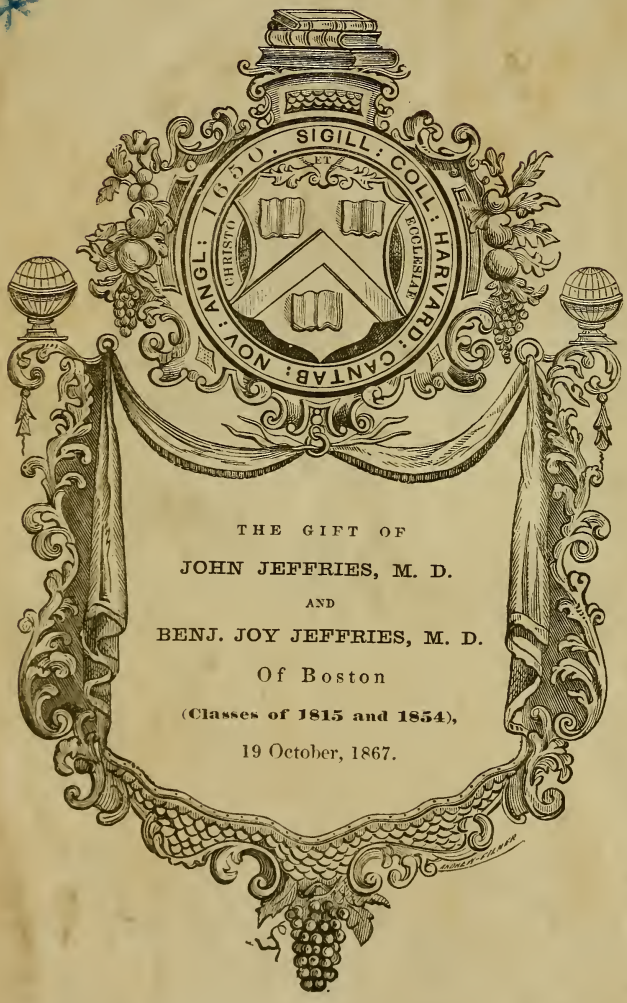
27. 6

12.N.233



THE GIFT OF

JOHN JEFFRIES, M. D.

AND

BENJ. JOY JEFFRIES, M. D.

Of Boston

(Classes of 1815 and 1854),

19 October, 1867.

12. V. 233 (1774)

Rare Books
12.V.233.
A treatise on the venereal dise1774
Countway Library BEC4924
3 2044 045 655 644

A

TREATISE

ON THE

VENEREAL DISEASE.

IN THREE PARTS.

I. An ANATOMICAL and PHYSIOLOGICAL DESCRIPTION of the GENITAL PARTS of both SEXES.

II. An ÆTIOLOGICAL ENQUIRY into the various STAGES of the VENEREAL DISEASE.

III. A TRUE and RATIONAL METHOD of CURE.

ILLUSTRATED WITH COPPER-PLATES.

By N. D. FALCK, M. D.

THE SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR B. LAW, S. CROWDER, E. AND C. DILLY, R. BALDWIN, G. ROBINSON, AND T. EVANS IN THE STRAND. M DCC LXXIV.

1867, Oct. 19.
Gift of
John Jeffries, M. D.,
and
Benj. W. Jeffries, M. D.,
of Boston.
(H. C. 1815 & 1854.)

PREFACE

TO THE

FIRST EDITION.

WHAT I here offer, is an unprejudiced theory, confirmed by happy ſucceſs in practice; and this I think muſt ever be the moſt effectual method to arrive at truth.

I am ſenſible of the force of prejudice; and likewiſe of the many difficulties attending an attempt to eradicate long eſtabliſhed errors, eſpecially when ſupported by men of fame: Yet I have ventured on the taſk; and in obedience to duty and truth, have pointed out many abſurdities, which muſt appear to the conviction of every candid and judicious reader,

But it is of little benefit to mankind to point out their faults, without endeavouring to amend them; this has been the principal object in view: And if ſpeaking what we think ſtrictly true in our own behalf, is not a breach of modeſty, I firmly believe, that this treatiſe will, if attended to, contribute more to the welfare of my fellow

creatures, than any book whatever that I have ſeen on the ſubject.

I have conſulted various authors on venereal diſeaſes, and I own myſelf greatly indebted to them; their truths, as well as their errors, have afforded me benefit. Many I believe have written according to the dictates of their judgments; and every man who does ſo, I eſteem, though we ſhould differ ever ſo widely in opinion: If others have not been ſo candid, perhaps an inſatiable thirſt for fame was the cauſe; a weakneſs which has made many men, even of great parts, appear very ridiculous; and often proved the very means of loſing, what they were ſo eagerly in purſuit of.

Be this as it may, I have aimed at truth and utility; if I have deviated from theſe, it was not deſignedly; and I ſhall always be equally ardent to liſten to truth, as I wiſh to point it out to others.

The method I have purſued throughout this treatiſe, is materially different from any other of the kind that I know of; but this method I thought requiſite, in order to diſplay my principles on the ſubject, which differed ſo widely from the doctrine commonly practiſed. But beſides all this, I ſuppoſed it would be more agreeable to the generality of readers; for though the whole

is

is in a chain, yet there are ſuch ſeparations, as do not compel the reader to a peruſal of more than what ſuits his inclination; particularly thoſe who would fain think I have ſaid more than what relates to the ſubject.

I own I have been circumſtantial; but thoſe who are deſirous to underſtand the nature of the diſeaſes as well as the cure thereof, (which in fact are inſeparable) will find, I hope, their time well rewarded in reading attentively the whole; the learned as well as the unlearned. If the reader is led inſenſibly into important obſervations, regarding the animal œconomy, or unawares into a conſideration of ſimilar diſeaſes, moral reflections or ſentiments, without loſing ſight of the ſubject, but on the contrary, having it illuſtrated, I ſuppoſe he will ſooner forgive me ſuch a fault (if it ſhould be thought one) where he will be ſurprized with things unexpected, than a diſappointment of an oppoſite nature: For a variety of matter, though not foreign to the topic treated on, is requiſite to prevent a ſubject, particularly of this nature, from becoming irkſome: And I am apt to think, the neglect of this, is one principal reaſon, why phyſical ſubjects are not read ſo often, as I am inclined to believe they otherwiſe would. With

With regard to the language, though it is not according to the modern luxurious mode of writing, and in many places may not ſtand the teſt of the delicate critic, yet, I hope it will be found clear and conciſe enough to convey my meaning; as well to the reſpectable faculty, as to every ſenſible man of moderate education; and what I have been deficient in elegance of expreſſion, I hope to have made amends for in utility and perſpicuity; it is very ſeldom they are all found together.

On the whole, I flatter myſelf, that I have diſcharged my duty to the ſatisfaction of every lover of truth and of mankind. What reception it will meet with, among men of ſiniſter views, gives me no manner of concern with regard to myſelf.

The principal part of my life I have ſpent in the purſuit of knowledge; the remainder I wiſh to ſpend for the good of mankind, as a dutiful return for the benefits I have received from ſociety.

N. D. FALCK.

PREFACE
TO THE
SECOND EDITION.

IN the ſchool of life, I have learned to make great allowances for the prejudices and weakneſſes of human nature; and therefore, although I was conſcious, that I could write on the preſent ſubject as an experienced practitioner, and contribute to the improvement of medicine, I ſaw it requiſite to arm myſelf with ſo much indifference, as not to let the vain hope of applauſe, or timid fear of cenſure influence me, before I could determine to put my plan in execution. Having thus conquered my own weakneſſes, and quelled all ſilly apprehenſions within myſelf, I ſet pen to paper, and wrote to the world with as much pleaſure, as if I had been converſing and communicating my ſentiments; in a circle of my moſt intimate friends. And I am happy, that this my firſt medical production has been rewarded with a reception, that confirms the juſtneſs of my ſentiments.

In conſequence of theſe reflections, and the ſucceſs of the firſt edition, I offer the ſecond with the greater chearfulneſs; and have this only to obſerve, that I have endeavoured to the beſt of my judgment, to amend all its defects.

The first and second part of the book remain unaltered, with respect to the subject itself; but as it was the general opinion, that I had in various places in the third part been led into medical disquisitions, deeper than what the subject required, I readily complied in expunging what appeared to me superfluous; and believe, that though the book is somewhat less, it however is sufficiently compleat with respect to the subject.

The recipes in this edition I have written in Latin, and at full length. This may seem to deviate from my first intended plan, in extending its benefit universally; but from the forcible arguments of men of candour and experience, I am persuaded that the alteration cannot in the least obstruct its utility; but must have many advantages, particularly in a venereal subject, where there are so many illiterate pretenders.

To conclude, I return general thanks for the many testimonies of approbation I have been honoured with. Conscious, that I have, and wish to contribute to the welfare of mankind, I am happy in giving satisfaction tothe worthy part of society and in following the dictates of my own conscience.

N. D. FALCK.

Queen's-Court, Great Queen-Street,
Lincoln's-Inn-Fields.

CON-

CONTENTS.

PART I.

AN Anatomical and Physiological Description of the Genital Parts of both Sexes.

CHAP. I.

Of the Genital Parts of a Man. Page 2.

The urinary Organs, ib. The Organs of Generation, 5. The Testicles, ib. The Vasa Deferentia, 8. The Vesiculæ Seminales, 9. The Prostate, 10.

Of the Penis, 11.

The Teguments, ib. The Præpuce, 13. The Cavernous Bodies, ib. The Nerves and Arteries of the Penis, 14. The Glans, 15. The Urethra, ib. The Muscles, 16. The Causes of Erection, 19. Ejaculation, 21. The Inguinal Glands, 22.

CHAP. II.

Of the Genital Parts of the Female Sex, 24.

Modesty, ib. The Urinary Organs, 25. The external Parts, 26. The Mons Veneris, 27. The Rima Magna, ib. The Labia, 28. The Clitoris, 29. The Nymphæ, 31. The Vagina, 32. Virginity considered, ib. The Carunculæ Myrti-formess, 38. The Periuæum, ib. The Uterus, 40. The Ovaria, 42. The Fallopian Tubes, 43. The round Ligaments, 45. The Arteries and Veins of the Genitals, 47. The Nerves, 48.

CHAP. III.

Of Generation, 50.

The sacredness of the Function, ib. The Male Seed, 51. The Female Seed, 58. Coition, 59. Gestation—Its various Gradations, 63. Labour, 65. Four Anatomical Copper Plates, and their Explanation.

PART II.

On the Origin, Formation, Nature, Infection and Progress of the Venereal Disease, in General.

CHAP. I.

On the Origin of the Venereal Disease, 68.

The Expedition of Columbus to America, 71. How

it came to be ſuppoſed from French Extraction, 73. The Various Conjectures, 74. The real Cauſe, 76. Of Animal Corruption, 78. Of the Relation and Similarity of various Diſeaſes, 81. Concluſive Sentiment on promiſcuous Copulation, 82.

CHAP. II.

Of the Formation of the Venereal Virus, 83.

Of the Duties of Nature, ib. Of Exceſſes of Venery, 85. A common Whore, 86. The Peculiarity of the Humours in the Pudenda conſidered, 90. The Benefit of Cleanlineſs, 92. Obſervations on the Virus, 93. Of Cauſes from unnatural Venery, 95.

CHAP. III.

Of the Nature of the Venereal Virus, 96.

Inquiry into what Acrimony is, 97. Compariſons with other Maladies, 99. The attending Symptoms of Infections, 100. Of the Characteriſtics of the Venereal Virus, 101. What the Virus actually is, 102.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Infection of the Venereal Diſeaſe, 103.

The Diſtinctions of Infection, 104. Some important Queſtions, concerning Infection by Coition, 106. Of other Kinds of Infections, 109. The ſecond Infection, 111. Accidental and undeſerved Infection, 114. Hereditary Infection, ib.

CHAP. V.

Of the Firſt Infection, 116.

Of the Gonorrhœa and its Definition, 117.

Of the Virulent Gonorrhœa in Men, 118. Of the various Kinds it is liable to produce, 121. An Ætiological Enquiry into the Cauſe of the Gonorrhœa, 123. The Commencement of the Gonorrhœa, 125. Why young People, and at the firſt time, ſuffer more than thoſe who have been infected before, 126. Of the different Seats of the virulent Gonorrhœa, ib. Of the ſpreading of the Virus to other Parts, 128.

Of the Gleet, what it is, 130.

Of the purulent Gleet, 131. Whether infectious, ibid. A Compariſon with an Iſſue, 132. Of the Precariouſneſs of a Gleet, ibid. Whether the Virus acts upon the Solids or Fluids, 133. Whether the Seed is contaminated in the Gonorrhœa, 134. The Difference in the Cure of different

different Seats of the Gonorrhœa, 136. Extraordinary Gonorrhœas, ib.

Of the Simple Gonorrhœa, or Seminal Gleet, 138.

Its Characteriſtic, ib. Its Progreſs, 139. The various Cauſes from whence it is generally produced, 140. Its Effect on the Syſtem, 141. Its Effect on the Organs of Generation, 142.

Of the Virulent Gonorrhœa in Women, 144.

Its Symptoms, 145. The various Seats of the Gonorrhœa, 146. Obſervations on Shankers in the Pudenda, ibid. The Spreading of the Virus, 147. Obſervations on the natural Infirmities of the Sex, 148.

Of the habitual Gleet in Women, 149.

The Diſtinction of the purulent Gleet from the Fluor Albus, ib. The Fluor Albus, and its various Cauſes, ib. Of the Catamenia, what it is, 150. Phyſiological Enquiries into the Cauſes of the Catamenia, 151. Of the different Kinds of the Fluor Albus, 153. The erroneous Conjectures concerning its Cauſe, 154. The Conſequences, ib. The Fluor brought on by Violence, 156. That the Nature of the purulent Fluor differs in nothing from the purulent Gleet, but the Manner of being contracted; 158.

Of the Inflammatory Symptoms, 161.

Of the Obſtruction of Humours, 162. A Diſperſion, ib. A Gangrene, 163. A Sphacelus, ib. Suppuration, ib.

Of the Dyſuriæ, 164.

Its Symptoms, ib. An Examination into Diagnoſtics from the Inſpection of Urine, 165. Of the various Degrees of Dyſuria attending a virulent Gonorrhœa, 166. Of the Iſchuria, 166.

Of the Phimoſis and Paraphimoſis, 169.

The different Kinds, 170. The Nature and Structure of Lymphatic Veſſels, 170. A Coheſion or growing together of the Glans to the Præpuce, 172. A malignant Paraphimoſis, ib. Of the Phlegoſis in the Pudendum Muliebre, 173. The Phlegoſis of Catamites, ib. A general Obſervation, 174.

Of Shankers, 174.

The Nature and Commencement of Shankers, 175. Chryſtalines

talines and Hydatides, ib. The different Stages of Shankers, 177. Of the Characteriſtic of Shankers, 178. Different from other Exulcerations, 179.

Of the Chordee and Priapiſm, 179.

Cauſes of a Chordee, ib. The Seat thereof, 180. An Enquiry into the Nature of a Priapiſm, 182. Of the dreadful Conſequences of an inflammatory Priapiſm, 184. A ſimilar inflammatory Conſtriction in Women, 185.

Of Buboes, 186.

Definition of a Bubo, ib. The various Kinds of Buboes, 187. Venereal Buboes, ib, The various Manner of Contraction, ib. The firſt Symptoms, 188. The miſtaken Notions of bringing Buboes to Suppuration, 189. The State of the Bubo in its Maturity, ib. The Impropriety of opening Buboes with Cauſtics or Eſcharotics, 190. That a recent Bubo is eaſily diſperſed; but ſhould at the ſame time have the Virus corrected, 191. An œtiological Examination into the Nature of a Bubo, 192. A Bubo from a ſuppreſſed Gonorrhœa, 193. Of the Tranſpoſition of the venereal Virus, 194. An Inquiry into the Inguinal Glands, 195. That the Progreſs of the Bubo differs greatly in Proportion to the various Habits, 196. Its Progreſs, ib. The Characteriſtic of the venereal Bubo from other Kinds of Buboes, 197. The peſtilential Bubo, ib. The ſcrofulous Bubo, 198. The ſcorbutic Bubo, 199. The Diſtinction of a Bubo from a Bubonocele, ib. Ditto from an Aneuriſm, 200.

Of the Hernia Humoralis, or Swelled Teſticles, 200.

Of the Cauſes and various Kinds of the Hernia Humoralis, 201. The Errors concerning the Cauſes of the ſwelled Teſticles confuted, 202. The delicate Texture of the Teſticles, and the Danger attending a Contuſion, 203. The Symptoms and Progreſs of venereal ſwelled Teſticles, 204. The various Terminations, 205. A Gangrene, and Sphacelus, 206. Obſervations on Prolificacy and Sterility, 207. Of the diagnoſtic Diſtinction of the venereal Hernia, from the Hydrocele and Inteſtinal Hernia, ib. Similar Diſeaſes of the Ovaria in Women, 208.

Of Venereal Excreſcences, 209.

Their various Kinds, ib. The Hard and Wart Kind, ib. The ſoft and fungous Kind, 211. That they may proceed from

from other Cauſes as well as a venereal Virus, 214. That they differ according to the Place they are on, ib. Their different Nature, 215. Concluſion of the Chapter, ib.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Second Infection, 217.

Of the Univerſal Infection in General, ib.

Of Cutaneous Diſeaſes, 218.

The Mechaniſm of the Skin, 220. The different Manner of the Cutaneous Infection, 222. Cutaneous Eruptions always the ſalutary Efforts of Nature, ib. The various Kinds of Eruptions peculiar to various Parts, 224. The Venereal Laurel, ib. Furuncles, 225. Gumma, &c. 226. The Similarity of various Cutaneous Diſeaſes, ib.

Of Glandular Diſeaſes, 227.

That the whole Fabric may be conſidered as a Gland compoſed of many ſmall ones, ib. That the Venereal Virus will form new Glands—that all Excreſcences are Glands, 228. Of Strumous Tumours, 229. Strumous Tumours not in general properly conſidered, 231. Compariſon of Parts in the Body, ib. Virulent Diſeaſes of the Noſe and Mouth, &c. ib. The Lips and Lining of the Mouth reſemble the pudendal Parts in their Texture as well as Exulcerations, 232. The Uvula and Tongue, 233. The Larynx, 234. The Putrid ſore Throat, 235. The Gums, ib. That Ulcerations in the Mouth are often added to other Evils of Venereal Patients from Salivation, 236. Infection of the Eyes, ib. Infection of the Ears, 237. The Breaſts, 239. A general Compariſon of Glandular Diſeaſes, 241.

Of Diſeaſes of the Bones, 241.

The various Changes they are ſubject to, ib. Obſervations on the Formation of the Bones, in their natural State, ib. How they become diſeaſed, 243. Of the Exoſtoſis in general, 244. Of the Gumma, ib. Of Nodes, 245. Of the Hyperoſtoſis, ib. Of the Spina Ventoſa, ib. Remarks on Exfoliation, 247. Hyperoſtoſis and Spina Ventoſa farther conſidered, 248. Oſteoſarcoſis, 249. Obſervations on the remaining Decrepitudes from the venereal Virus, 250. Obſervations on the many ſurpriſing diſeaſes the Human Body is ſubject to, 251.

The

Of the wandering or Dry Pox, 252.

The natural Effort of the Animal Œconomy, ib. The mechanical Cauſe of a Fever, 253. Obſervations on the Solids and Fluids, 254. How the Virus acts on them, 255. The Symptoms of an infected Blood, ib. The Veneral Itch, 257. Infected Glands, Tendons, Ligaments, &c. ib. The Veneral Cramp, Opotiſthonos, &c. ib. The Venereal Rheumatiſm, Sciatica, Lumbago, and Gout, 258. Diſorders of the Stomach, 259. Diſorders of the Inteſtines, 260. Diſeaſes of the Lungs, and the Heart, 262. Diſeaſes of the Brain, ib. Obſervations on the Cerebrum and Cerebellum, 263. The various Diſeaſes of the Brain from a wandering Virus, 265. The Effects of the Virus on the genital Parts, particularly in Women, 267.

Of the confirmed Lues, or the Venereal Pox, 269.

That the Malady is univerſal, ib. Inquiries concerning its true Diagnoſtic, 270. Its Symptoms vary according to the Age and Conſtitution of the Patient, 272. The firſt Symptoms, 273. The Height of the Malignity, 275. Obſervations on Job, 276. The horrid Condition and Termination of the Lues Venerea, 277.

PART III.

On a Rational and True Method of Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe in General.

CHAP. I.

On Conſtitutions and Temperaments, 280.

The Neceſſity of knowing the Conſtitutions, ib. Conſtitutions diſtinguiſhed from Temperaments, 280. The different Diſtinctions of Temperaments, 281. The four grand Stages of Life, ib. Infancy, Youth, Manhood, Old Age, 282. The Phlegmatick Temperament, 283. The Sanguineous, the Choleric, the Melancholic, 283. The different Effects in regard to Medicine, ib. The Effects of the Climate, 284. The Effects of Regimen and Manner of Living, ib, Emotions of the Mind, ib. Cuſtom, ib. The Difference of the Sexes, 285. The Sum of the whole, ib.

CHAP. II.

On Regimen and Dict, 286.

Its Importance in Phyſic, ib. Temperance, 287. Air, 288.

288. Light, ib. Fire, ib. The Bed-chamber, ib. Cleanlineſs, 289. Sleeping and Waking, ib. Exerciſe, ib. Emotions of the Mind, 290. Of Food, 291. Vegetable Food, 291. Fruits, Herbs, Roots, Grain, 292. Animal Food, 293. What is beſt ſuited for our Food, ib. The Nature of Meat in general, ib. Of Drinks, and firſt, pure Water, 295. Fermented Liquors, ib. Wine, &c. 296. Spirituous Liquors, ib. Cold and hot Diet conſidered, 296. Wholeſomeneſs of Food in general, 297. Concluſive Obſervations on Temperance, 298.

CHAP. III.

Of Medicinal Indications, 299.

That the Knowledge of the whole Materia Medica is requiſite for the Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe, ib. The general Errors of the Antients in Phyſic, 300. How far aboliſhed, ib. The Baſis of Phyſic, 301.

Of Emetics, 302.

Vomiting, what it is, ib. The Senſitiveneſs of the Stomach, ib. The beſt Medicine, ib. In Venereal Caſes, 303. When beſt taken, and the Care in the Operation, 304. After the Operation, ib. Concluſive Obſervation, 305.

Cathartics, 305.

Its Benefits examined into, ib. That the Notion of expelling Acrimony by purging is groundleſs, 306. That Purges are not entirely to be rejected, though there are but few Caſes where they are requiſite, 307. Purging Medicines conſidered. ib. When beſt to be taken, and how to be managed in the Operation, and afterwards, ib. Clyſters, 309. Their great Utility, ib.

Of Diuretics, Diaphoretics, and Antiſpaſmodics, 310.

That they ought to be united if they muſt prove beneficial, ib. Antiſpaſmodics conſidered, ib. That correcting the Acrimony ought to be the principal Indication, 311. Concluſive Obſervation, 312.

Of Anodines, 313.

To give a Patient eaſe when in Pain, is highly requiſite, ib. Opium, ib. In what Caſes Opium is improper, ib. When proper, ib.

Of

Of Antacrids, 314.

The general miſtakes of theſe Indications, ib. The great Virtues of Mercury, if properly adminiſtered, 315.

Of external Indication, 315.

Bleeding, what Benefit it is of, 316.

What Injuries, ib. Obſervations of the Quantity of Blood taken away, 317.

Bliſtering, 317.

Bathing, 318.

Its univerſal Benefits, ib. Hot Baths, 319. Cold Baths, 320. Temperate Baths, ib. Univerſal Bath, ib. Compoſition of Baths, 321. General Remarks, ib.

Chirurgical Indications, 321.

That Phyſic and Surgery ought to be inſeparable, ib. To diſcuſs and reſolve, what they ought to be, 322. Suppuration, ib. Digeſtives, ib. Detergents, 323. Healing, 324. Repetition of the foregoing Indications, ib. Concluſion, 325.

CHAP. IV.

The Cure of the Firſt Infection, 326.

The Cure of the Virulent Gonnorrhœa, 327.

Antiſpaſmodic Powder, 328. Proper and improper Injections conſidered, 329. Antacrid Injection, 331. Reſtorative Tincture, 334. To make Bougies, 336. A Purge, 339. Cathartic Pills, ib. General Directions for uſing the Injection, 341.

The Cure of Shankers and Venereal Exulcerasions in general, 343. Antacrid Cerate, 344.

The Cure of the Phimoſis and Paraphimoſis, Chordee and Priapiſm, 345.

Mercurial Ointment, 346. Diachylon Plaiſter, ib. Mercurial Plaiſter, 347. Extract of Lead, ib. Antiphlogiſtic Liniment, 348. Volatile Mercurial Liniment, 349.

The Cure of a Bubo, 350.

Emollient and Antacrid Poultice, 351. The common Method of treating a Bubo examined, 352.

The

The Cure of the Hernia Humoralis, or Swelled Teſticles, 353.
The Benefit of a proper Suſpenſorium, 354. A proper Method propoſed, ib. A Vomit, 355.

The Cure of Venereal and Excreſcences in general, 356.
The common Method conſidered, and the Advantage of the preſent Method, 357.

CHAP. V.

The Cure of the Second Infection, 359.
Obſervations on the Circulation of Humours, 360. Antacrid Tincture, 361. The general Method of internal Medicines, 362. Decoctions and Diet Drink examined, ib. Medicated Beer, 363. Cutaneous Diſorders, their Cure, 364. Mercurial and Saponaceous Lotion, 365. The Cure of the Diſeaſes of the Glands, ib. Ulcerations, in the Mouth and Throat, 366. Antiputreſcent Gargle, 337. The Cure of Exulcerations in the Membrana Pituitaria, 368. Antacrid Snuff, ib. Univerſal Opphthalmic Water, 369. Cure of the diſeaſed Bones, 370. Antiputreſcent Fomentation, 372. Antiparalytic Cataplaſm, 373. Anodyne Eſſence, 374. Spaſmodic Conſtriction of the urinary Sphincter, 375. Abſceſs in the Perinæum, 376. Amputating the Penis, 377. The extirpating the ſcirrhous Teſticle, and Caſtration, 378. A Remedy for Sodomites, 380. General Obſervation on the gentle Uſe of Mercury, 381. That the Notion of Mercury being merely antivenereal is erroneous, 381. That its uſe is univerſal in all Diſeaſes, 382. Obſervation on the erroneous Notion, that a Gonorrhœa is different from the Nature of the Lues Venerea, ib. That Animal Virus is like Fire, and the Patient is not ſafe whilſt any Spark remains, 383. Concluſion, 384.
Tab. V. and its Explanation.

PART I.

AN

Anatomical and Phyſiological Deſcription

OF

The Genital Parts of BOTH SEXES.

IN order to acquire a true knowledge of any diſeaſe, it is abſolutely neceſſary to be acquainted with the parts afflicted: for without this, we muſt wander in the dark, and be liable to ſtumble at many inconveniencies, which by that knowledge, we are enabled to avoid. I ſhall therefore give the reader a faithful deſcription of the parts generally firſt infected by the diſeaſe here treated on; whereby he will, not only eaſily underſtand the rationale, and be convinced of the conciſeneſs and eaſe of the method of cure here offered, but likewiſe diſcover the dangerous rocks, on which ſo many unfortunate adventurers have ſplit; either from their own neglect, or from their ill fortune of having fallen into the hands of the unſkilful.

CHAP. I.

Of the Genital Parts of a Man.

THE genital parts belonging to a man, may juſtly be conſidered under two heads; namely, that part which is appropriated for the ſecretion and excretion of urine; and that part, which the great Author of exiſtence, has appointed for the propagating of the human ſpecies, and placed the quinteſſence of all ſenſual pleaſure; namely, the ſeminal parts.

Nature is for ever moſt ſimple, and compendious in her works: and it was undeniably, for more wiſe ends than man can conceive, that theſe two, ſo very different functions, ſhould meet in one member.

We cannot, without aſtoniſhment, obſerve, the various methods nature has taken to form the parts of generation, in the different ſpecies of animals; ſo that they differ not only in proportion to their various forms, but alſo according to the element they belong to. We may form what conjectures we pleaſe concerning theſe myſteries: but the beſt uſe we can make of our enquiries, is to trace the path of nature, and confine our examinations to ſuch ſubjects, as may render us truly beneficial to ſociety.

The urinary parts are, the kidnies, the ureters, the bladder, and the urethra in the penis. The urethra, however, as it is the common canal for both

both urine and ſemen, is peculiarly ſubject to venereal infection, but of this more hereafter.

The kidnies are appropriated for ſecreting the urine from the blood; for which end they receive the blood from the deſcending trunk of the aorta, or great artery; from whence (much about the ſame part) all the genital parts receive their proviſion. From this artery goes out a branch on each ſide to the kidnies, termed, the emulgent arteries, which ſpread themſelves into numberleſs ramifications in the glandulous part in the kidnies, and at length are taken up by ramifications of veins, which follow the arteries all along, and carry the blood back again out of the kidnies into the great vein, called vena cava, which returns the blood to the heart for a new rotation.

Whilſt the blood is circulated in the kidnies, a number of ſmall tendinous tubes, (interwoven with the arteries and veins) ſeparate from the blood, by many little quantities, the urine, and carry it by their ducts (which gather as they go) into a receptacle, and from thence, it is carried by the ureters, into the bladder.

This receptacle, or pelvis in the kidnies, is of a very curious ſtructure: its body is tendinous, and full of little papillæ, (in my opinion likewiſe very nervous) which are ſomewhat ſeparated from the cavity of the kidnies wherein they are lodged, except the various tubes, which enter the body of the kidnies. How the ſecretion of the urine is formed, has employed the ſpeculation of many; but I am afraid, all alike, equally fruitleſs: that it is ſo, is all we can aſcertain; but in what manner, we are as much at a loſs to account for, as all other ſurpriſing ſecretions; the pancreatic,

the ſalival, &c. but eſpecially the ſeminal. In this pelvis is frequently a calculus formed, and found in ſubjects who have been afflicted with the gravel. This plainly convinces us that the calculous matter is carried along in the blood, coheres as ſoon as ſecreted, encreaſes with reſt, and that diuretics muſt of courſe be beneficial. The body of the kidnies is compoſed of theſe three different kinds of veſſels; the arteries, the veins, and the ſecreting channels: and there ſeems to me no doubt left, but that the kidnies muſt be in perpetual motion in a living ſubject; (perhaps, not unlike the periſtaltic) as an action abſolutely neceſſary, not only in this, but in all other glands. It is agreed on all hands, that nature deſigned the fat as a warmer; this no doubt was partly the deſign; and in groſs people the kidnies are largely covered with fat, doubtleſs to keep them warm and in action.

The urine ſecreted in the kidnies, is carried in ſmall tendinous tubes, to the bladder; theſe tubes are generally of the bigneſs of a very ſmall gooſe quill; they open into the bladder in a manner ſo as to ſhut the door after them, that nothing can return: as they creep for a little while between the lamellæ of the bladder, and cloſe, ſomewhat in the form of valves. Hence we ſee the reaſon, why we can blow up a bladder in its natural ſtate; but if reverſed, that it neither will be wind nor water tight.

The bladder, veſica urinaria, is of a muſcular, tendinous, and nervous ſtructure, will ſuffer a very great diſtention, and is capable of as great contraction. It is exquiſitely ſenſible; witneſs thoſe afflicted with the ſtone: the fibres are interwoven

terwoven with arteries and veins, which take their riſe from the epigaſtric veſſels. The teguments of the bladder are generally reckoned three; the firſt coat is muſcular, in a longitudinal direction; the ſecond of a ſpiral; and the third in all directions poſſible; they are, however, ſo cloſely connected with one another, as to make, properly ſpeaking, but one.

The neck of the bladder is very muſcular, and makes what is called the ſphincter, by which the urine is retained. This part of the bladder is more nervous and ſtronger than the reſt; hence it is liable to inflammations, and violent ſpaſmodic contractions, from whence many ailments have taken their beginning, and from unſkilful management have been made incurable; of which we ſhall ſay more in its proper place.

The whole bladder, and in particular the neck and the urethra, have a number of little mucous glands, which ooze out a ſlimy liquid, whereby the innermoſt coat and paſſage is protected againſt the ſharpneſs of the urine.

Theſe are the urinary organs. We ſhall leave them for a while, and take under our conſideration, thoſe ordained for more material uſes, I mean the organs of generation.

The teſticles are not only the principal inſtruments of generation, but there is ſomething ſo ſacred in them, that they ſeem to contain the whole ſoul and ſpirit of manhood. They are generally two in number; I ſay generally, for ſubjects have been found with three, and many with only one. And though it has been thought formerly, that one teſticle would be inſufficient

for generation, yet it is now ſufficiently proved, both in men and brutes, that one is ſufficient for the propagation of their ſpecies: and has no farther inconveniency than, that like the one eyed, there is but one to loſe, ſince their office in the animal œconomy is independent on each other.

The teſticles receive their blood for ſecreting the ſeed, from the deſcending trunk of the aorta, a little below the emulgent veſſels; and from theſe laſt mentioned, a few ſmall branches alſo. Theſe arteries run down a little while, and then meet with the veins, which carry the blood back from the teſticles, and empty themſelves in the aſcending vena cava, which lies immediately behind the trunk of the aorta. Theſe veſſels, the arteries and veins, run along, variouſly contorted and interwoven with each other, down through the abdomen, incloſed with the peritonæum, into the ſcrotum, and penetrate into one end of the teſticle: And as the arteries, in many turnings and windings, carry the blood to the teſticles, the veins, in as many twiſtings, carry it back again from the teſticles to the aſcending trunk of the vena cava.

Theſe are called the ſpermatic veſſels, or vaſa preparantia; and partly from their texture, and partly from their different turnings and windings, they are tender and delicate to a very great degree: hence a contuſion of the teſticles is of a moſt alarming nature, and a ſphacelus in that organ, (if it is not immediately extirpated) will ſoon extinguiſh life. Part of theſe ſpermatic veſſels ſplit into different branches, juſt before they enter the teſtes; and by that, form, what is called, the corpus varicoſum pampiniforme, or pyramidale;

pyramidale; round the body of the teſtes is a kind of a crown-like body, which is no more than theſe veſſels interwoven with one another, accompanied by ſome ſeminal tubuli, apparently to prolong the ſecretory tubes. The ſize of the teſticle is about that of a large pigeon's egg; in ſubſtance white and ſoft; conſiſting of the forementioned veſſels ſpread into capillary tubes; intermixed with the ſecreting channels, which all collect into one general duct, called, the vas deferens, or ejaculans; by this duct the ſeed is carried from the teſticle as it is formed, to the veſiculæ ſeminales,

The teſticles are contained in three teguments; the firſt is the albuginea; a membrane peculiar to the teſticle, and adheres inſide to the ſubſtance itſelf, but on the outſide it is ſmooth, white, tendinous, of a delicate and very ſenſible texture. The ſecond is, the elytroides; this membrane is a proceſſus of the peritonæum, which, encompaſſing the ſeminal veſſels cloſely, whilſt yet in the abdomen, runs along with them through the foramina of the oblique and tranſverſe muſcles of the abdomen, and enpurſes them till the commencement of the teſticle, where then it ſtrictly adheres; then ſeparate again, and form a new capſula round the teſticle, apparently as if it was a returning of the albuginea, being inſide of a perfect ſmooth ſurface. Where the ſpermatic chord perforates the abdomen, the ruptures of the belly have their commencement, to which the upright walking animal, man, is particularly ſubject, diſtinctly from the quadrupede: as that orifice of the peritonæum is liable, by a ſtrain in an upright poſture, to dilate or give

way, and thus admit part of the inteſtines to ſlip through, along-ſide the ſpermatic chord into the ſcrotum. The third is, the ſcrotum; this is a natural purſe, continued from the common ſkin, with this difference, that inſtead of the membrana adipoſa, a thin muſcular ſkin is continued and forms the cremaſter muſcle. Theſe two laſt ſkins adhere cloſely in a natural ſtate, but it is here moſt generally, between theſe two laſt teguments, where the ſeat of the hydrocele is to be looked for, and very ſeldom within the proceſſus vaginales, or elytroides.

The firſt ſkin, or membrane, is an immediate guard to the teſticle, and ſeminal veſſels; in order to keep thoſe tender parts in the firſt formed ſituation, that they uninterruptedly may continue their function with firmneſs. The ſecond ſeems like a ſuſpenſorium, to retain them as parts which in the fœtus properly belong to the bowels; and I have often obſerved in very young infants, that ſometimes one, (particularly the left) and ſometimes both teſticles have been drawn up in the very bowels, and diſappeared: ſometimes I have obſerved this in grown perſons; though it is natural to ſuppoſe, that ſuch dilations muſt be ſubject to ruptures. The ſcrotum appears plainly to be the external purſe of theſe organs; and chiefly ſuſpended by the muſcular membrane from the cremaſter muſcle: externally the ſcrotum is ſuſpended by the dartes; which is the natural ſuſpenſorium of the ſcrotum itſelf.

The vaſa deferentia are tubes, which in a perſon of health and vigour, are about the bigneſs of a middling gooſe quill: they apparently come out where the ſeminal veſſels enter, and make various

various convolutions about the before-mentioned veſſels: they riſe with them, encloſed in the peritonæum, enter the abdomen, where they ſeparate from their accompanying veſſels, and march along towards the back part of the neck of the bladder, where they join and empty themſelves into the veſiculæ ſeminales; which are two little bladders appropriated to contain the ſeed, till it is wanted for uſe. Theſe vaſa deferentia riſe, as I ſaid before, apparently with the vaſa preparantia; but if ſtrictly examined, they rather come out at one end, and creep ſlowly along to the place where they riſe; and their lower ramificating endings intermix wonderfully with the other veſſels, which compoſe the teſticles.

The veſiculæ ſeminales, or ſeed bladders, are two irregular formed bladders, placed about the neck of the bladder of urine, near the inteſtinum rectum, a little above the proſtate gland, and is the receptacle of the ſeed till it is wanted. They have many cells, which all have a communication with one another. Its tegument is of a very delicate and nervous ſubſtance. The two vaſa deferentia before-mentioned, join together juſt at the bottom, and at the place where they have a communication with the veſiculæ ſeminales; ſo that the openings into the neck of the bladder of urine, and the openings into the ſeed bladders, are at one and the ſame time, but in ſo curious a manner, that they do not interfere with each other: for the vaſa deferentia empty themſelves into the veſiculæ ſeminales, and thoſe again empty themſelves with a rapturous pleaſing force, into the neck of the veſica urinaria; from whence the ſeed is inſtantaneouſly tranſported, and with

a pulſe-like contraction, ejected, when at the height and criſis of coition.

The opening of theſe ducts into the neck of the bladder, is very ſingular in its mechaniſm; the mouths are muſcular, and very nervous; within the neck of the bladder are a number of ſmall mucous glands which yield a lubricating mucus, which ſheaths that part from the ſharpneſs of the ſalts contained in the urine; but eſpecially about the head in the middle of theſe openings, they are in more plenty. And beſides theſe common glands, there are the openings from two other conſiderably larger glands, near the proſtata, in order to lubricate it more plentifully.

The openings of the veſiculæ ſeminales are two; between theſe is a caruncle, called caput gallinaginis; this caruncle ſhuts both orifices at once; and it is from the weakneſs of this caruncle chiefly, that the ſeminal gleet has its exiſtence, ſometimes a malady of a very obſtinate nature.

The proſtate, is a gland ſituated a little below the veſiculæ ſeminales; ſo that part of the ducts, which carry the ſeed from the veſiculæ ſeminales into the urethra, paſs partly through this gland. This very gland has given riſe to much controverſy; from ſtrict examination it appears plain, however, that it is a conglomerate gland, of many ſmall ones; and I am fully perſuaded, that beſides, from this gland, the inward part of the neck of the urinary bladder, and the caput gallinaginis are lubricated, that it alſo has a conſiderable ſhare in rendering the ſemen virile potent; for in the firſt place, it has been found ſhrivelled away conſiderably in caſtrated ſubjects; ſo that from

from the ſize of a walnut, (its natural bigneſs) it has been quite flat, and withered. And ſecondly, if the proſtate gland is ulcerated, I appeal to the ſkilful and experienced in venereal caſes, whether a grievous gleet, and a ſterility of the ſeed are not the unavoidable fatal conſequences? Indeed, I know ſcarce a worſe ailment, with which a patient can be afflicted, and is more baffling to a ſurgeon; but of this more hereafter.

We ſhould come next to the urethra; but we will leave it for a while, and firſt examine the penis in a general way, and take the urethra as it follows in the courſe of this examination.

Of the PENIS.

HYPOCRATES was pleaſed to call the penis a head-ſtrong, obſtinate and unruly animal. In many reſpects he was certainly right; for, when Venus inſpires it with a paſſion of deſire, it is furiouſly inclined to ſacrifice every thing that lays the leaſt obſtruction in its way. But we will leave its ungovernable temper for a future ſpeculation, and at preſent content ourſelves with the examination of its moſt wonderful and curious ſtructure.

The penis is partly covered with a ſkin, which continues from the common tegument; from which it differs in nothing, except in the cellulæ adipoſæ: for in the fatteſt people, this part is always excluded from fat. It has been ſuppoſed that frequent erections have prevented this fatneſs, as from a continual exerciſe of that part; but

but this, as it ſeems to me, can ſcarce be the caſe: be this however as it may, fat is here preternatural. This ſkin covers the penis till behind the glans, or balanus, where it is faſtened; the glans, or balanus, however, has no other covering than a very thin membrane, barely the cuticula, by which it is rendered exquiſitely ſenſible. The fore-mentioned ſkin, however, has a peculiar ſlackneſs, and particularly at the end of the yard, where nature deſigned, that that tender part ſhould be covered from external injuries, whilſt it is, either not in action, or till it becomes ſtronger and more robuſt, by frequent exerciſe. This is evident; ſince children have their glans covered, which is continued till they grow up; and by frequent venery this ſkin becomes more dilated, and the glans more robuſt.

This ſeemingly ſuperfluous ſkin, is called the præpuce. Nature never varied more in any one thing, than in this; for in ſome ſubjects it covers the glans to a degree beyond what is neceſſary; from whence they have acquired the name of filberts, and ſometimes, even with art, cannot be dilated ſo as conſtantly to uncap the glans in coition. Theſe narrowneſſes are liable to many inconveniencies, as the mucus behind the crown is apt to become rancid, and cauſe foulneſſes and ulcers, where even nothing venereal is in the caſe. This perhaps was one reaſon of the ancient Moſaical law of circumciſion: and many I have obſerved, particularly of the Iſraelitiſh, have ſtill occaſion for ſuch an operation, though more effectually, than their ſuperſtitious rabbies perform it. Others again, in the early ſtate of puberty,

puberty, will have the glans uncovered, and ſeem ſcarce to have ſkin enough when the penis is erect: in this caſe, the glans is generally very robuſt, whilſt in the former, it is of ſuch delicacy, that it would be painful even to touch it with the bare finger.

This præpuce is tied underneath by a ligature, which is juſt under the end of the glans, called frænum. It ſeems ſometimes very much ſtraitened, but frequent coition makes that and the præpuce eaſy enough. But it is remarkable, that, in very old people, as their paſſions ſubſide, and conſequently the erection of their penis, and coition leſs frequent, the præpuce will grow ſtrait, and the frænum tight, ſo, that from this inconveniency, (if they are not very cleanly and careful) ulcers will ariſe, which have much the appearance of ſhankers in venereal caſes.

At the inſide of the præpuce are a number of little glands, like ſmall pin-heads, which yield a very delicate lubricating mucus; but as the glans becomes frequently uncovered, the ducts of theſe glands often dry up.

All along, variouſly diſpoſed in the ſkin, are plenty of lymphatic veſſels; from theſe, and from the above-mentioned little glands, this part of the penis is as ſubject to the infection, and retains it as much as any other part, ſince the flaccidity and diſtention is equally as ſudden, as I ſhall hereafter farther illuſtrate.

The inner body of the penis is compoſed of the corpora cavernoſa penis, and the corpus cavernoſum urethræ; the firſt are two bodies enveloped in their peculiar teguments joined together, and make the back and the greateſt part of

of the penis itſelf: their texture is ſpungy, full of cavities, and all theſe cavities are in connection with each other. Each of theſe bodies takes its origin, in conjunction with the muſculi erectores, from the os pubis, from whence they go on till they meet with the cavernous body of the urethra, and continue with that to the glans. Through the middle of each of theſe bodies go an artery and a nerve. The artery takes its riſe from the epigaſtric, or umbilical branch; and the nerves take their riſe partly from the great crural, and partly from the third of the ſacrum. Theſe nerves accompany the arteries, all which ſpread themſelves into innumerable branches in and about the cells and cavities of all the cavernous bodies.

All theſe ramifications of this artery are taken up at their extremities by equally ſmall ramifications of veins, which carry the blood from the cells of the cavernous bodies of the penis, into the large vein, which runs along the back of the penis. This vein is called the vena penis; and it is from its compreſſion, at the root of the penis, whereby the blood is forced into the cells of the cavernous bodies of the penis, and the reflux of the blood hindered, that the penis becomes erect, and remains ſo, till the blood has found its courſe, then leaves and ſlackens all the cells as they were before.

The corpus cavernoſum urethræ, includes that part which ſtretches from the bulb, all along under the other bodies, to the end of the penis, including the glans. This is, properly ſpeaking, the material and principal part of that member;

member; the whole of it is ſpungy, and full of cavities, like the fore-mentioned.

The glans is peculiarly tender and delicate, being chiefly the ſeat of pleaſure, and from the titillating irritation of this, the reſt of the organs are ſummoned and ſtimulated to exert their functions in the act of coition. The whole of it is curiouſly interwoven with nerves, arteries and veins, and the cells are here ſmaller, and conſequently more numerous in proportion than in the other cavernous bodies.

Underneath the glans is the frænum, mentioned before, faſtened to the præputium; but it has alſo a very ſtrong communication with the inner coat of the urethra, where it ſeems to be tightened like a chord; this is very perceivable, and agreeably ſo in a natural erection, but in a priapiſm it is very painful; and from the contraction of this in the virulent gonorrhœa, it is called chordee, as will follow hereafter. The reſt of the cavernous body of the urethra is cellular, till it comes to the neck of the bladder, being muſcular and more tendinous, which part we have obſerved before. Next to the proſtate gland the cavernous body is more bulky, and ends in a fleſhy protuberance, and therefore by Mr. Cowper, called the bulb. Till this part, the ſubſtance is much alike, and equally interſperſed with arteries, veins, and nerves; by which it has an immediate communication and continuation, with the other cavernous bodies, and with them at one and the ſame time diſtended in erection, and ſlackened in the flaccidity.

The urethra, or meatus urinarius, through which the urine and ſeed is thrown, extends itſelf

ſelf from the bladder, from which it is a continuation, and terminates in the end of the glans; the ſtandard of its length, in erection, entire from the neck of the bladder to the glans, is twelve inches; but this varies greatly in different ſubjects. Its tegument is of a tendinous and nervous ſtructure, and is plentifully provided every where with excretory glans, which yield a lubricating mucus, with which it is lined, and protects the inner coat from the acrimony, which is more or leſs in the urine.

Theſe glands, as I have obſerved, are plentiful; but more ſo, towards the neck of the bladder, and there moſt of all. It is theſe glands which frequently are infected, or, more properly ſpeaking where the virus of the infection makes its firſt appearance in the gonorrhœa, and very ſeldom in the ſeminal veſicles, and the proſtate gland. As theſe glans increaſe in number, they increaſe in bulk alſo, being conſiderably larger about the neck; and it is there the mouths of Cowper's excretory glands are viſible. They no doubt are deſigned to feed and lubricate the caput gallinaginis, or verumontanum, which, as the porter of the ſeed veſicles, is very delicate, and as a conſequent member to generation, is more intitled to, and ſtands in greater need of this lubricating mucus.

The penis is allowed to have two pair and a ſingle muſcle. For my part, in diſſections, I could always make ſix out; but there is no branch in anatomy which gives ſo much room for diſputation as myology. An over-nice anatomiſt may eaſily make out a liſt of muſcles, amounting to double the number commonly given;

given; for in fact, moſt muſcles ſeem to be compoſed of a variety of other ſmall ones: I ſhall therefore keep the cuſtomary ſtandard, particularly, as the difference in this cannot amount to any thing of real benefit.

The firſt pair then, is the erectores, which take their origin from the fleſhy protuberances of the iſchium, and loſe themſelves in the cavernous bodies of the penis. Theſe two muſcles, one on each ſide, are chiefly inſtrumental to the erection of the penis; which by the influx of the animal ſpirits, contract themſelves, and draw the penis nearer to the oſſa pubis; and partly by compreſſing the vena ipſius penis to the pubis, and partly from an immediate contraction of the vena itſelf, or other unknown cauſes, the blood being hindered from a reflux, enters into the cells of the cavernous bodies, ſwells them up, and thus makes the penis erect: this function is greatly aſſiſted by the reſt of the muſcles.

The ſecond pair is the tranſverſales, which take their origin from the iſchium, near the erectores, and adhere near the accelerator, about the bulb of the penis; theſe muſcles in conjunction with the before-mentioned and the following, help towards keeping the penis in its natural erect poſition. Their magnitude is variable; in ſome ſubjects they are bulky, in others but ſmall, and in ſome, it has been obſerved, they have been wanting; the latter I am apt to think, muſt be a miſtake: be this as it may, from their ſituation, they ſeem to be deſigned by nature as well for the contraction of the vena penis, as alſo to aſſiſt to open the cavernous bodies of the penis, and part of the urethra too.

The accelerator is the odd muſcle; one might however, with great propriety call it two, ſince it is very diſtinctly divided in the middle: however, it is immaterial as to the uſe of it, whether one or two. This muſcle takes a tendinous commencement from the cavernous body of the urethra, ſoon becomes fleſhy, and encompaſſes the whole penis; leaves it again, for a part, and confines itſelf chiefly to the bulb; where it ſtraitens the veins, and helps to compreſs the whole root of the penis: it enters with the penis under the os pubis, and ſoon joins to the ſphincter ani; where it leaves two little laps of fleſh, and which are ſometimes called the third pair of muſcles.

This muſcle I look upon moſt material, as well in erection, as in ejaculation; for in graſping, (as it were) the penis, it compreſſes the vena ipſius, and the neighbouring returning veins, more than the erectores do by preſſing it to the pubis: for was this laſt mentioned preſſure the material object, an artificial preſſure with the hand, (and which is even more powerful) would have the ſame effect; but this we find is not the caſe: Still, that the erectores are acceſſary towards the compreſſion of the vena-penis, and the erection, is beyond all diſpute.

When the penis is erect, there appears evidently a greater preſſure and contraction at the bulb of the penis, (that is in the perinæum) than at the pubis: and in a priapiſm, this part is ſometimes actually inflamed, as I obſerved remarkably in a man, who from a laſcivious wantonneſs, had taken Tr. Cantharid. and from this frolick narrowly

rowly escaped death, by the immediate assistance of plentiful bleeding, and emollient clysters.

That the accelerator, is the principal actor in ejaculation, is universally agreed on; for by its contraction, it very perceptibly communicates to the whole urethra, a pulsive pressure: and as a farther proof of the above assertion, it is evident also, that by these contractions (for example those we are wont to make after letting urine) these very contractions repeated, will soon cause an erection; moreover, it is these contractions in a chordee, or violent priapism, (which then for the most part are involuntary,) that give the throbbing pain.

These are the acting muscles of the penis; and it is plain, that by the assistance of them, the penis becomes erect, and adds considerably to the pleasure in coition. But it is wonderful, that sometimes they should be so alert and ready, nay, even at times without desire or will, and at other times as sluggish in their function: I know, to this it may be answered, that it is a universal cause with almost all muscles, from the influx of the animal spirits; I could wish to give my fancy and opinion some scope here, but as this would perhaps lead me into an argument too extensive for this work, and be of very little use to my present design, I shall preserve this indulgence to another opportunity. Suffice it therefore to observe, that a stimulus on the nerves will irritate these muscles to contraction, as soon, or even sooner, than any other.

All convulsions are attended, more or less, with erections; and those of the epilepsy, with a profuse ejection of the seed. A priapism, adds

not a little to the pain of criminals when they are whipt, and is always the attendant of thoſe unfortunate wretches who ſuffer on the rack. When a malefactor has hanged till he is cold, he is generally found with the penis erect.

Theſe are violent and unnatural erections, and always followed by flaccidities, even to a lameneſs in theſe parts. I cannot help pitying here theſe unfortunate half men, who are under a neceſity of being whipt with a rod, till they, with tears in their eyes, are made capable to perform venereal functions; but as for thoſe diabolical laſcivious fools, who do it merely out of wantonneſs, I would only remind them, that beſides, from ſuch an unnatural ſtimulus, they will in a ſhort time be rendered feeble and perfectly impotent, but alſo, that it drives or hurries them, not only to the grave, but to that place, where Lucifer, the author of theſe inventions, will exerciſe whipping on them, to their eternal miſery.

The natural irritation ſcarce needs deſcription; inſtinct is the ſpring in brutes, and that with reaſon guides the rational being. Both are naturally ſatiated when their deſires are gratified.

Men love a miſtreſs, as they love a feaſt,
How grateful this the touch! and that the taſte;
Yet ſure there is a certain time of day,
We wiſh our miſtreſs and our meat away.
Again the ſtated appetite returns,
Again our ſtomach craves, our boſom burns.

In ſhort, when the veſiculæ ſeminales are provided with ſeed, there is a propenſity and inclination

nation for coition; the mind is filled with desire, and all the organs before described are ready to assist each other for enjoying that bliss, which great as it is, still at that juncture by far excels the real, in the raptured imagination. If the enjoyment is mutual, and agreeable to nature and conscience, the satisfaction after enjoyment is equally pleasing to the preceding bliss itself. And in that moment perhaps, is the ultimate limit of human felicity; but if against the laws of nature, remorse and self-reproach follow as natural consequences. However, when the vesicles have emitted, the constriction of the muscles ceases, and the mind begins to loath. From this it is evident, that these parts are in the strictest conjunction with each other, and that the irritation of the semen in the vesiculæ seminales must be a powerful stimulus, also that that stimulus is unversally throughout all the genital parts, even in the spermatic vessels, and these again with the urinary parts; from this connexion diuretics generally become stimulants to venery.

In fine, the structure of our wondrous fabric, is so amazingly curious, that all the fibres, let them be ever so remote asunder, have almost an instantaneous communication with each other; of this we are every moment to our astonishment convinced, and most so to occular demonstration, by the circulation of the blood. Who can behold without amazement, that the blood which is now in our little finger, will in a few moments have made its course through our body, and be transported and dispersed into our foot! But this amazement must still be encreased, when we reflect on the instantaneous connexions between

body and ſoul; that our external ſenſes, (like ſo many watchful and faithful centinels) at the leaſt ſenſation, like lightning itſelf, gives notice to the mind of pain and pleaſure!

The inguinal glands cannot be ſtrictly reckoned with the genital parts, ſince there is no diſtinct, or rather remarkable connexion between them and the fore-mentioned parts: but as they are of the greateſt conſequence in the venereal diſeaſe, it becomes abſolutely neceſſary to underſtand ſomething of their ſtructure.

The doctrine of glands is the moſt intricate in anatomy; as a univerſal knowledge thereof, we know only, that they conſiſt of an immenſe multitude of ſmall convoluted and contortedly interwoven veſſels; that they ſecrete different humours from the blood; that they are always in action; that they are very delicate and very liable to be obſtructed: Large eſſays have been written on the ſubject; for my part, I never ſaw one yet, that amounted to any thing more at the end of the chapter, than that there were a great many glands, which ſecundum artem, were diſtinguiſhed into a great many claſſes, and as I obſerved above, very curiouſly formed.

The compariſon I am about to make may ſeem odd, though perhaps not improper; the glands in the animal œconomy, I compare to ſo many different manufacturers; the workmen are alike, but their profeſſions differ; each claſs work in their own trade, but all for the benefit and ſupport of one another; the one can not do well without the other, yet ſome have a nearer connexion amongſt themſelves than others; and they ſtill differ in appearance more or leſs.

I ſhould be glad to be rationally informed, why mercury brings on a ſalivation; why it affects the ſalivary glands, the gums, the tongue, and the throat? And why not all the glands in common? Methinks, I ſee the young ſpark who has juſt begun to walk the hoſpital, ſmile at my ignorance; I muſt beg leave to tell him, I was once as wiſe as himſelf, but alas! the more I learn, the leſs I know. But to return to the glands.

Thoſe in the groins are to all appearance of the lymphatic, and of the conglobate kind; I obſerved before, that they were not remarkably connected with the genital parts; but if we have recourſe to minute anatomy, we ſhall ſoon be undeceived to the contrary, and experience (the greateſt teacher) leaves no doubt of their immediate and univerſal correſpondence.

But, over and above all this, there is ſomething in the inguinal glands which is peculiarly ſubject to the venereal poiſon; I ſay, peculiarly, for why will the infection not communicate equally as ſoon at contact to the neighbouring glands? But this queſtion is rather needleſs, ſince it is beyond all doubt, that peculiar glands, are more or leſs liable to peculiar diſeaſes.

Let it ſuffice therefore to obſerve, that the tegument of the penis and the ſcrotum, abound with lymphatic veſſels, and theſe have all an immediate communication with the inguinal glands. It is certain, that when a patient is infected with the venereal virus, that it will go between the various parts, from a ſwelled teſticle to the groin; from thence again to the uretha, &c. We know alſo from experience, that the miaſm will lay concealed in the inguinal glands

for a long time; but it ought to be known too, that of all the glands in the human body, there are none more tractable and compliable, than theſe very glands.

A bubo will eaſily diſappear root and branch, if properly managed; and I am ſorry to ſay, but muſt inſiſt upon it, that whoever has ſuffered much from this complaint, under attendance, has been ill treated; and I will add, if theſe glands were not of an uncommon good kind, nine out of ten of thoſe who have eſcaped from being ruined by cauſtics, would have added to thoſe, who have fallen a ſacrifice to that injudicious practice.

I ſhall here conclude my deſcription of the genitals of the maſculine gender, and proceed to the organs from whence we took our entrance into life.

CHAP. II.

Of the Genital Parts of the Female Sex.

LEST I ſhould be cenſured, as being too communicative in what I am going to deſcribe, permit me reader, here to premiſe.

Modeſty is that ornament of the female ſex which doubly endears them to our love and eſteem. It is a faithful monitor to chaſtity, and illuminates with a celeſtial beam of light, every other virtue of the beloved object of our boſom. It is that ineſtimable jewel which entitles them to our reſpect. It aids them inſtead of ſtrength againſt the aſſaſſin of their virtue, and ſtrikes an awe

awe into the beaſtly wretch, who would dare to ſacrifice their reputation and happineſs to his luſt.

But the woman who has loſt the ſenſe of modeſty, and abandoned herſelf to proſtitution, becomes an object of diſguſt and contempt; and branded with the infamous epithet of whore, ſhe is excluded from every mark of eſteem and friendſhip, as well from the oppoſite ſex as her own, even from the wretches in her own unhappy condition.

But is this virtue confined to females only? Surely not; even man as the ſuperior, is leſs excuſable. There is nothing more contemptible in the eye of every female, than an immodeſt man, either in actions or words: laſciviouſneſs gives not only an unpardonable offence to virtuous females, but is diſguſtful even to the moſt abandoned of that ſex; diſcovering to them, not only a baſeneſs of heart, but a deficiency of underſtanding, which will ever ſink into univerſal contempt.

This digreſſion I hope will be underſtood in its proper light; and I beg leave to add, I write to the faculty and men of ſenſe; but not for the abuſe of fools. And now to the ſubject.

The genital organs of the female ſex, are joined with the urinary parts, as well as thoſe in men, but materially different. In regard to the urinary organs there is no difference, with reſpect to the ureters and the ſtructure of the bladder, except that the veſica urinaria is generally larger and more pliable for extention; but this quality is univerſally peculiar to the ſex. Throughout the animal œconomy, the fibres as well as the diſpoſition are more delicate and ſoft in the feminine gender than in the maſculine; no doubt

to

to yield the more to the roughneſs and robuſtneſs of the ſuperior ſex, ordained by nature for the government, ſupport, and protection of the weaker. The ſuppoſition that this difference of delicacy proceeds from habit, is evidently erroneous, and repugnant to nature itſelf.

The neck of the bladder and the urethra is very ſhort, yet conſiderably wider than in men, on which account they have many advantages over men: They are not ſo ſubject to the gravel and many other complaints as men; and a catheter is much more eaſily applied. From the ſame conveniency alſo, they urine with more facility.

The organs of generation we ſhall examine under theſe two parts, namely, thoſe which offer to our view and ſenſes without diſſection; and thoſe parts which are immediatly concerned in geſtation, and to be examined only anatomically.

The firſt, is the pudendum muliebre in the general term, and includes every part which offers to the ſight and touch from the mons veneris to the anus. (viz.) The mons veneris, rimâ magna, labia, clitoris, nymphæ, meatus urinarius and the vagina, all which we ſhall take under our conſideration in their turn.

The pudenda in males as well as females, are naturally covered with hair; and though men have greatly the ſuperiority of hair over their bodies, to the females, (which adds not a little to the manly robuſtneſs) yet on theſe parts they are equally well provided. This, as well as many other triffling ſubjects, have cauſed controverſies, whether nature deſigned that proviſion for ornament or uſe: for my part, I ſhall always believe, that nature meant nothing ornamental but

but what is uſeful. It is however, quite otherwiſe with fancied ornaments; antiently the Spaniards ſhaved their wives, and this in our times is even a practice amongſt ſome of the eaſtern nations.

Be this however as it may, it is certain that in general, when they begin to ſprout out, it is a ſign that maturity commences, and to add vigour was doubtleſs nature's intention.

The mons veneris is the protuberance on the brink of the pubis, and appears agreeably covered with fat, and moſt provided with hair. This mount alters much in the ſame ſubject; in general it is proportionally plump with the breaſts: and at the time when the innocent maid is ſurpriſed with hair, and ſtrangely alarmed with the approach of the catamenia, it is then, that this mount is in its meridian plumpneſs, accompanied with the ſwelled boſom; nature ripens, and it is then, the expreſſive eye, though innocent, proclaims, the maid ſtands in need of a guardian friend. This is the criſis of womanhood; whilſt the paſſions are lively, this mons continues plump even in thin habits, different from a fat plumpneſs, and with the paſſions it ſubſides again, ſo as to be entirely flat in old age.

The rima, is the external gate of theſe organs, and is that ſlit, or aperture which opens immediately under the mons veneris, and continues till near the anus.

The part between this and the anus itſelf, is called the perinæum. The parts on each ſide of the rima, is a continuation of the common ſkin, and membrana adipoſa; which terminates ſomewhat thicker there than common, and forms the labia or lips.

Theſe

These lips, though a continuation of the membrana adiposa, don't contain fat, as is generally supposed; for observation teaches us, that they remain of one size, let the woman be fat or lean: nay, the pudendum is even larger in lean subjects than in fat, (I mean, apparently) and from the same reason too. They abound with lymphatic vessels, which have an immediate communication with the inguinal glands; hence they are as often afflicted, and liable to buboes, as men.

The inside of the labia, all within the rima, is very delicate and thin, and hence in venereal infections, these parts are very subject to shankerous ulcerations, and sometimes swell up and are inflamed to a great degree, from the same cause, and in the same manner, as the phimosis, and paraphimosis in men; but neither with so much pain or danger, nor near with so many difficulties in the cure.

Women have naturally many discharges from their pudenda, to which men are strangers; it becomes therefore necessary for them to be more cleanly; for by neglect, they are not only subject to become in those parts disagreeable, but form sebaceous humours, which lodged in the crevices, and becoming rancid, are subject to generate sores and ulcerations; and it has often happened, that chaste matrons from such circumstances have been stigmatized with crimes, or else suspected their husbands, though both innocent; which has taken its rise from nothing else than uncleanliness; particularly at a time of an acute fluor albus, in an acrimonious habit of body.

The

The clitoris is ſeated at the upper part in the rima, immediately under the mons veneris. It is the principal ſeat of ſenſual pleaſure in coitu in woman, like the glans penis in men, and which it reſembles very much in miniature, except that it has no perforation: in ſize it differs much in various ſubjects; tho' the ſtandard bigneſs is like that of a natural uvula. But it has been found ſometimes ſo large, in new born infants that the good women have been at a loſs to judge the child a boy or a girl; and to err on the right ſide of the queſtion, they have called it both; which has given birth to thoſe monſters called hermaphrodites; but in the ſtrict ſenſe of the word, I cannot think there ever was a perfect hermaphrodite; it ſeems to me impoſſible, that nature ſhould wander ſo much aſtray, as to form an imperfection, ſo very perfect in itſelf; though we have inſtances of abſolute mixtures, however, neither ſex perfect.

The clitoris is a principal member towards generation, and its connexions are more extenſive than has been generally taken notice of.

It takes its riſe from the oſſa pubis on each ſide, with two tendinous and muſcular bodies, like the elevator penis in men, and terminates in a cavernous body; and which is in the middle divided by a membranous ſeptum. This, with part of the forementioned, is the crura clitoridis: the muſcular bodies however, continue to the oſſa coxendicis and theſe are the muſculi erectores clitoridis.

At the other end of the clitoris it divides itſelf and runs all round the vagina, and makes a cavernous body; ſo that when the clitoris is titillated

lated with a ſenſe of pleaſure, and in an amorous inclination, its arteries become compreſſed by its muſcular parts, the reflux of the blood is hindered, and thereby it becomes erect; the cavernous body of itſelf, with its continuation all round the vagina, and the labia ſwell up, and graſp the penis with a rapturous ardour whilſt in action, and thereby not only heightens the pleaſure to both parties, but alſo excludes the air, ſo that the ſemen virile may warmly, and in immediate contact, be injected into the fundus uteri.

There is not a part in all the organs of generation, but what this ruling little animal has an immediate connexion with; and at the command of this, every other part is ready and deſirous of venereal embraces. This is too well known to the lewd, and carried by them to the groſſeſt abuſe.

Round the clitoris is the præpuce, which is foldings of ſkin in continuation with the clitoris: this ſerves not only as a protection, but in coitu has its uſe. Beſides the muſcles beforementioned, there are two others, which take their riſe from the ſphincter ani, though one might with as much propriety, and even more, call them proper to the vagina.

The arteries of the clitoris and the cavernous body, take their riſe from the ſame part as in the male penis; diſtribute themſelves into the various cavernoſities, are taken up by the ſmall ramifications of veins, and carried back again into the hypogaſtricks. Its nerves it receives from the intercoſtals, and theſe are very numerouſly diſtributed in this part; but beſides theſe, it receives branches

ches alſo from the ligamentum rotundum, but of this I ſhall ſay more preſently. The nerves and arteries leave the clitoris again, and ſpread themſelves all round the pudendum, within the labia, the nymphæ, &c. and this is the plexus reticulares; and by ſwelling theſe parts in coitu, it adds conſiderably to the embrace and friction of the penis, for the warming of the parts, and excluſion of the external air.

Immediately under the clitoris, is the meatus urinarius; this paſſage into the bladder is very ſhort, and ſurrounded with a tolerably ſubſtantial muſcle, called the ſphincter urinaria.

It is lined within, the ſame as the maſculine urethra, and conſequently as ſenſible. About the orifice it has a little intumeſcence, and which is covered with a continuation of that within; partly glandulous, and partly tendinous. This part is generally ſtrongly infected in the venereal diſeaſe, though ſeldom the immediate ſeat thereof. Child-bed women often ſuffer greatly in theſe parts from hard labours; but in fact, rather from ill uſage: And theſe parts ſometimes become ſo relaxed, from the above reaſons too, that the ſphincter has loſt the power of retaining the urine, which is no ſmall grievance. But in general they are not ſo ſubject to dyſuries and iſchuries as men, and are more eaſily helped; and we have inſtances where large ſtones have been extracted out of the bladder, without cutting or lacerations.

The nymphæ, or alæ, take their riſe from the præpuce of the clitoris, and extend themſelves all round the vagina, ſo however, as gradually to loſe themſelves in appearance, and be-

become very ſmall indeed, towards the perinæum. Their ſubſtance is ſoft, red, and ſpongy, and ſomewhat of a half-moon form. Theſe are the real lips to the vagina, and in coitu are ſwelled up, which agreeably ſqueeze the penis for the excluſion of all external air: But this ſeems not all the uſe nature deſigned them for; they appear to be ſpare folds, that in parturition the parts may gather ſubſtance ſufficient to extend without laceration.

It ſometimes happens that children are born with the nymphæ larger than common, ſo as to have them hang below the pudendum, and which has given riſe to another kind of hermaphrodites; but this, as well as the clitoris, will bear being ſhortened with a good biſtoury, or ſciſſars, without the leaſt inconvenience. The nymphæ are ſmalleſt and plumpeſt in maids; but they become however larger and more flabby by frequent embraces, but moſt ſo, after bearing of children.

Between the nymphæ, juſt under the meatus urinarius, is the vagina. This is the organ deſtined by nature to render the propagation of our ſpecies, a moment of the greateſt tranſport of pleaſure in our lives; but from the abuſe of this pleaſure is liable to occaſion us the greateſt misfortune. My taſk is not here to moralize; it muſt however, give pain to every thinking being, to reflect, on the many abſurd debaucheries which fools of either ſex hurry into, at the expence of their health and peace; when they with more eaſe and ſafety might enjoy the extatic bliſs of mutual embrace, accompanied with ſincere friendſhip and real love, as the ultimate human

human felicity, agreeable to the bountiful Author's design.

The Vagina is the canal from the pudendum to the mouth of the uterus; and ordinarily from six to eight inches in length, (about the same dimension as the penis) situated between the intestinum rectum, and the vesica urinaria; to the first it is strongly and intimately fastened by muscular fibres, but not to the vesica.

It is of a texture capable to be extended to a very great width, and even in length too; and of so elastic a nature, as to suit itself to any narrowness required; full of wrinkles, and narrowest at the entrance.

At the entrance we observe that part, which has exercised the curiosity of anatomists in all ages, namely, the virginity; they have not only differed in the form, but even in the existence itself: and from the mistake of some of these sages, many innocent virgins have been cruelly condemned, whilst common prostitutes have passed for innocent.

The greatest faculty of the internal senses of man is judgment; and which should ever be nourished and protected by uncontroled reason. For when once tyrannical prejudice gets the sway, judgment becomes a venal slave, and man loses his charter as a rational being: It is then he is blown with the wind from one extreme to another, and, with all his learning, forms the conclusion of an idiot.

The opinion concerning virginity, is certainly of no small moment; and as it is a point yet unsettled amongst the learned, I shall beg the indulgence of giving my opinion, amongst the many who have written on the subject; and by the

above, I mean only to claim attention, and then leave the reader to judge for himself.

The Mosaical law of circumcision, took its rise from the inconveniency of too long a præpuce. Population was encouraged as much as possible, consequently they married very young, and frequently before the vigour of manhood had gained its proper period. The law was put in execution as a religious rite, universally to all; though no one will suppose that it was alike to all absolutely useful: for men differ in general not more in any part of their body, than in this member; and in particular in the præpuce. Infants have always their glans covered: but as they grow up to the state of puberty, it becomes sooner or later uncovered; in that state their passions are like touch-wood, the least spark of fire sets them all in a blaze. No one ever described that period better than the incomparable Rousseau, in his Emilius. They have a languid desire by nature, they know not for what. If kept in innocence, this fire will only add to their vigour of manhood; but if vitiated, which is almost unavoidable, particularly in great schools and in large cities, the consequences are too obvious. I say their glans become sooner or later uncovered; either by private trials and handling, or by coition itself; some with difficulty, others with much ease.

Now this tightness of the præpuce I compare to the virginity in women; for since they married very young before the passions came to their proper maturity, the maidenhead would have been as troublesome to the male virgin as the female, which by circumcision was intended

to

to be prevented; and the females being married very young, even before they had had their menſes, were of courſe very delicate. And this gave riſe to the Moſaical teſt of virginity.

The experienced in amorous matters, will readily grant with me, that women differ as much in narrowneſs and wideneſs, as men can do in their members; without regard to either bulk or ſtature in other reſpects. Girls, when they commence women, are as much of tinder as boys; nature is as much at work to perfect them for generation, as the oppoſite ſex; and their paſſions are as eaſily put in a fermentation. Fortunately for them, their different mode of education excludes them from the opportunity of being ſo ſoon vitiated as men; but ſooner or later they diſcover ſomething, which inclines them to the other ſex; which together with myſterious terms they hear from others, cannot fail of exciting their natural curioſity. And how ſhould it be otherwiſe? except they are void of all paſſions, and that cannot be without ſome infirmity.

Children are naturally narrow in the vagina, but not more ſo, than that a wax taper the bigneſs of a gooſe quill may eaſily be introduced. If the vagina is unperforated, it is certainly unnatural; I own this is ſometimes the caſe; but it is alſo the caſe ſometimes with the anus, and ſometimes the penis; and the one requires to be opened by art as much as the other; all which I have done with equally good ſucceſs, with a lancet properly armed: and this is an object no ſkilful midwife ſhould omit to take notice of.

It is this unnatural cloſure which has been taken for the hymen; and I am inclined to think, that this unfortunate virginity, has coſt many a

pretty maid her life. For how ſhould the menſes be diſcharged? Mr. Cowper has given us a moſt extraordinary caſe of a married woman, whoſe huſband with (we may well ſuppoſe) the greateſt difficulty, gained a tolerable admiſſion into the meatus urinarius in coition; the ſuppreſſion of the menſes, had drove an appearance, beyond the pudendum, like a prolapſus of the uterus; which on examination, Mr. Cowper found to be the impervious hymen; which when opened, at leaſt a gallon of crumous blood came forth: this obſtruction had diverted her huſband's admiſſion the other way: however, within a year ſhe was delivered of a healthful child.

When the clitoris is erect, or ſwelled up, the whole part is affected, and there is at that time an actual dilation and contraction of the vagina: If a woman is embraced in that juncture of natural inclination, the parts yield very eaſily; and I will anſwer for it, there muſt be a very great diſproportion of parts and roughneſs uſed, if there is blood-ſhed, or violation. But this is not always the caſe at the firſt embrace; for, the tender virgin is generally intimidated, which adds naturally to the contraction of theſe parts; and then on the other hand, the man being abſent, from eagerneſs, regards not tenderneſs ſo much as he would do in cooler blood; no wonder then, that theſe delicate parts ſuffer more than they otherwiſe would.

Beſides, there is another thing to be conſidered; it is not only the different habits that are naturally more or leſs narrow or wide in thoſe parts; the time of the monthly period, makes no ſmall alteration. But even other complaints, to which

every

every innocent woman is ſubject, has a great effect.

I grant you however, a delicateneſs in a virgin; and I believe the maidenhead conſiſts as much in this, as in any thing elſe, if not more.

If a woman has had her menſes, (before that time nature did not deſign her for marriage) and ſhe is actually inclined for coition, ſhe will embrace it with pleaſure, without pain or flooding; unleſs roughly handled, or a great diſproportion of parts.

If a woman however is naturally narrow, (for ſome are ſo, and never will be otherwiſe) and particularly, cohabited againſt her inclination, ſhe may paſs more than once for a maid; and there are inſtances of this very often, as well by nature as by art; for the latter, I appeal to the good mother abbeſſes about Covent Garden.

When this is properly conſidered, I think it will plainly prove, that the Moſaical teſt of virginity, is not always a teſt of innocence. A man of underſtanding however, will ſoon judge right about theſe matters. True modeſty, delicacy and tenderneſs, both in perſon and behaviour, will confirm innocence, whether there be any other ſigns or not. True innocence cannot be feigned, and differs widely from prudery and pretended ignorance.

This is my opinion on this ſubject, and drawn from repeated obſervations; and I thought proper to mention it on this occaſion, as a duty due to the objects of our greateſt concern. It is better ten guilty ſhould eſcape, than one innocent perſon be condemned

The entrance of the vagina in children is narrow, and ſomewhat ſmooth, and this is called the

hymen, as mentioned before; but, when they commence women, and have had the catamenia, the parts become ſomewhat wider, and conſequently as the vagina becomes contracted, they become folded, and in themſelves encreaſe by age; and from inclination to embrace, they become little caruncles, about the bigneſs of myrtle-berries, and always four in number. Theſe myrtle-forms, have been thought the lacerations of the remaining hymen, and may ſometimes be the caſe, but, as I obſerved before, it is in general a miſtake. I have had the opportunity of examining many women, and found them always of as much a ſtandard-uniform as any other part, (though in fact they very little reſemble myrtle or their leaves either): had they been lacerations, they could not poſſibly have been exactly alike in all ſubjects.

In maids they are leaſt, but by coition the vagina being widened, they muſt of courſe become more wrinkly. Beſides they have their abſolute uſe; for they appear to me, beyond all doubt, formed, to cloſe up the vagina, from the external air; and ſeem to be ſpare foldings, in order to aſſiſt the vagina, in parturitious extention.

The vagina within is very nervous, and exquiſitely ſenſible: it is full of wrinkles, which are largeſt in young ſubjects, become leſs ſo by frequent venery, but are almoſt obliterated by repeated parturitions. The whole is chiefly of a muſcular texture, ſtrongly interwoven with veins, arteries, and in particular nerves. All within, between the rugæ, are little excretory glands, called lacunæ; which in the act of coition yield a mucous liquid, which lubricates the friction of both

both parts in coition. The ducts of these glands are found all about in the pudendum more or less; and particularly about the orifice of the meatus urinarius, as also near the perinæum, called Cowper's Glands. It is in these ducts where the gonorrhæa is seated in women. This liquor has been mistaken for seed; but this mistake, is now pretty well known.

The vagina has a constrictory muscle, which takes its rise from the clitoris, and expands itself all round the vagina. Indeed, the whole vagina is a perfect muscle; for in coition it is as active as any in the whole body: it is firmly adherent to the rectum, and from the sphincter ani, another muscle arises, which intermixes with the forementioned, and communicates itself to the clitoris; and therefore generally is reckoned to belong to the clitoris.

The perinæum in women is but a partition between the pudendum and anus, and consists merely of the vagina, the anus, and the intermediate muscles. In women who have not suffered the extention of parturition, it appears to have a thin edge lapt a little over, towards the pudendum; but in child-bearing, it is apt to get lacerated, particularly by the unskilfulness of midwives; and often becomes troublesome by the cicatrisation, in future parturitions. From the close connexion of the vagina with the rectum, and in particular the constrictores with the sphincter ani, the venereal virus frequently infects the fundament with thankerous ulcers.

Of the Uterus, and its Appendages.

WE now proceed to the internal organs; the principal of which is the uterus, where we firſt commenced our exiſtence. The uterus takes its beginning from the vagina, with which it is connected by a continuation of the ſame ſubſtance partly, and diſtinguiſhed from it by its mouth, or opening from the vagina.

Its figure (in unpregnant women) is much like an inverted flat flaſk, and is ſituated between the urinary bladder and the inteſtinum rectum.

As to its bigneſs, it has a quality which is the moſt aſtoniſhing of any one thing in nature. Before conception it is naturally about three fingers in length, two in breadth and one in thickneſs; and yet after conception, as it gradually extends to ſuch a magnitude, as to contain a full fœtus, and its ſurrounding appendages, its teguments will even encreaſe with its bulk; ſo, that when unimpregnated, it will be about half a finger thick, and when dilated to ſuch a great magnitude, it will be near two fingers thick, and even of a compact texture; but what is yet more amazing, is, that after the delivery, in a few days it contracts nearly, to its natural ſmallneſs. This wonderful texture was abſolutely requiſite for ſo great a function, as geſtation.

It is allowed to have three tunics; the firſt is a continuation from the peritonæum, and covers it together with the veſica urinaria: this tegument cannot properly be ſaid to belong however,

to

to the uterus itſelf, ſince it leaves that part again, and communicates itſelf to the continuing part of the peritonæum, which includes the reſt of the bowels. It forms however, by appendages coming from the uterus, the broad ligaments; by which the uterus is properly ſuſtained and ſupported in its juſt ſituation: Theſe ligaments contain the ovaria, tubæ fallopianæ and other conſequent veſſels, which they embrace and ſupport. The ſecond tunic however, is proper to the uterus itſelf. This is very ſtrong, and the fibres which are to all appearance muſcular and tendinous, in the unimpregnated uterus, are variouſly interwoven and diſpoſed.

It is theſe fibres, and particularly the tendinous ones, which in my opinion, are only apparently ſo in the empty uterus, and become abſolutely veſſels in the impregnated ſtate; all which are ſupported and ſtrengthened by the muſcular fibres with which they are interwoven.

The inner tunic is nervous; about the fundus or upper part, it is ſmoother than at other places. All about, it is filled with ſmall orifices, or openings of blood-veſſels, but moſt ſo about the neck; and from theſe openings ooze out the catamenia: but not any thing for ſealing up the mouth of the uterus in geſtation, as is by ſome ſuppoſed, for which there is no manner of occaſion.

The mouth of the uterus is the porter to this grand viſcus and organ of propagation; this part of the uterus, is more remarkable than any other part, for its contraction and diſtention. Immediately after conception, it is ſhut up quite cloſe, and even ſo, as to all appearance impoſſible

ſible to dilate; but notwithſtanding ſuch ſtrict cloſure, it opens gradually towards delivery, becomes ſoft, and excludes the fœtus without laceration.

Towards the vagina, this os uteri protuberates, not much unlike the glans of the penis; and in coitu, particularly at the juncture of ejaculation, it meets the glans ſomewhat opened, and with a ſuction receives the ſemen virile, by which it is more effectually injected into the fundus uteri.

Its texture is of a wondrous network, of arteries, veins, tendons, nerves and glands; the veſſels are very ſmall but numerous; and moſt part within the uterus are the glands. From the immediate contact in coitu, this part is liable to be the ſeat of the gonorrhæa, and muſt of courſe be grievous. To the relaxed ſtate of this mouth of the uterus, many ailments of imbecility take their commencement; which ailments are ſeldom properly underſtood.

On each ſide of the uterus, are the ovaria; each of theſe is a cluſter of ſmall glands enveloped in their proper teguments, and likewiſe wrapt up in the broad ligament, or the proceſs of the peritonæum. Theſe ovaria may juſtly be conſidered as female teſticles; having ſpermatic veſſels, coming from the aorta and the emulgents, and the veins returning back again to the vena cava, the ſame as in men. They are about half the ſize of the male teſticles, and ſomewhat of an oval form. Their ſize varies according to the flower of youth, and condition of the ſubject; being always plumpeſt in a woman mature for generation, and withered away in old age.

Each

Each ovarium has more or leſs, about twenty glands reſembling little eggs; which are each about the bigneſs of a pea; containing a pellucid lymph like the white of an egg; which when boiled, coagulates, and has in every reſpect the ſame conſiſtence. This is the true female ſeed, of which we ſhall have an opportunity of ſaying more in another place.

On each ſide of the fundus of the womb go out two tubes, called from their diſcoverer Tubæ Fallopianæ. Theſe are continuations of the veſiculous coat of the uterus, inveloped in the ligamenta lata, near the ovaria, which they ſomewhat encompaſs, and have an immediate communication with them, by veſſels from every egg, commonly called vaſa deferentia. Each of theſe tubes is about three inches long, ſomewhat curved; the entrance into the womb very ſmall, and contracted, ſo as ſcarce to admit a very ſmall probe, grows wider towards the end, even to admit a little finger, and then contracts again. At the end it ſpreads into ragged flaps, and which are called the morſus diaboli; but how it came to be called the devil's bit, the inventor of that name can beſt account for. Fallopius compared it to the ſpreading of a trumpet, and that it reſembles ſomewhat when injected, though very raggedly ſo; its fimbria reſemble much the indentation of the pink.

This member, among all the others ordained for generation, has afforded the ſpeculative mind the moſt employment; but after all the learned and ingenious hypotheſes given us, we are, alas! ſtill in the dark. Yet it becomes us, as men, to communicate to each other, ſuch opinions as ſhall

ſhall appear to us moſt reaſonable; at the ſametime however, it becomes us likewiſe, to do it with modeſty and a juſt diffidence, ſuitable to the weakneſs of the foundation of our conjectures.

Ocular demonſtration proves to us, that they are conveyers of the female ſeed into the uterus; ſince the teſtes muliebres, or ovaria, have an immediate communication with them, and they again with the uterus. Their ſtructure upon examination, and particularly on injection, appears of a reticular nature, and not unlike the cavernous body of the clitoris and that part which ſurrounds the pudendum: it is therefore reaſonably conjectured, that they are ſwelled up and diſtended in coitu: moreover, when a tube is injected, it is curved, even ſo, that the morſus diaboli is obſerved over the ovaria. Now, may it not be reaſonably ſuppoſed, that that part, namely, the morſus diaboli, graſps the ovaria as with a hand, and thus ſqueezes the ſemen muliebre, through the tube into the uterus at the criſis of coition? I cannot hold with thoſe who maintain that the fœtus is formed in the tubes, and remains there ſometime before it is fixed in the uterus; it ſeems to me inconſiſtent with the nature of geſtation: On the contrary, I am fully perſuaded, that immediately upon conception, the intermixture of the two ſeeds, the male and female, adheres to the fundus of the uterus, and thus forms the placenta and fœtus in its different gradations. I will not deny, but that conception, and the ſemen virile have been found in ſubjects, who have died ſuddently either in ſickneſs, or by the execution of the law: but quere, whether ſuch a tranſpoſition may not be effected from the ſtrong convulſions, which

which always precede more or leſs ſudden deaths and from which we often find things out of the natural courſe? this however, I can affirm, that I have had opportunities to obſerve very young embryos adhere to the uterus; and till I am convinced to the contrary by ocular demonſtration, I ſhall believe that it was formed there from the firſt moment of conception. Opportunities of this nature ſeldom occur; but ſtill ſeldomer are we allowed, or inclined to embrace them.

From the fundus of the uterus, go down the two round ligaments, one on each ſide. They are broad at the fundus, but ſoon become round and ſomewhat firm; they go down ſurrounded with the peritonæum through the foramen of the abdominal muſcle in the groins, then ſpread their fibres, and end in the clitoris and its appendages.

As in men, the peritonæum ſurround the ſpermatic veſſels, and carries them through the foramina of the oblique and tranſverſe muſcle of the abdomen into the ſcrotum, by which, they become ſubject to ruptures: ſo in women, the round ligaments taking the ſame courſe, make them liable to the ſame ailment in the groins; but not ſo frequently as men, and are more eaſily cured.

Theſe ligaments conſiſt of muſcular and tendinous fibres, interwoven with arteries and veins, and are univerſally allowed to be ſupporters of the uterus. But here again, I muſt beg leave to make ſome obſervations, which I cannot find any auther has done, or taken notice of; and that is, on the manifold uſes of theſe ligaments; not only to keep the uterus in its proper poſition at all times, but in time of coition, conception, geſtation and parturition.

In

In time of coition the uterus is actually in motion; and juſt at the juncture of ejaculation (if both parties coincide) theſe ligaments draw the uterus downwards in order to receive the ejection of the male ſeed with more force. But in parturition, it muſt be obvious I think, to every judicious midwife, that great aſſiſtance towards the excluſion of the fœtus is given by theſe ligaments (at leaſt, ſo it appears to me.) If this was properly taken notice of, and the pains gently favoured, inſtead of being violently forced, I am perſuaded it would be the ſaving of many a woman's life. We have a number of profound learned pieces of midwifery; how to uſe a number of very curious inſtruments; how to turn children, and extract them by piece meals. But with humble ſubmiſſion to theſe very learned and over wiſe men, it has been a bleſſings of many womens, that they have lived too far diſtant, from having the aſſiſtance of theſe officious gentlemen, and their tools too. Many a worthy woman has been maſſacred, ſecundum artem, who if it had been their good fortune to have been poor, and of courſe muſt have depended upon kind nature's aſſiſtance, might have been healthy mothers of a numerous offſpring.—Nature delights in eaſe and ſimplicity; and he is the moſt ſkilful, who has learned to be moſt ſubſervient to her ways; he who thinks to control her by art, deceives himſelf and thoſe who depend on his wiſdom. But enough of this at preſent: I hope to clear this up to ſatisfaction, in a more pertinent ſubject.

The ligamenta rotunda, I look upon to be perfect muſcles, and I cannot ſee how any one can doubt it; beſides the uſes I have already mention-

ed

ed, I apprehend, they have a great ſhare in hyſteric paſſions. And from their ſpreading themſelves in the clitoris, I am inclined to think, that theſe muſcles, in the furor uterinus, are the moſt outrageous of all the uterine organs.

The uterus and all its appendages receive arteries and veins, partly from the aorta and vena cava, about where the ſpermatic veſſels go off; and partly from the hypogaſtrics and hæmorrhoidals.

Thoſe arteries which ſpring from the aorta, go partly to the ovaria, and from the vaſa preparantia the ſame as in men, though ſomewhat ſhorter; they furniſh alſo, the tubæ fallopianæ with arteries, which are wound and convoluted in a moſt wonderful manner. And they partly ſpread themſelves all about the uterus; ſend ſome into the ligament a rotunda; others proceed to the vagina; and ſome few ramifications diſtribute themſelves all about the pudenda.

The branches from the aorta, which go to the ovaria and tubæ, are always of the ſame magnitude, and but ſmall; but thoſe which ſpread themſelves in the uterus and vagina, are larger: but particularly thoſe in the uterus, increaſe conſiderably in pregnancy, yet not ſo much as thoſe we ſhall mention preſently: the reaſon of which I conceive thus; becauſe theſe arteries are intended for the ſupport and nouriſhment of the organs themſelves, whilſt the other kind bring proviſion for the productions of geſtation.

The hypogaſtric arteries however, ſpread themſelves, in greater number about the uterus and vagina, accompanied in a bifurcation with the veins, which in an unimpregnated uterus loſe themſelves,

and

and become to all appearance fibres; but these apparent fibres become by gestation gradually arteries and veins, and distend themselves both in length and width: hence it is accounted for, why the uterus will increase both in magnitude and thickness of substance, in the state of pregnancy: and after delivery, by the separation of the placenta, the mouth of these ramifications discharge and ooze out the lochia, and so contract in their natural smallness and become apparently fibres again; and thus the uterus shrinks into its natural smallness.

With the fore-mentioned arteries and veins are variously scattered and interwoven the hæmorrhoidals, and in a manner not to be met with any where else in anatomy, except in the mesentery; for arteries with arteries, and veins with veins, seem by anastomoses perfectly to have a communication, though the latter are considerably smaller and fewer than the former.

To these two kinds of vessels, namely the hypogastrics and hæmorrhoidals, we have undoubted authority to ascribe the catamenia; but which of them has the greatest share, is not yet determined: for my part, I am inclined to think the hæmorrhoidals have; but as my opinion on this head would perhaps lead me too far out of the road of this subject, to which it is rather immaterial, I shall indulge myself with this argument at a more seasonable opportunity. Suffice it, that from these vessels chiefly the fœtus receives its nourishment, from the first moment of conception; and from these, the menstrual discharges flow regularly in unimpregnated women.

The nerves, which spread themselves all about the parts now spoken of, take their rise for the most

moſt part from the par vagum, and the cauda equina: the par vagum is very extenſive indeed; and there is perhaps not a part in the bowels, but what receives a branch from this pair of nerves; hence it is no wonder, that there is ſo great a ſympathy in the abdominal viſcera, and particularly in the female ſex. The horſe-tail nerves were named ſo, doubtleſs, from their numerous ramifications, which ſpring from the os ſacrum; and hence we ſee the reaſon why women, particularly in time of pregnancy, and in parturition, complain ſo heavily at times of the loins.

From this deſcription it plainly follows, that the female organs of generation, are not only of a more complicated conſtruction, than thoſe of men; but alſo from their peculiar delicacy and entirely different ſtructure, are ſubject to ailments, which men, in regard to the ſenſation thereof, muſt conſequently be totally ſtrangers to.

This conſideration, will naturaly inſpire every reaſonable man with a ſenſe of tenderneſs, and compaſſion, for the many weakneſſes, and complaints they labour under; at the ſame time, it will excite in his breaſt, an ardent deſire, to aid and protect them, on all occaſions, as the objects of his felicity; and tenderly preſerve them as the plantations of mankind.

Here I ſhall end this chapter, and proceed to that, where I propoſe to draw the outlines of the moſt ſacred function of man, namely, the propagation of his ſpecies.

CHAP. III.

Of Generation.

AMONGST all the innumerable benefactions, which the great author of our exiſtence has given us, in order to promote our felicity, that of generating our ſpecies, is ſurely the greateſt, and is truly ſacred in itſelf. The bleſſings ſpringing from this fountain of happineſs, are not confined to the purchaſe of gold, to power, dominion, title, or honour. It brings mankind upon a level, and ſhews to all in common, the true diſtinction betwixt the ſubſtance and the ſhade, of what they are in purſuit of; namely, to be happy. It is the tender nurſe of the celeſtial plants, love and friendſhip; the plants of all other virtues which moſt ornament the human breaſt, and make us happy!

Let us ſeriouſly propoſe theſe three queſtions to ourſelves: For what end are we born? How long may we expect to live? And how ſhall we beſt employ that time to our advantage? There is nothing ſo myſterious in theſe queſtions, but what conſcience (that divine monitor) which is ingrafted in every man's heart, will be capable to anſwer, without the aid of any one. Perhaps I ſhall be cenſured by ſome, for wandering from my ſubject; be it ſo; I ſay in my defence, thoſe are far more blameable, who deſpiſe, and act in oppoſition to theſe reflections, which are dictated by nature to all mankind.

The

The word generation is very extenſive in itſelf; ſince every corporeal being has its exiſtence by that act: And which again one time or other, according to the preſcribed period, degenerates; or, in other words, (which is the ſame theory in fact) is created and annihilated: but not in the ſenſe of ſomething to nothing, or nothing to ſomething; but the act of tranſpoſing corpuſcles, from one corporal being, into another: For whilſt we reaſon as naturaliſts, we muſt have a ſomething for our foundation, and give up all chimerical nothings, for the benefit of labour-in-vain metaphyſics.

The generation of the human ſpecies, the nobleſt of all, we ſhall here endeavour to give ſome faint outlines of; to which the principal, and the firſt of our examination, is the male ſeed.

The ſemen virile is a ſemi-tranſparent, greyiſh white, and ſomewhat coagulated liquid; which is by means of the ſpermatic veſſels, and the teſticles, ſeparated from the blood, and from the teſticles carried to the veſiculæ ſeminales, where it is kept for uſe.

As men of learning ever had, and ever will have, ſomething to differ about, ſo this, as a principal object, could not of courſe eſcape their diſputes: However, there was no one dreamt about this liquid being animals, till the ingenious Mr. Leevenhock gained the reputation of diſcovering little tadpoles in the ſeed, by the help of a microſcope; which notion was ſo far improved by him and his followers, that they gradually diſcovered theſe animalcula, to be actual man in miniature; nay more amazing, they pretended to diſtinguiſh the different ſexes too. This puts me

mind of a little fable applicable to this, which I have met with ſomewhere, and ſhall beg leave here to inſert.

A fox, who was a young aſtronomer, once obſerving the moon, exclaimed in an extaſy, that he actually ſaw there a ſhip under full ſail; at which the generallity of beaſts ſet up a loud laugh, (particularly the aſs) at the obſerver's expence; but an old elephant, renown'd for his ſagacity, who as ſoon as he could be heard, adreſſed them gravely; gentlemen, ſaid he, you are rather too haſty in your cenſure: I myſelf ſee ſomething in the moon, though I know not preciſely what to make of it; but the fox's eyes are younger than mine, conſequently may ſee keener: You had better look again, gentlemen, perhaps he is juſt enough, it may be a ſhip for ought we know. They took the alarm, and all ſtared up eagerly at the moon; The doubts now vaniſhed, and one ſaw the ſhip plainer than the other. At length the mole came forth, and giving a peep, declared, that he not only ſaw the ſhip, maſts, ſails, and rigging, as plain as at noon-day, but even ſaw diſtinctly too, that the man at the helm had a ſhort pipe in his mouth; by which he was ſure therefore, it muſt be a Dutchman.

But to make this notion more extravagant, I preſent the readers with a true poetical deſcription of this fanciful doctrine, from Baker.

Each ſeed includes a plant; that plant again
Has other ſeeds, which other plants contain:
Thoſe other plants have all their ſeeds, and thoſe
More plants again, ſucceſſivly encloſe.
Thus every ſingle berry, that we find,
Has really in itſelf whole foreſts of its kind;

Empire

Empire and wealth, one acorn may diſpenſe,
By fleets to ſail a thouſand ages hence.
Each myrtle ſeed includes a thouſand groves,
Where future bards may warble forth their loves.
So Adam's loins, contain'd his large poſterity,
All people that have been, and all that e'er
ſhall be.
Amazing thought! what mortal can conceive,
Such wond'rous ſmallneſs!—yet we muſt believe,
What reaſon tells; for reaſon's piercing eye,
Diſcerns thoſe truths our ſenſes can't deny.

I will not now detain the reader with contradicting theſe pretty extravagancies of fancy; thoſe who are peculiarly fond of the marvellous, have my conſent to believe them: I will therefore proceed immediately to the formation of the ſeed, and its peculiar qualities; and examine wherein it differs from the reſt of the humours ſecreted in the body.

The organs for ſecreting the ſemen virile, has been deſcribed in the firſt chapter, which ſhould be remembered, in order to form ſome idea of their action. Firſt then, the ſpermatic arteries receive the blood from the aorta, and from the emulgent arteries, and carry it down to the teſticles for ſecretion: Theſe veſſels are narrower at the places where they go off, than elſewhere; becauſe the blood ſhould go but ſlowly in them. When they come down to the varicoſum, the ſecretion begins, the ſubtiler parts of the blood penetrate into the contorted windings of the tubulæ in the teſticles, whilſt the groſſer parts are taken up by the ſpermatic veins, and carried back to the blood again. Whilſt it is in the teſticles it ſeems almoſt ſtagnated, and there it receives its greyiſh hue:

However it creeps ſlowly from thence through the ductus highmorianus, and epididimidas, where it is ſtill farther prepared; and when it has gone through the whole teſticles, it riſes ſlowly in the vaſa deferentia; (which paſſes partly through the proſtate) and at length gathers by little and little, into the veſiculæ ſeminales, where it is kept in its mature ſtate for uſe.

That it receives ſome farther concoction towards its perfection, from the proſtate, is undeniable; in what it conſiſts however, I own myſelf wholly ignorant: But I believe, that all theſe organs, the ſpermatic veſſels, the teſticles, the deferentia, the proſtate, and the veſiculæ ſeminales, contribute towards the fertility of it.

Of all ſecretions in the animal œconomy, there are none ſo elaborate as this; and we may juſtly add, none more delicate: But ſtill, ſetting aſide all forced fancy, and copied notions, the ſeed is nothing more than a humour, like every other ſecretion, gathered freſh and freſh, as it is wanted. As for the notion of animalcula, I think it highly abſurd. I do not deny the exiſtence of animalcula in the human body, far from it; for in pediculous apoſthumes, I have ſeen that vermin follow the inciſion lancet in large cluſters; and I make no doubt, but that moſt cutaneous eruptions, and many other diſeaſes, abound in animalcula; nay, ſome perhaps, conſiſt of nothing elſe: But for the very ſame reaſon, I deny their exiſtence in the ſeed, blood, and all other animal fluids, whilſt in a ſound ſtate, and in a living ſubject. Whoſoever has obſerved nature, will find, that animalcula take

their

their exiſtence from corruption only; that is, the one is created, at the annihilation of the other.

The limits I have preſcribed myſelf for this ſubject, will not admit of a confutation of every chimerical conjecture ſaid in favour of that abſurd doctrine; nor do I think it needful; ſince the following will eaſily prove, there is no ſuch animalcula required for generation; and that animalation (if I may be allowed ſuch a term) together with animation of the fœtus, may be conceived in a much more eaſy and more rational manner, when put in compariſon with vegetation.

It is immaterial, I apprehend, how much ſalt, how much oil, &c. the male ſeed will yield by a chymical analyſis: Theſe are trifling experiments; and I queſtion much, whether there be any difference in this, or the ſame quantity of any other lymphatic ſecretion. But, our enquiries muſt be of another nature; for chymiſtry is loſt in tracing the animal œconomy, and has been the ignis fatuus of many a grave doctor, and too often at the expence of the patient. We muſt in the firſt place obſerve, that when we have an opportunity of examining the ſeed, it has loſt the power by which it acts. We have before obſerved its colour and ſubſtance, but this is no true criterion; for it may have quite different qualities when injected in the uterus; (viz.) be quite tranſparent, and of a very volatile liquidity; add to this, a ſubtile animal and nervous ſpirit, by the inteſtine motion of which, in conjunction with the female ſeed, it ſtrikes root in the uterus; and from that moment begins to ſprout out, grows, and gathers its nutriment from the uterus, (form-

ed for that function) till its periodical maturity, and then drops off: This animalation may perhaps be somewhat similar to the vegetation performed by inoculation of plants.

Fluids appear, and are in fact, quite different, from what they are when out of the animal, in circulation; for in the latter case, they may with the greatest propriety be deemed actually alive, and have positively, (in my opinion) a share of sensation: This is not at all suprising, when we duly consider the near relation between solids and fluids, in the animal œconomy: And who will deny that life itself is included in the blood? that is to say, that the action or stagnation of one, is the action or stagnation of the other.

The axungia, fat, blood, seed, and other humours, are actually liquified in the body; nay even perfectly transparent too; but the moment they take air, they alter, and die, before the wisest of us can make any thing of them. There will indeed appear filaments from the quick coagulation; and these may appear as much like tadpoles or any other strange animal, as the spots in the moon may appear like a ship: But if they needs must be alive; then, a day or two in the summer season, and open air, keeping them liquified, will make diversion for the eyes, and the nose too: and we shall then be convinced, that each state of putrefaction will have its peculiar species of animalcula, or even animals.

The seed differs much in different habits; and even varies greatly in one and the same subject, according to the state the body is in. Agreeable to the natural course, it is plentifullest after the commencement of puberty, most vigorous at thirty,

thirty, and leaſt and weakeſt in old age: but there are circumſtances, whereby this may be quite otherwiſe.

In the general run of nature, vigour in generation, is the ſureſt mark of health; and when the body is out of ſorts, the organs of generation fail for the moſt part the firſt of any; yet in this there are ſome exceptions, though but few.

There is nothing will enfeeble a man ſo much as an obſtinate gleet; and the younger the patient is, the more there is to be feared, and the more difficult to be cured; becauſe, too, often there is a latent vice at the bottom, which nature has taught all men to be aſhamed of, and therefore not only with the greateſt reluctance confeſſed, but even then, too much ſecretly practiſed, at the expence both of peace of mind and of health. But of this, more at another time. In this ſtate the ſeed is thin, and of a bluiſh caſt; becauſe it is ſecreted in too great plenty, and wants concoction to give it conſiſtence and vigour.

In the beginning of the firſt ſymptom of a virulent gonorrhœa, the patient is greatly ſtimulated to venery, and will ſometimes have nocturnal emiſſions, even profuſely ſo; in that ſtate the ſeed will have a remarkably yellow hue, even ſo as to ſtain the linen: If he is plagued with a chordee, this is generally oftener repeated than he likes it ſhould; which adds not a little to his pain, and will often make him take particular notice of the heat it occaſions: This ſeed differs greatly from the former, becauſe the firſt proceeds from weakneſs, while this is from an acrid ſtimulus; and I hold them both impotent; the firſt from want of proper concoction, and the laſt from the fire and the

the virus that muſt be contained in it; though it ſhould proceed from no other effects, than by the virus it muſt have waſhed away from the urethra whilſt it was ejected. We have, however, inſtances of conceptions in both theſe blemiſhes; the reſult however is too obvious.

The beſt ſemen, and from which we may expect a good healthy offſpring, (if planted in good ground) is that which is at leaſt twenty-four hours in collecting in a ſound man; who has not abuſed his conſtitution in repeated debaucheries of any kind, and which muſt be ejaculated with fervency, love and pleaſure.

The female ſeed differs ſomething from that of the male; and that particularly which we properly diſtinguiſh by the name of ſeed, is leſs in proportion than that of the male. Namely the ſeed oozed out from the ovaria, through the tubæ fallopianæ into the uterus. This is of a clear tranſparent lymphatic conſiſtence, much like the white of an egg, and will, when put near the fire, or boiled, coagulate in the ſame manner. This examination has led philoſophers aſtray; for from thence they have concluded, that the ovaria, ſince they reſembled eggs, muſt be actual eggs; and muſt be impregnated the ſame as in the oviparous kind. But the grand difficulty is, how theſe eggs ſhould come into the tubæ fallopianæ; ſince from the whole cluſter we find but ſmall tubulæ, which go from every egg to the tube.

However there is one obſervation, I think will clear this up without much difficulty; and that is, in old women, who have had many children, we find theſe eggs, equally as numerous as in young women, who have had no children at all; with this

this difference only, that in the former they are withered away, and in the latter they are plump. It is true they reſemble eggs, but then theſe eggs are actually glands, and are faſtened between two ſtrings, by which they are incapable to move either forwards or backwards: For one way they are faſtened to the ſpermatic veſſels, from whence they receive, or ſecrete their contents; and the other way, they are faſtened to the deferentia, or ſmall veſſels, which open themſelves exceedingly narrow in the fallopian tube: Add to this, they adhere to the tegument which contains them; ſo that without breaking and laceration, they could not be ſeparated; and then, how are they to come into the tube where there is no opening for them?

Nature deals neither in miſchief nor witchcraft; and all theſe things could not be effected without either the one or the other: We ſhall therefore conceive the act of conception in an eaſier way, which I hope will appear more compatible with reaſon, and clearer to the underſtanding.

We now come to the grand act of nature, coition; that function, in which nature has levelled the whole animal creation, in rendering the propagating of their ſpecies pleaſing; however with this difference, that to all, except man, ſhe has preſcribed periods of deſire; but man, as a rational being, ſhe has left at full liberty to exerciſe theſe bliſsful moments with diſcretion.

As long as that liberty is not wilfully abuſed, ſo long is it agreeable to the laws of God and man; but the moment it is perverted into debauchery, the abuſer ſinks beneath the level of

a brute; and remorſe, diſeaſe, and ſelf contempt, become the fruits of his labour.

Love is engrafted by nature in the human breaſt, the mother plant of every other virtue, by which we are rendered pleaſing to God, happy in ourſelves, and uſeful members to ſociety. It is by this celeſtial fire the ſexes beget an ardent deſire to give and receive ſomething eſſentially pleaſing; which creates in them an idea of felicity, not to be deſcribed, nor to be compared, to any thing, except to heaven itſelf. If the love is pure, the bliſs is the greateſt man can wiſh for: But beware, O youth, beware! let this noble paſſion be guided by reaſon, leſt it ſhould hurry thee headlong into luſt; for, if that be thy misfortune, farewel to love, and every other ſocial virtue; thou art ruined for ever!

Sacred inſtinct, firſt kindles this æthereal fire: And when that pair meet, whoſe inclinations come in uniſon, they proclaim to each other, with palpitating endearments, that there is a ſecret anxiety for becoming united into one. If this is not repugnant to the laws of chaſtity, and agreeable to the laws of nations, there now remains nothing but the embrace to complete their felicity, agreeable to the dictates of inſtinct.

If this is concluded and the period arrives, nature then prepares; and the ideas center in this act only: the blood increaſes in velocity; and like the attractive power of magnetiſm, they cement as they approach in contact.

The members of generation, by the influx of the animal ſpirit, are eager to unite: The erectores penis contract themſelves, and draw the penis nearer the os pubis, and thoſe with the tranſverſales,

tranſverſales, and the accelerator, help to compreſs the vena ipſius penis, whereby the blood is hindered a reflux, and thus is forced into the corpus cavernoſum urethræ, and corpora cavernoſa penis; whereby the member becomes erect.

In the ſame manner (if there is no intimidation) the muſculi erectores clitoridis, contract the vena ipſius clitoridis, whereby the blood is forced into the cavernoſities of that, and the crura, all round the pudendum; whereby the parts agreeably ſwell, and acquire a florid colour; the muſcular part of the crura round the vagina, and the alæ, become in an obſcure alternate motion, which is communicated to the vagina; whereby the lacunar glands are ſqueezed, and lubricate with a ſoft mucous humour the whole pudendum.

When the glans reaches the entrance of the vagina, the carunculæ myrtyformes gently give way; and by the mucus preſſed from the lacunæ, the penis becomes lubricated, by which, for the moſt part, it ſoon gains its way. The ſenſe of this is exquiſite, and ſets as it were the whole muſcular fabric in agitation, almoſt involuntarily. The ſartorius, pectineus, vaſtus externus, vaſtus internus, rectus femoris, the rectus and obliquis abdominis, &c. act in conſort, and in oppoſition with, and to the latiſſimus dorſi, glutæus, biceps femoris, gaſtrocnemius, &c. in order to agitate the penis to friction. This is greatly aſſiſted on the woman's ſide, by obſcure motions of the ſame nature: But in particular, it is heightened by the vagina, the alæ, and whole pudendum; the labia being ſwelled up, ſoftly compreſſes the penis, as do alſo the alæ; but in particular the vagina, being

ing titillated by the friction, contracts and dilates agreeably, by which the pleasure greatly encreases to both parties. In the mean time the clitoris partakes not a little of this pleasing sensation; communicates the tickling to the rotunda, which by the alternate motion sets the uterus, the fallopian tubes, and the ovaria also in action. The whole together with the abdominal muscles seem to be in a constriction: The fallopian tubes are (as we may say) erect or distended with blood, and are bent in a curve, so that the morsus diaboli are as it were, grasping the ovaria.

The action now begins its crisis; the penis swells somewhat suddenly, and the vibrating motions become quick, strong, and almost spasmodic; this encreases the sensations of the female organs; both move together with rapture, the parties sink into extasy, and the ejaculation takes place. The muscles of the penis, the sphincter urinaria, the sphincter ani, and particularly the vesiculæ seminales, receive a sudden spasmodic contraction; and which is partly communicated to all the forementioned muscles: by this constriction the seed is injected with considerable velocity into the uterus, where it is received with a kind of suction, which adds not a little to this force.

In the moment of ejaculation the uterus is drawn strongly downwards by the ligamenta rotunda, the mouth of the uterus opens, whilst the vagina constricts; the morsus diaboli squeeze forcibly the ovaria, which by their small vasa yield the female seed into the tubes, from whence it is somewhat forcibly injected along with, and

to

to the male ſeed in the uterus; and thus inſtantaneouſly cohere as a conception.

When this moment of extaſy is ended, the parties wake up as from a trance, and ſeem to be ſmothered in bliſs. The muſcles now ſlacken, the veins which juſt before were diſtended, with rarified blood, contract; the membrum virile becomes flaccid, the ſcrotum contracts itſelf, and the whole body feels a ſenſation of laſſitude, accompanied with a ſatiety, perhaps, not unlike that we feel after a good dinner, when the fineſt ſauce has loſt for a while its ſavour. The female after ſuch a ſucceſsful coition, (where a conception is the reſult) generally feels a gentle chill, and that from the ſame conſequences, though in many reſpects, in a more forcible manner.

I ſhall finally proceed to the different periods preſcribed for man by nature, for his entering into the world: The lines of this, the reader muſt expect to be but very faint indeed; yet I hope ſatisfactory, conſidering the ſpace I have limited for it.

We will then in the firſt place ſuppoſe, that the female has conceived. Here begins the firſt rudiments of man.

I have ſomewhere before given my opinion in that myſterious function of nature, but muſt here add; that the colateral oſticula of the hypogaſtrics and hœmorhoidals, probably are the channels in which the ſemen virile, envelloped with the ſemen muliebre, ſtrikes root: And this I ſhall take for granted; for as to its entering the tubæ fallopianæ, I think it as abſurd as the animalcula. Admit then, that this is the caſe, (for reaſon

reaſon will not dictate to me any other,) we will then conceive, that the ſemen maſculinum, is by a momentary pulſive tranſportation removed from the veſiculæ ſeminales, whilſt yet animated by its own peculiar inteſtine motion, into the uterus, and inſtantaneouſly received by the above oſticula; and from that moment commences its anoſtomaſation with theſe veſſels; and receives by them a conjunction of circulation with the whole animal œconomy.

Now plaſtic nature begins to mould; firſt by tender fibres to form the chorion which ſurrounds the whole; and from the root or placenta, ſprouts out the young zoophyte; firſt, the umbilical funiculus; the little ſomething at the end, gradually becomes the brains, the medulla oblongata; and next the viſcera, very obſcurely. The whole for the firſt month, is not perhaps of two drachms weight. Hence we may learn, that very probably, the firſt drop of the ſemen in ejaculation, is ſufficient.

The inoculated animal bud, farther continues its animalation; the eyes, the mouth, and noſtrils, make their appearance, and the whole body (not near ſo big as the head) begins to form, and ſhew the difference of the ſex; at length the arms and legs, ſprout out of the trunk like little branches, and gradually the little zoophyte becomes animated.

This is the firſt period of exiſtence; from the moment of conception, till ſome time between the third and fourth month; and till it is animated it is called an embryo. In this time the woman is altered ſtrangely, and feels herſelf a different kind of being; ſhe has no menſes, ſhe is frequently

frequently troubled with nauſea, eſpecially in the morning; and her ideas become more than ordinarily fanciful and remarkably timorous. It is then ſhe is the touchſtone of affection, and the object of care, of her guardian friend and protector.

From this time the fœtus diſcovers life; and this is called quickning. The fœtus has now actually commenced a circulation, its little heart is put in motion, and there is a rotation of its own animal fluids; it grows a-pace, not only in bulk, but alſo in due proportion: Towards the ſeventh month it gets nails and hair; grows remarkably lively; at length becomes reſtleſs; and ſeems diſcontented with its confinement.

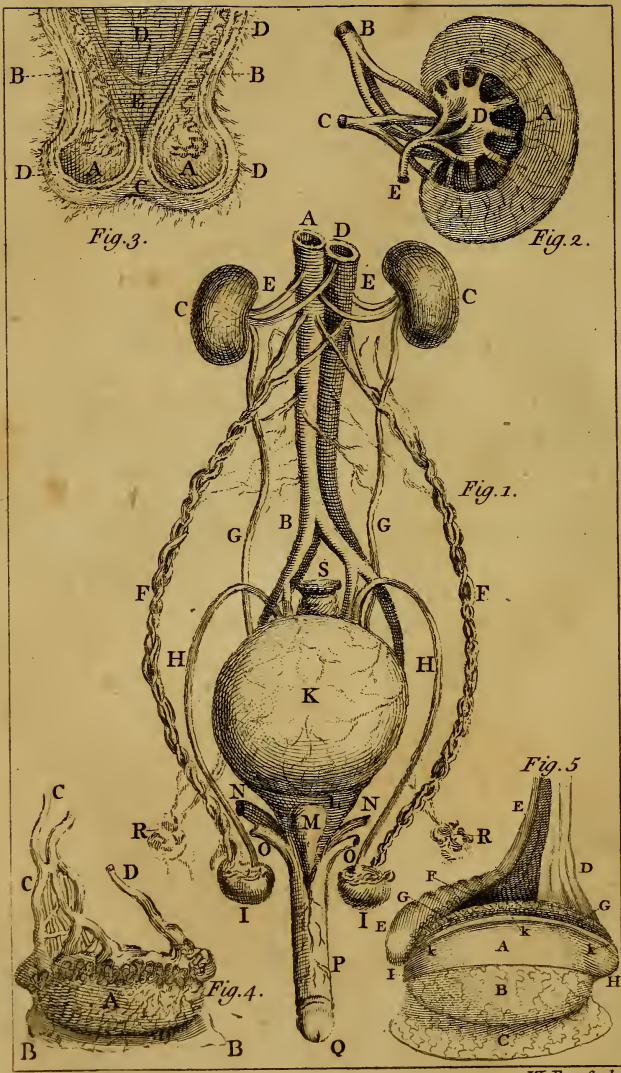
This is the ſecond ſtate; and our human plant is now animated with a ſoul, or life. The mother, now feels ſomewhat more lively; ſhe thrives ſenſibly; and her appearance, commands, not only the innate love and eſteem of her protecting friend, but alſo the reſpect and aid, of all who behold her. In the eighth, and towards the ninth month, ſhe becomes at times anxious, and her dear pledge of love, becomes gradually a burden. At length nature proclaims to her to prepare for a change in her ſituation. The fœtus ſinks gradually lower in the pelvis; the pudendum becomes ſomewhat gently tumefied; the os internum gradually opens, and becomes ſenſibly ſoft and lubricated; the vagina becomes more than ordinarily mucilated.

The organs then make preparation for an excluſion, and at length the critical moment arrives, to the relief of the little ſtranger, and its happy mother. The groins, the loins, and the os uteri, have intermitting ſenſations of pain; but in a manner, ſo as to ſummon all the muſcular fabric

to their aid. The pains increaſe and become quicker; the os ſacrum, coxygis, and pubis, greatly partake of the pain with each other; the ligamenta rotunda contract together, with the uterus; the throws increaſe; the chorion and amnia break; and now the ſtranger works for his liberty, with the ſtrongeſt part about him, his head. At length a ſtrong effort excludes him, and gives his mother ſuch a moment of happineſs, in the delivery, which can only be judged by thoſe, who have felt the preceding excruciating pain.

Thus we are launched into life; the garden of good and evil, wiſdom and folly, virtue and vice, happineſs and miſery. And juſt, when we begin to learn in the ſchool of experience, the true eſtimate of human life, alas! we ſink into the grave.

TAB. I.



EXPLANATION of TAB. I.

FIG. I.

THIS figure repreſents a front view of the male urinary and genital parts; where each part is (as much as may be) preſerved in its proper ſituation.

A. The deſcending trunk of the aorta, or great artery.

B. The diviſion of this trunk, where it ſends branches to the under extremities.

C. The two kidnies; the right being ſomewhat lower than the left.

D. The aſcending trunk of the vena cava, or great vein.

E. The emulgent veins and arteries.

F. The ſpermatic arteries and veins; which take their riſe from the aorta, the vena cava, and emulgent veſſels; and deſcend, interwoven with each other, into the teſticles.

G. The ureters, deſcending from the kidnies into the bladder.

H. The vaſa deferentia; which carry the ſeed from the teſticles to the veſiculæ ſeminales.

I. The teſticles.

K. The bladder of urine.

L. The neck of the bladder; which conſtitutes the ſphincter: by means of which the urine is retained.

M. The elevating muſcle of the penis.

N. O. The muſculi erectores penis; which contribute alſo to the erection.

P. The penis.

Q. The glans.

R. The inguinal glands.

S. Part of the inteſtinum rectum.

FIG. II.

A diſſection of a kidney.

A. The body of the glandulous ſubſtance of the kidney.

B. The emulgent artery.

C. The emulgent vein.

D. The baſon, which by the various ducts attracts the urine from the kidney, as it is ſecreted.

E. The ureter; which carries the urine to the bladder.

FIG. III.

The ſcrotum and the teſticles. A. The teſticles.

B. The ſpermatic veſſels, and vaſa deferentia.

C. The peritonæum.

D. The ſcrotum.

E. The ſeptum which divides the ſcrotum.

FIG. IV.

The teſticle, diveſted of its tegument.

A. The glandulous ſubſtance of the teſticle.

B. The albuginea.

C. The ſpermatic veſſels.

D. The vas deferens.

FIG. V.

A teſticle partly injected with quickſilver.

A. The body of the teſticle with the albuginea.

B. The glandulous part, diveſted of the albuginea.

C. The albuginea ſeparated.

D. The ſpermatic veſſels incloſed in a celular ſubſtance.

E. The vas deferens.

F. The celular ſubſtance between the vas deferens and ſpermatic veſſels.

G. The epididymis.

H. The globus major.

I. The globus minor.

k. The ſeparation from the peritoneum.

EXPLANATION of TAB. II.

Fig. I.

THIS figure repreſents the membrum virile in its natural poſition, viewed ſide-ways, in order to exhibit the curve of the urethra, as well when the member is erect, as when it is flaccid.

A. The bladder.

B. Part of the inteſtinum rectum,

C. The anus.

D. The neck of the bladder.

E. The urethra; this part from O to C is called the perinæum.

F. The conjunction of the os pubis.

G. The connexion of the erectores, &c.

H. The pubis.

L. The abdomen.

M. The penis when erect.

N. The glans.

O. The penis when flaccid.

P. The ſcrotum.

Q. The teſticle.

R. The ſpermatic veſſels.

S. The vas deferens.

T. The ureter.

U. The ſeminal veſicle.

Fig. II.

Repreſenting that part of the urethra which is next to the rectum.

A. A portion of the bladder.

B. The ureters.

C. The vaſa deferentia.

D. The veſiculæ ſeminales.

E. The proſtate gland.

F Part of the urethra.

G. The blood veſſels of the veſiculæ ſeminales.

H. The mucous glands.

I. Two ſmall glands near the proſtate.

K. The accelerator; divided in the middle ſeam, and expanded.

L. The bulb of the cavernous body of the urethra, inflated, and diveſted of the accelerator muſcle.

M. The third pair of muſcles of the penis.

N. The muſculi erectores penis.

Fig. III.

The cavernous body of the urethra, with the glans; and ſlit open, ſo as to ſee part of the inſide.

A. The cavernous body.

B. The urethra.

D. The cavity formed in the corpus cavernoſum glandis penis; in which the extremities of the corpora cavernoſa penis are received.

D. The upper part of the glans.

E. The glans.

F. The frænum.

Fig. IV.

Shews the ſituation of the inguinal glands, and the neighbouring parts.

A. The inguinal glands.

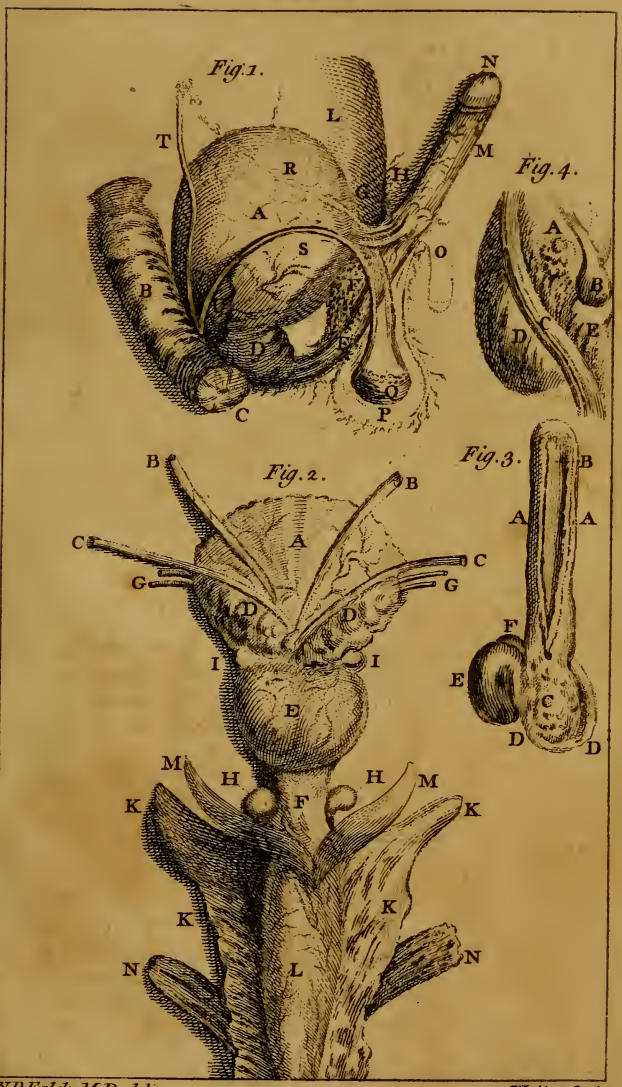
B. The teſticle.

C. The ſartorius.

D. The rectus femoris.

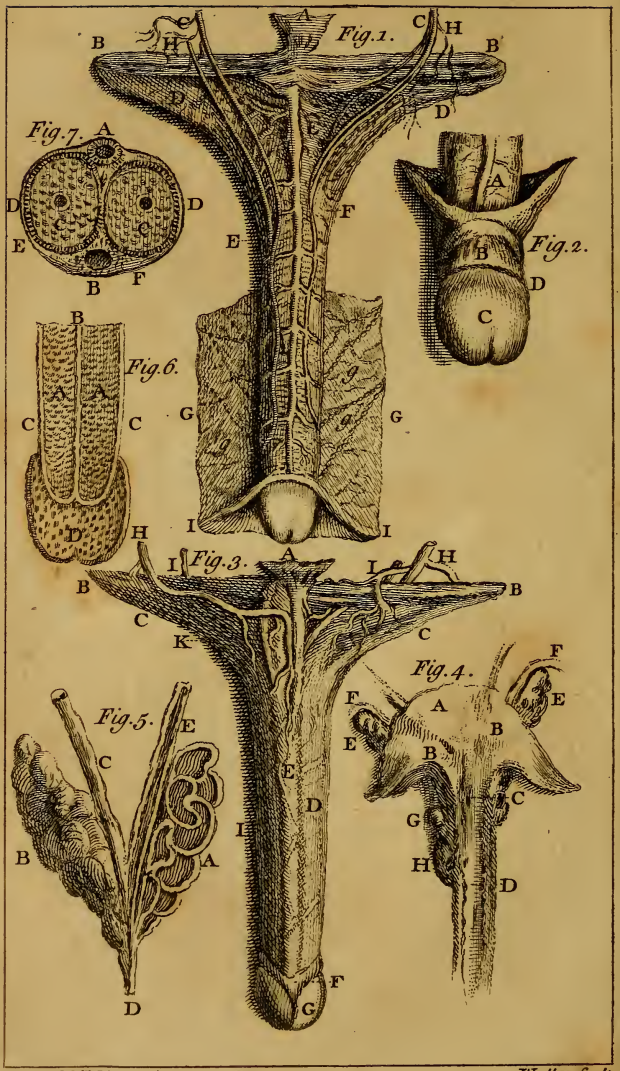
E. The triceps.

TAB. II.



N.D.Falck M.D. delin. Walker sculp

TAB. III.



N.D.Falck M.D. delin. Walker sculp.

EXPLANATION of TAB. III.

FIG. I.

A front view of a human penis, prepared ſo as to exhibit it in the ſtate of erection.

A. Part of the ſphincter ani.

B. The tranverſalis ſpread out.

C. The arteries of the penis.

D. The muſculi erectores. Theſe muſcles are ſpread, in order to exhibit them more diſtinctly.

E. The vena penis.

F. The corpora cavernoſa.

G. The ſkin ſeparated from the penis.

g. The lymphatic veſſels.

H. The nerves of the penis.

I. That part of the ſkin which compoſes the præpuce.

FIG. II.

A. Part of the penis.

B. The duplicature.

C. The glans or balanus.

D. The crown.

FIG. III.

A view of the under part of the penis, prepared as before.

A. Part of the ſphincter ani.

B. The muſculi tranſverſales penis.

C. The erectores.

D. The corpora cavernoſa penis. E. The corpus cavernoſum urethræ.

F. The frænum.

G. The balanus.

H. The arteries.

I. The nerves.

K. The bulb, covered with the muſculus accelerator.

FIG. IV.

The fore part of the urethra laid open; to ſhew the orifices of the excretory ducts of the mucous glands, the openings of the ureters, from the veſiculæ ſeminales.

A. Part of the bladder.

B. The openings from the ureters.

C. The caruncle, or caput gallinaginis; with the mouth of the excretory ducts of the proſtate.

D. The openings of the mucous glands.

E. Parts of the ſeed veſſels.

F. The vaſa deferentia.

G. The mucous glands.

H. The bulb of the cavernous body of the urethra.

FIG. V.

The veſiculæ ſeminales, and vaſa deferentia inflated.

A. The inward cavities of the veſicles.

B. The external form.

C. The vas deferens left whole.

D. The common orifice entering the caput gallinaginis.

E. The vas deferens cut thro'.

FIG. VI.

A longitudinal diſſection of the penis, in order to ſhew the internal part of the cavernous body and the ſeptum.

A. The corpora cavernoſa penis. B. The ſeptum.

C. The capſula, or membrane.

D. The corpus cavernoſum glandis penis.

FIG. VII.

A tranſverſe ſection of the penis.

A. The trunk of the vena penis.

B. The urethra, and its corpus cavernoſum.

C. The corpora cavernoſa penis.

D. The trunk of the arteries.

E. The tegument of the corpus.

F. The capſula, or common tegument.

EXPLANATION of TAB. IV.

FIG. I.

REPRESENTS the genital parts peculiar to the female ſex, on a ſide view.

A. The bladder.

B. The vagina.

C. The uterus.

D. Part of the fallopian tube.

E. Part of the rectum.

F. Mons veneris.

K. G. N. Pudendum muliebre.

K. N. The rima magna.

G. The labia.

H. The Nymphæ.

I. The clitoris.

K. The præpuce of the clitoris.

L. The meatus urinarius.

M. The orifice of the vagina. N. The perinæum; the ſpace between the pudendum and the anus.

O. The anus.

P. The ureters.

R. The caruncule myrtiformes.

FIG. II.

This figure repreſents the uterus and vagina, partly opened.

A. The uterus; that part next the rectum.

B. The inſide of the vagina, with the rugæ, and the ſmall openings of the mucous glands, called Lacunæ.

C. The mouth of the uterus.

D. The orifice of the meatus urinarius.

E. The caruncule myrtiformes.

E. The præpuce of the clitoris.

F. The clitoris.

G. The external part of the vagina.

H. The fallopian tubes.

I. The external parts of the ovaria.

K. The ovaria diveſted of the vaſcular membrane of the peritonæum.

L. The ſpermatic veſſels.

M. The looſe flaps of the tubes, called the morſus diaboli.

N. The broad ligaments, properly nothing but a continuation of the peritonæum.

O. The fundus of the uterus.

P. The ligamenta rotunda.

Q. Its extremities; which are fixed to the os pubis, whoſe ramifications end in the clitoris.

R. Some of the blood veſſels; which from the ſpermatic veſſels give their branches to the fallopian tubes and the uterus. FIG. III.

The clitoris and its appendages: inflated, as it is in coitu.

A. The body of the clitoris; diſtended, as it is with blood in coitu.

B. The great vein.

C. The arteries and nerves.

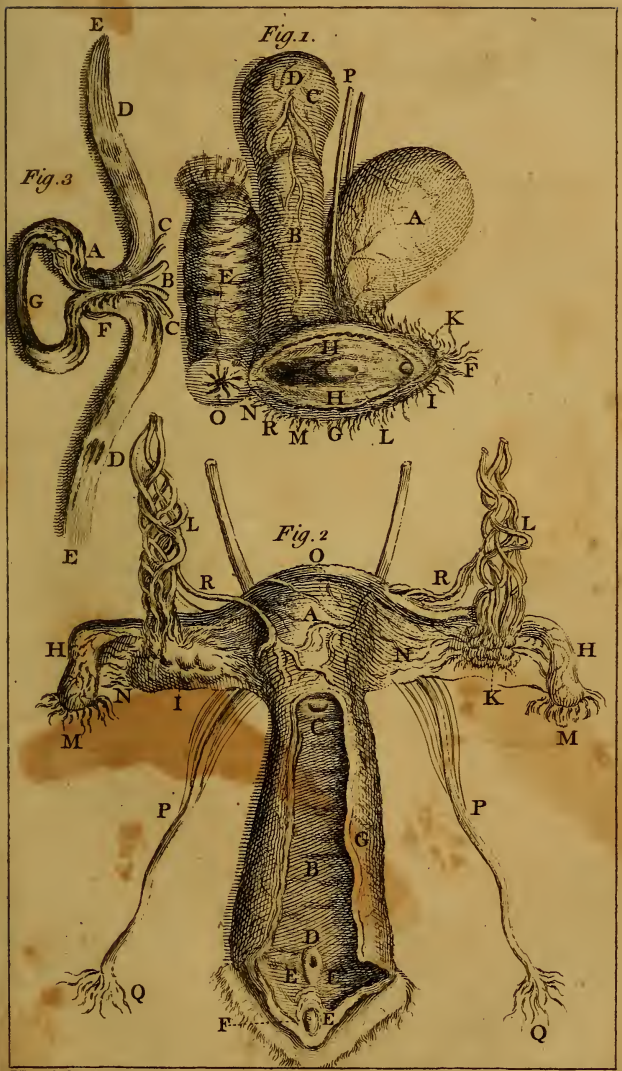
D. The extremity of the corpora cavernoſa of the crura clitoridis; cut from the oſſa pubis.

E. The muſculi erectores clitoridis, freed from the oſſa coxendicis, and left at their terminations.

F. The crura alſo diſtended.

G. The corpus cavernoſum pudendi, inflated by the veins of the clitoris.

TAB. IV.



ND Falck M.D. delin. Walker sculp

PART II.

ON

The Origin, Formation, Nature, Infection, and Progreſs

OF

The VENEREAL DISEASE in General.

IN the firſt part of this work, we have examined the organs of generation, of both ſexes, in their natural ſtate; as alſo, their functions, as ordained by the author of our being: This was abſolutely requiſite, in order to underſtand a diſeaſe, or rather, a train of diſeaſes, which are the fruits of the abuſe of theſe organs.

It is ſaid, that knowing a diſeaſe is half the cure; which is partly true; at leaſt it is rational to enquire into a malady, before we attempt to remedy it: To do this therefore, is my deſign in this part; and which I intend to purſue, by dint of reaſon and experience only, and by an impartial and unprejudiced enquiry.

CHAP. I.

On the Origin of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

THERE is perhaps no ailment incident to the human ſpecies, that has cauſed ſo much altercation amongſt modern phyſicians, as the Origin of the Venereal Diſeaſe: And yet, if we give ourſelves a little time to reflect, and dare think for ourſelves, I believe, we ſhall not find it ſo difficult a queſtion to ſolve.

In all ages, men have been led away into the greateſt abſurdities, either from a too eaſy compliance with the opinion of others; or elſe, from ſome ſlighty conjecture, which they have been determined, obſtinately to maintain, becauſe they have once advanced it. And this pride has been the univerſal diſturber of harmony, as well amongſt divines, as philoſophers in general; though theſe ſages have moſt exclaimed againſt that weakneſs of human nature.

Of all ambition, that of being thought learned, has proved the greateſt ignis fatuus, of real knowledge; for it has driven ſometimes, even men of abilities, to ſuch lengths, as muſt have made them bluſh at their own doctrine: Yet ſo great is the dread of being thought in the wrong, that even at the expence of integrity, they have perſiſted in the ſupport of their errors.

It is not my intention to deſcend to perſonal criticiſm; for I wiſh to be in friendſhip with all mankind,

mankind, as a true philanthrop: At the ſame time, I muſt beg leave to obſerve, that I cannot ſimply comply with the opinion of any one, unleſs it coincides with my own judgment. I am in ſearch of truth, and wiſh to embrace it, wherever I ſhall be ſo happy as to find it.

The queſtion is, whether the venereal diſeaſe, is ancient or modern? It is ſtrange, that this queſtion, which in fact, is of little ſignification to the patient's recovery, ſhould have cauſed amongſt the ſons of Æſculapius, ſo much altercation; even, ſo as to deſcend to opprobious language, and perſonal abuſe: But, whilſt they were eagerly engaged to ſupport their arguments, by playing upon words, they became diverted from the ſubject itſelf. However, as the reſult of unprejudiced ſpeculation, and concluſions drawn from experience, I venture to aſſert, that the veneral diſeaſe, is as old as the vice of promiſcuous copulation.

Every ſtate, as it has arrived at popularity, has alſo ſunk more or leſs into debauchery; and nothing has contributed more to their ruin, than this very vice. As the children of Iſrael increaſed, ſo likewiſe, they grew in vice; and as they became more vicious, they alſo began to be loaded with the fouleſt diſeaſes. Whoever reads the books of Moſes, cannot reaſonably doubt, but that there muſt have been the moſt criminal vices amonſt them, and in conſequence, horrid evils: for elſe, why ſhould there have been a neceſſity of providing the requiſite laws and regulations of that kind? If we impartially examine the different kinds of leproſies, boils, rotten bones, &c. deſcribed in the various parts of the bible, we ſhall find their commence-

ment, progreſs, and ſymptoms, in many reſpects, exactly correſponding with thoſe of the confirmed lues venerea.

The names of gonorrhæa, phymoſes, paraphymoſes, &c. are of Greek extraction; and what ſhocking diſeaſes of that kind, do we not read of, amongſt them and the Egyptians? And when the Romans ſunk into laſciviouſneſs, they fared no better; though their baths were for a long time a great preſervative to them. But we need not go out of London, to prove this diſeaſe, at leaſt more ancient, than the importation from the Weſt-Indies: In the ancient records of 1375. and 1390. we find that public ſtews and brothels of common wenches, (after the Italian cuſtom) were publickly tolerated, under certain regulations, in Southwark; and we find amongſt the many regulations made, that ſuch wenches as had the burning, were to be ſeparated from the reſt, and forbid to lie with any man, whilſt ſhe had it: Similar to the regulations in the ſtews at Avignon, in Italy, ordered by the good queen Jane, 1347.

Some authors have laboured very hard, to prove, that none of the diſeaſes, now mentioned, were venereal; but the more they have laboured, to overthrow, the more they have confirmed the very opinion which they have oppoſed: For after all, they were obliged to acknowledge, that they were diſeaſes, proceeding from debaucheries; and that their conſequences were at times equally bad, as thoſe of the modern infection; and now let me aſk, where is the difference?

I have no manner of objection, to allow that the Spaniards brought it over from the Weſt-Indies,

in their return with Columbus; neither, that the malady was then, and is perhaps ſtill very frequent amongſt the Indians: If theſe blood-thirſty robbers, had kept it to themſelves, and periſhed thereby, it would have been a puniſhment, ſcarce adequate, to the unheard of barbarity, which they exerciſed on that poor race of people. And admit they brought it over; I am even in that caſe inclined to think, that theſe vagabonds traffick'd only with the Indians in that kind of commodity.

Other authors will have it brought from the Coaſt of Guinea, and that it owes its origin to the yaws: I grant this too; nay, I'll even go ſo far as to ſay, that the yaws is frequently the real venereal diſeaſe; and differs in nothing, but in the ſpecies of people, and in the manner, in which it is contracted. I think, there is nothing confirms more a relation between diſeaſes, than that the ſame method will cure them: If this be the caſe, then I ſay the Yaws, the Venereal Diſeaſe, and the ancient Leproſy, have for the moſt part one nature; and only differ in the various names, and the manner of their being contracted.

But how came it to be ſuppoſed of French extraction? To anſwer this, I ſhall here beg leave to give a ſhort detail of the riſe of this falſe alarm; and then proceed to the more material cauſes of the diſeaſe itſelf.

Chriſtopher Columbus, ſet ſail from Spain with three ſhips, and an hundred and twenty men, on the third of Auguſt, 1492. and arrived the ſixth of December the ſame year, at the iſland then Hiſpaniola, now St. Domingo: He

there built a garriſon; left thirty eight of his men; ſet ſail again for Spain the 6th of January, 1493; and after much fatigue, arrived on the coaſt of Spain, the 6th of March the ſame year, with eighty two of his men, and nine Indians.

His ſucceſs made him welcome to the king and queen of Spain: In conſequence of which he ſet out again, the ſecond time, on the 5th of September following, with ſeventeen ſhips, and fifteen hundred men; and arrived in the Weſt-Indies, the 27th of November the ſame year.

Now the thirſt of gold intoxicated and converted thoſe adventurers into very devils; they were not ſatisfied with plunder only, but wantonly invented unheard of tortures, for the poor objects of their barbarity: luſt blackened their cruelty; bands of theſe villains would ſatisfy their laſcivious appetites, upon one poor female victim, and then let their dogs tear her to pieces! By theſe diabolical practices, was it poſſible to eſcape infection?

The following year Columbus ſent fourteen ſhips back again to Spain, richly laden.

At their return, all Spain was agitated with the news of their ſucceſs: The bawdy houſes became filled with that laſcivious crew; and nothing was talked of but gold from the new world, and the number of Indian infidels maſſacred. From this time, ſhips were ſent to the Weſt-Indies, every month; a continual intercourſe between the two remote parts took place; and hiſtory tells us, that at every return, the ſhips were loaded with riches, and the men with the venereal diſeaſe.

About this time, there were diſturbances in Naples; Ferdinand, king of Spain, ſent privately

forces thither, in which were many of the veterans, who had been in America; Charles VIII. then king of France, urging an hereditary right in Naples, ſent forces alſo, to recover his claim. An open rupture, between France and Spain then broke out; and the French, who at firſt ſeemed ſucceſsful, and for ſome time had poſſeſſion of various places, were at length worſted, and compelled precipitately to retire: Naples was the ſeat of war; and their proſtitutes were obliged to be alternately common to both.

It was at the end of the year 1496, when the French army came home, and was found greatly injured by the venereal diſeaſe: This gave the firſt univerſal alarm in Paris; and the doctors, to ſhake off a ſlander of ignorance, gave it out as a new plague, of a peculiar nature, contracted by coition.

This notion being taken for granted, a decree of parliament was immediately iſſued out, and proclaimed by ſound of trumpet, throughout the ſtreets of Paris, concerning the new plague, which they called the great pox; (viz.) That all ſtrangers who were in the leaſt infected, ſhould retire from Paris within twenty-four hours, on pain of death; that hoſpitals were erected, to receive all the infected belonging to Paris; and where every body was immediately to go, on pain of death. Taxes were raiſed for the ſupport of, and officers created for regulating theſe hoſpitals, &c. &c.

This buſtle and noiſe gave the alarm all over Europe; nothing was talked of but the French pox; and every body ſhun'd a Frenchman, for fear of being infected by him; even ſo, that at

ſome

ſome places in Germany, they were forbid the territories. Soon however, this plague, of the great pox, was obſerved in its various degrees, in all parts, even the remoteſt from France and Spain: notwithſtanding which, it had acquired the name of French diſeaſe, and that nation bore the blame only.

The French being piqued, at laſt, at the odium thrown on them, of being the propagators, of this filthy diſeaſe, endeavoured to ſhake it off, by tracing it back to Naples; and called it in their turn, the Neapolitan Diſeaſe: But the Neapolitans again, laid it to the Spaniards; and the Spaniards upon the Indians.

At that time of rumour, it became faſhionable for doctors, of all perſuaſions, to ſpeculate, but more on the firſt origin of this wonderful plague, than how to remedy it: all who could ſet pen to paper, wrote in ſearch of the myſtery of this affair; Aſtrologers traced it from ſome ſtrange conjunction of peculiar ſtars; divines from the vengeance of God; philoſophers from the foulneſs of the air; hiſtorians from canibals, or the eating of ſome peculiar animal by the Indians, &c. &c. However, gradually they began to be aſhamed of their neglect, in the cure; and at length, unanimouſly agreed on a method, which they were pleaſed to call rational: though unfortunately for the poor patients, it happened to prove irrational; for it made the evil worſe. In proceſs of time, they came nearer and nearer the true method; and mercury was at laſt found by experience, the only ſpecific to be depended on.

Amongſt the many idle conjectures, concerning the firſt origin of this diſeaſe, that of the ſting

of

of a ſcorpion, ſeems to carry ſome ſhare of plauſibility with it: When a perſon is ſtung by a ſcorpion, the firſt ſymptoms (it is ſaid) are, that the patient breaths nothing but rage and luſt: Coition gives him immediate eaſe; but the woman with whom he copulates, becomes greatly injured, and will injure others again: I cannot aver this for fact, having not come in the courſe of my practice; yet, when we conſider, the ſurpriſing effects of a tarantula, and the bite of a mad dog, it will not appear ſo very ſtrange.—I remember being once in company with a maſter of a ſhip, then returned from the bay of Honduras; who aſſured me, he had an infallible and experienced remedy againſt the ſting of the ſcorpion; which on requeſt he honeſtly related to me, (viz.) that the touch of the glans of the penis would inſtantaneouſly draw out the poiſon, without the leaſt ill effect to that member, whether it was done by the patient himſelf, or, in caſe the place ſtung, rendered this impracticable, performed by another. This he affirmed to have perſonally experienced.

With regard to this diſeaſe taking its origin from eating the guana, an animal of the lizard kind, common in the Weſt-Indies, I can ſee no other ſenſe, than that the fleſh of all carnivorous animals, are unwholſome food; the hog not excepted: Which I am apt to think, was chiefly the reaſon, why Moſes prohibited all carnivorous food to the Iſraelites; and why it is reckoned unclean in moſt countries. And as to the canibals, I reckon that equally fictitious, with all other idle conjectures.

I will not detain the reader any longer with notions, which I have ſo very little faith in myſelf; but proceed to ſuch cauſes, as are built upon experience and reaſon.

In the firſt place then, I will refer the reader to the bible, Leviticus the 13th, 15th, and 20th chapters, and the 5th of Numbers: Where it appears evidently, that the children of Iſrael, have not only been a laſcivious and debauched tribe, but, that from theſe irregularities, they became loaded with the moſt ſhocking diſeaſes: It appears evident likewiſe, from the many wholeſome laws, and regulations in theſe diſorders, that uncleanneſs, and promiſcuous venery gave riſe to it. And that this is actually the caſe, I think muſt appear very plain, to every impartial obſerver.

The catamenia in women, (though in the ſound ſtate) is nothing remarkably different from pure blood itſelf; yet from its being liable to become acrimonious and ſharp, it has attracted the obſervation of phyſicians, and naturaliſts, in all ages. I ſhall only beg leave to quote a paragraph from the great Pliny; in his ſeventh book of his natural hiſtory, chap. 13. "There are "few things more ſurpriſing (ſays he) than the "monthly diſcharge of women; At their ap- "proach, new wines grow ſour; grain touched "by them, becomes barren; graſs dies, young "ſprouts wither, and fruits fall off the trees on "which they grow; the luſtre of mirrors grows "dull upon their viewing them, ſteel loſes its "edge, and ivory its poliſh; the bees die in "whole hives, braſs and iron immediately ruſt, "and the air is fœtid. Upon taſting it, dogs

"grow

" grow mad, and their bite is infected with an " incurable poiſon. Nay farther, the bitumen " ſwimming at a certain ſeaſon in the Indian " lake, called Aſpaltitis, which otherwiſe is " gentle and pliable in its nature, can only be " ſeparated by means of a thread dipped in " that poiſon. Even that very ſmall animal, the " ant, they ſay is ſenſible of its effects; throws " away the grain after taſting it, and will have " no more to do with it."

This deſcription is certainly very extravagant; but, if we conſider the climate where he formed theſe notions, and particularly, if the woman was of an acrimonious habit of body, we ſhall find ſundry particulars of it to be ſtrictly true; though from other cauſes than he ſeems to have underſtood.

Women differ greatly in this reſpect; and the menſtrual diſcharges will have different qualities in the ſame ſubject; ſo, as at times, not only to be highly offenſive, but even to have a corroding and poiſonous effect.

I need not mention the many diſagreeable conſequences attending an uncleanly woman; and I believe, few will contradict, that a common whore in general is ſo. All women are ſubject more or leſs to the fluor albus; but proſtitutes moſt ſo. Now, need we wonder, that in the time when ſuch a diſcharge is upon her, and copulated by a variety of men, ſome larger, and ſome more tedious, or violent than others, that the vagina ſhould become inflamed, the lacunæ ſtrained, and the mucus oozing out from them, together with a puſſy diſcharge of the fluor albus, become

become ſharp and acrimonious; and is this not enough to generate a venereal virus?

Some have added the intermixture of the different ſeeds; though this, may contribute, yet I believe, they retain but very little of it. I think we may here venture to compare ſuch laſciviouſneſs to a bitch, and a parcel of dogs; and there we ſee the ſame effects. For that dogs will have a gonorrhœa, has been frequently taken notice of; and that it will ſometimes make them ſcabby, or even mad, has been affirmed frequently upon ſtrict obſervation: Though they often perform wonders with that univerſal healer, their tongue.

There are two kinds of animal corruptions of humours; the firſt is, when a corruption is in a living ſubject, and the ſecond, in a dead, or cadaverous: but the firſt differs evidently from the latter, and this is confirmed by experience; (viz) that the ichor from a phagedænic ulcer, or from a ſphacelus, is not only more offenſive in ſmell, but ſharper than any thing from the moſt putrid cadaver: But this is not all; there is a particular effluvia, or volatility, which has a peculiar propenſity to infection; this effect however it loſes more or leſs, as ſoon as ſeparated from a body indued with circulation. Now this holds good in the venereal diſeaſe, and all infectious diſtempers (which we ſhall have occaſion farther to illuſtrate.)

This infectious acrimony, is not unlike leaven or yeaſt, which will, as it were, ſet the whole maſs of blood in a ferment, and generate more of its own kind, and ſo, ad infinitum, whereever it finds a proper matter to work upon.

When

When we conſider the ſurpriſing phænomenon in a dog becoming mad, without the actual infection from the bite of another, but from ſome other cauſe or diſorder within himſelf; and then, from that very malady, an infection may be ſpread, ad infinitum; I think we may eaſily be convinced, that a venereal diſeaſe may be kindled by debauchery only. However, this is no conjecture; but a fact ſupported by actual experience.

It is a cuſtom too frequent among the honeſt tars, to go in parties to a proſtitute, (particularly in places where there are but few of them) to have a bit of freſh meat as they term it. Jack will next come to the doctor, and damn the whore's eyes and limbs, that ſhe has given him the glim: But can't think as how Frank and Tom ſhould eſcape, as they both boarded her before him. In like manner, when a ſiren is let looſe amongſt a parcel of good ſtomachs, either on board a man of war, or in a camp; though ſhe at firſt appears ever ſo dainty and clean a bit, ſhe will ſoon prove a fire-ſhip.

This has come under my obſervation frequently: and I am perſuaded, that ſurgeons, who have had much practice in that diſeaſe, muſt (if they will lay all prejudice and conjecture aſide) have met inſtances, from whence they could not but draw concluſions of the ſame nature.

This was the opinion likewiſe of the ancients, before the falſe alarm: though they were certainly leſs acquainted with the diſorder than we are: And if we carefully examine the progreſs (laying all prejudice aſide I ſay again) of the ancient leproſy, and the different ſymptoms, under which

which it is deſcribed, we ſhall plainly be convinced they proceeded from the ſame cauſes; and were the very ſame degrees of a malady, which is now underſtood by a confirmed lues.

However, in this laſt obſervation, I think it requiſite to make an exception; I do not mean that all leproſies related to us, actually took their riſe from venery; but that the various ſpecies were confounded with one another: and the ſame diſtinction will ever hold good.

There are diſorders which take their riſe from chronical humours, (if I may ſo expreſs myſelf) which will increaſe, if not prevented, and at length take on an aſpect of a confirmed lues: from which it differs very little, except in the different method by which it was contracted. This we ſhall find verified among the indigent; particularly vagabonds; who frequently are as filthy in their ways, as they are miſerable and irregular in their living: from whence they often become itchy, ſcabby, full of ſtinking ulcers, and exhibit at times, objects of horror. There is hardly a nation exempt from theſe examples: But filthineſs was always a characteriſtic of the Jews; eſpecially among the lower claſs, where actually, vermin feed upon vermin.

Among theſe promiſcuous kinds of diſorders, which have one aſpect, and much the ſame nature, though their firſt cauſes are different, we may with propriety reckon the yaws amongſt the negroes. We know very little of Africa beyond the coaſts; however ſomewhat up from the ſhore, they are certainly a horrid race; and it is now actually beyond all doubt, that they are in many places real canibals; and abound in ſhocking diſeaſes,

diſeaſes, as well from abuſe of venery, as other ſavage abſurdities and irregularities. Notwithſtanding this, it is well known, that the yaws has been contracted amongſt negroes in the Weſt-Indian plantations, without a previous infection from their native country.

The yaws has baffled the Weſt-India doctors very much; but this could ſcarce be otherwiſe, ſince they rather indicated their method of cure, according to the name of the diſorder, than the nature thereof; and at laſt, when they have tortured the poor wretches in vain, they have pronounced them incurable, and turned them adrift upon ſome deſolate iſland; where kind nature ſometimes has reſtored them to perfect health again. Hence aroſe another abſurdity; namely, that ſome of theſe ſmall iſlands had a peculiar charm, or ſomething unknown, for curing the yaws. Now theſe diſeaſes, (as I have obſerved) may be venereal or not; if the genitals are infected, as is for the moſt part the caſe, in the yaws, the infection will, by coition, be communicated to the genitals again, the ſame as in the venereal; and then, in fact, there is no difference in the progreſs.

I would not be underſtood, by what I have ſaid, to contradict the infection from the Indians: No, it could ſcarce be poſſible, amongſt ſuch a numerous body of people as they were when the Spaniards arrived there, to be free from this diſorder. It is a known fact too, that this diſtemper is more ſharp in the hotter climates, than in the more northern; and I make not the leaſt doubt, but that the Spaniſh ſoldiers helped to ſpread it abroad in Europe too.

But, I am alſo firmly of opinion, that the greateſt evil aroſe (at that time, when it made ſuch a noiſe) from the wrong methods taken for the cure; and of the two, thoſe who had the leaſt phyſic, were the beſt off.

It is probable too, that the infection imported may have been ſharper than that of our own manufactory: Be it ſo; but I will anſwer for it, it will never grow milder, unleſs it proceeds from a more judicious method of cure. Let us look around us, and we ſhall find as miſerable objects in that diſeaſe now, as ever; whether from wrong proceeding, or from ſelf neglect.

In plain Engliſh; as long as whoring has been practiſed, and as long as it will remain in practice, ſo long has the pox, in its various degrees, been, and ſo long will it continue to be the conſequence; whether in Europe, Aſia, Africa, or in America. As to any other epidemic infections, or marvellous cauſes, they are (in my opinion) nothing but chimerical jargons, and groſs miſtakes.

If this be true (which appears to me evidently ſo) then it is plain, nature deſigned not, that men and women ſhould promiſcuouſly copulate; ſince this wanton intercourſe, not only tends to depopulation, but has ever been the bane to health, love, friendſhip, and every other ſocial virtue.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Formation, of the Venereal Virus.

WE now advance gradually nearer to the point itſelf. From my preceding chapter, it will be expected of me, to demonſtrate, how the venereal virus may become generated. This I will venture to attempt: Though before I begin this taſk, I ſee difficulties, which attend inquiries, ſomewhat out of the high beaten road of general opinion.

It is one thing to ſelect a good ſet of ideas; but it is another quite different, to communicate them properly to others: Ideas are the productions of nature; and though they are extended ad infinitum, yet, they'll appear very diſtinct in a momentary view to the mind; but languages are cultivated by art, and quite the reverſe with the former; they are limited, tedious, imperfect, and ſubject to the various caprices of cuſtom.

I have advanced, that promiſcuous copulation generates the venereal diſeaſe; this I not only firmly believe to be true, but think I ſhall be capable to prove it ſo. I ſee it requiſite however, at the ſame time, to make a proper diſtinction between the two kinds of promiſcuous copulation; namely, that of one woman with a variety of men; and

that of one man with a variety of women. Both are certainly highly immoral, and contrary to the deſign of nature: Though ſomething may be ſaid in favour of male incontinency, by the purſuers of ſenſual pleaſure; but female incontinency, according to the laws of nature, is point blank criminal.

Here is a field for moralizing; but, our inquiries are phyſical; and wherein, we ſhall diſcover evils, enough to rouſe the lethargic mind, if there is as yet, the leaſt glimmering hopes of reformation left. But to return to the ſubject:

There is a wide difference in a man and a woman, in regard to the duties of nature: Man as the protector, woman as the friend: Man to generate, woman to bring forth: Man to provide, woman to nurſe. Thus, love kindled within themſelves, centers with mutual pleaſure and ſatisfaction in their off-ſpring: To which end, man was made brave and robuſt, both in body and mind; but woman on the contrary, tender and delicate, as well in the texture of her fibres, as in the faculty of her underſtanding.

Man, loves his off-ſpring, becauſe of the mother, as he thinks her chaſte, and believes them to be his: But woman, loves the father, becauſe of the child, as part of herſelf, in which ſhe cannot be miſtaken. Theſe ſimple truths, are the cement of love and duty, in either ſex; and conſtitute their ſeparate characteriſtics: Man, as the brave, judicious, healthy, and induſtrious father; woman, as the affectionate, chaſte, prudent, and tender mother. Thus, nature ſhines in its primitive divine will; ſurrounded with rays of heaven! But, the more to keep man, in theſe ſimple tracts of felicity, ſhe made every other by-road difficult

difficult and disagreeable to pursue; in order to convince mankind, how easy it is to be good and happy, and that none but fools are vicious.

Woman was not made merely for the gratification of lust; nor in fact, destined by the laws of nature for farther embrace, than that by which she conceives. This is evident from two causes. First, from the delicateness of the fibres in general, but in particular, the vagina; where the cuticula is the thinnest of any part, and therefore very subject to become galled and sore, on repeated friction: Secondly, that excess of venery causes sterility both in men and women; and to this it is owing in general, that common prostitutes are so very seldom pregnant; the reason is plain, namely, that the agitation of coition prevents the coherence of the conceived embryo.

Woman is by nature the passive, but man the acting object. Woman may therefore be cohabited with, without pleasure, inclination, or even consent; but man, on the contrary, has his will bridled by nature, in order to render him capable of power, in proportion only to the efficacy of his venereal functions. Hence, we shall with propriety learn, to make proper distinctions of venereal excesses. For that excess, which is between one man and one woman, though hurtful, yet cannot have such tendencies, as that criminal abuse of venery, which wenches exercise with various men: For a man cannot repeat coitions with equal activity, because the vigour must gradually lessen, and he will be cloyed; by which he gives time for reparation on the female's side; whilst a variety of men, equally fired with lust, but considerably various in their mode of exer-

ciſing it, muſt doubtleſs cauſe different, and more evil conſequences.

Love and chaſtity are hand in hand companions. The woman who loves is chaſte. She cannot love more than one man; and whilſt ſhe is chaſte, ſhe will never conſent to any other. But the moment ſhe has broken through this pride of virtue, love ceaſes; and having loſt her reputation, ſhe falls into ſelf-contempt. She loves no more, but hates the whole ſex, for the ſake of him by whom ſhe was made miſerable; and as ſhe becomes abandoned, ſhe ſinks in wretchedneſs. Conſcious of being excluded from friendſhip and protection, ſhe breaths in deſpair, nothing but malice and revenge. If to this, indigent want ſteps in, then vicious proſtitution compleats her misfortune.

Can ſuch a wretch foſter a carcaſe, which ſhe tenders to every purchaſer for ſatiating a foul and luſtful appetite; and after which ſhe is treated with ſcorn and contempt? No; ſhe loaths her body like carrion, and deſpiſes the dupe, who ſtoops ſo low as to careſs her: Art, cunning, deceit, treachery, and miſchief, become her refuges; with theſe, like a ſpider's web, ſhe catches the imprudent profligate, and entangles him 'till he is ruined of worth, health, peace, and even life itſelf. This is the wretched condition of a common whore, to which we muſt add, irregularities both in life and conduct: Sometimes in extreme want for the neceſſaries of life; ſometimes wretched by cold, hunger, thirſt, and grief; from which ſhe may ſuddenly be tranſported into gluttony, and debauchery of the groſſeſt exceſs; which, together with the natural infirmities of the ſex, muſt make her a vaſſal of vice, wretchedneſs and diſeaſe.

Such

Such an unhappy woman, I am perſuaded, is capable of generating a virulent infection. Suppoſe ſhe catches a man, with whom ſhe drinks and lies; coition is probably repeated, and for the hire ſhe receives, induced to exert herſelf; and perhaps from a forced wantonneſs in the action thereof, ſhe ejaculates, and exhauſts all the pleaſing ſenſations it may afford her: If ſhe retired to reſt after this, in order to recruit, ſhe might certainly repeat this practice; and whether it was with the ſame gallant, or any other, could not have any ill conſequence as to an infection: But inſtead of this, we will ſuppoſe (as is frequently the caſe) her luſtful prey leaves her, as ſoon as his appetite is ſatiated, and that ſhe immediately catches another, equally freſh and luſtful as the former; with whom, for the ſake of what ſhe can get, repeats the debaucherous exerciſes, though not without a diſagreeableneſs to her ſenſation: By this time ſhe will become ſenſibly ſore, as the nymphæ, the carunculæ myrti-formes, and the rugæ within the vagina, are galled, by the repeated frictions; but in particular the clitoris, which has been ſtrained by this exceſs; from whence the ligamenta rotunda, and conſequently the uterus, has been ſet in a violent agitation, by which all the organs have been greatly ſtimulated and injured.

If ſhe ſtopt here, it might paſs, particularly if ſhe be not an abandoned veteran; but this is ſeldom the caſe, if any thing farther offers; for by this time we may venture to pronounce her intoxicated with liquor; and that, with the irritation from the exceſſive venery begins to operate, as a ſtimulus for more laſciviouſneſs; probably

bably ſhe meets with a ſet of debauchees, with whom ſhe ſpends the remaining night, in drinking, riot, and the groſſeſt licentiouſneſs.

Behold now the next day, this emaciated creature: Univerſal fatigue, pain, and a guilty conſcience, make her curſe her very exiſtence. But in particular, concerning our inquiries; the genital parts are ſwelled and inflamed; this foreneſs is not only in the pudendum, but is even within the uterus itſelf; from whence will flow a ſharp, puſſy and ſtinking matter, in abundance: this is not all, the bawd, under whoſe wings ſhe is, "will have no idle huſſy in her houſe, —theſe are but trifles; and that ſhe'll like this ſport better when ſhe becomes more uſed to it," &c. by which comfort, together with a glaſs of gin, ſhe is encouraged for further engagements and ſpirited up to emulation, not to be out done by her ſiſters in iniquity.

The reader I apprehend will aſk, whether this woman is now infected with a venereal virus? I don't know; but this I will venture to affirm, that whoever copulates with her, whilſt ſhe is thus ſituated, will find the effects of it; and lay a foundation for as good, and ſubſtantial a pox, as the beſt ever imported from the Weſt-Indies, by Columbus.

I am not ignorant of the many things ſuppoſed in oppoſition to this; But I muſt beg for patience ſomewhat longer; for I have not yet done.

If it ſhould be further aſk'd, whether exceſs of venery with a ſingle pair, ſuppoſe a tender woman, and a robuſt man, might not have the ſame effect? I anſwer, perhaps it may, though

I am rather apt to think to the contrary; not only from the before-mentioned reaſons, of the natural inability on the male part to ſuch an exceſs of friction, add to this, the mutual harmony, ſincerity, and cleanlineſs in ſuch a caſe, particularly where love lays the foundation; but alſo, from another cauſe, of a more peculiar nature; namely, an agreement of humours, to which both parties are gradually become naturalized, and rendered perfectly agreeable to each other; from whence neither the ſolids, nor fluids are ſo apt to irritate each other to irregularities and acrimony. This may at firſt ſeem a ſtrange conjecture; but if we reflect ſomewhat more ſeriouſly, we ſhall find it to carry a great ſhare of probability with it; for nature acts the ſame in miniature as in greater things. I will not, however, inſiſt further upon this, than what the chain of obſervations in general may ſeem to confirm; only here take notice, for inſtance; our ſtomach, is ſuch a wonderful organ, which by a gradual aptitude, will perfectly become reconciled to ſuch things, as would prove an immediate and mortal poiſon, to another unaccuſtomed to the ſame.

Whatever may be ſuppoſed of the peculiarity of the venereal virus, I am more and more confirmed in my opinion, that its firſt origin is from ſimple ulcerations; but in particular, from a corruption of humours in the genital parts; and indeed enough too. I own very readily, that the venereal virus is different from the pus or ichor, in any other common ulceration; eſpecially if the infection and the diſeaſe is local: And this is reaſonable; ſince their riſe was in peculiar humours; as the humours in the pudenda in either

ſex,

ſex, have ſomething remarkable from every other: For neither nature, nor art, ever made any other humour, ſmell ſo peculiar, as that within the pudendum muliebre; which from a clean and ſound female, will prove to the amorous, not diſagreeable before the embrace; but becomes nauſeous immediately after enjoyment. This is pure nature; and intended to promote inſtinct: For which reaſon, we find, that this governs the brute ſpecies, more than man. It is this peculiarity, by which the female, of the brute creation, for the moſt part, invites the male to generation; and by which, when that duty of nature is compleated, diſmiſſes them again: particularly of the promiſcuous kind. This the notorious vagabond Bampfylde Moore Carew knew how to uſe as an artifice for dog ſtealing. The remarkableneſs of this no doubt is in the lacuneous mucus; and to that humour, I aſcribe principally the firſt formation of the venereal virus. There is perhaps, not a fluid in the animal œconomy, which is ſo liable to decay, and ſooner to become rancid; and thence we ſee the great neceſſity of cleanlineſs in the female ſex; which, even by inſtinct, makes us ſo very ſenſible of the difference, and ſo remarkably diſguſts us againſt an unclean woman.

From this too, there offers a great reaſon, why nature choſe to place the genital, and urinary organs, ſo contiguous to each other. May we not ſuppoſe, that this wiſe forecaſt was intended to waſh away the rancidneſs of theſe humours, that they might always exiſt freſh? Indeed, by this proviſion, we have it greatly in our power to prevent many diſagreeable and evil conſequences.

By

By this opportunity, I cannot help obſerving, that there is more virtue in urine, than we are aware of; poor people, from neceſſity, ſometimes make it a ſucceſsful remedy, particularly in cutaneous eruptions, when often more delicate applications have failed: Nay, it has been propoſed as a ſpecific application to the bite of a mad dog, and other infectious diſtempers; and I think with ſome propriety too. Amongſt the various obſervations in the book of nature, it is worth notice, that dogs are ſo ready to urine at every poſt, or corner, where they ſmell ſomething ſo peculiar, by which they are induced to this officiouſneſs.

There is nothing more conducive to health in general, than cleanlineſs, but particularly in this reſpect we now ſpeak of. Cleanlineſs in a woman, is one of her principle virtues and ornaments. It is greatly productive of modeſty, and chaſtity; for by this amiable quality, ſhe is forever precious of her perſon, and freed from irritations occaſioned by rancid humours, whereby the mind ſometimes becomes ſtimulated to luſtful deſires: But, it is quite the contrary with uncleanlineſs; of which we ſhall generally find that incontinency and diſeaſes, are the accompanying conſequences. So that from the care of the body, we may with ſafety judge the diſpoſition of the mind.

Amongſt the many voluptuouſneſſes of the ancients, their baths were certainly both laudable, and ſalutary; and though they were to the full as licentious in every kind of debauchery as in the preſent age, yet they oftener eſcaped from falling ſacrifices to theſe vices than we, on account

count of their habitual cleanlineſs by bathing: And it is not unlikely, that from the ſame reaſon, they were more healthy and robuſt, than in our days; particularly the Romans. It is a matter of ſurpriſe, that this ſalutary cuſtom is ſo little regarded, in this refined age; ſince nature and reaſon, ſay every thing that is good, in favour of it.

Hitherto I have mentioned the cauſes of the venereal virus, though not ſtrictly ſpeaking, the poiſon itſelf; for in theſe particulars, there is a material difference. Agreeable to the preceding, I have deſcribed a humour which is the reſult of actual ulceration in the vagina, and in the pudendum in general, from exceſſive friction and promiſcuous venery only; without a previous infection.

In this ſituation, I am inclined to think, a woman would infect the man who copulates with her, particularly if he is young and fiery; and eſpecially if he ejaculates, though ſhe herſelf, may not ſtrictly be ſaid to have the diſorder, which ſhe communicates. This I am apt to think is very often the caſe. And from this it appears very evident, why young lads in the hotteſt paſſion of youth, are more eaſily infected, than men in more advanced years; and this clears up likewiſe, the myſtery, why a wench ſhall infect, one, more than another; a thing very frequent with debauched rakes; which often breeds wrangles amongſt them; as there are various opinions, concerning Fanny's honeſty.

How this infection may be perfected, will clearly be underſtood, when we duly conſider the act of coition. A man cannot exerciſe that

that function, without his member being erect; now this erection, is nothing but a diſtention of blood, in the various corpora cavernoſa; and which is the more ſo, as he is vigorous and the veſiculæ ſeminales are filled with the ſemen. The eagerneſs, the deſire, pleaſure, and violent motions of his body, agitate greatly to the rarefaction of the whole ſanguiferous mechaniſm: And every part of the fabric is diſtended and exerted to its utmoſt at the criſis of the act. In this ſtate, it is plain, that every pore is opened, as much as may be; that is to ſay, the oſticula, of the finer ramifications of arteries, veins and lymphatic veſſels, are all diſtended to their greateſt poſſibility; and at that time, even in a gentle perſpiration, but more in particular every part of the genital organs.

But the moment the ſeed is ejaculated, the ſcene is changed, and there is not a part of the whole man the ſame as before; every part, which before was diſtended, now ſhrinks, and contracts, and that even in proportion to the effort of the former expanſion; but this ſudden tranſition, is moſt ſo in the penis, the chief member concerned.

At this time of univerſal contraction, it is natural to ſuppoſe, that the member muſt abſorb part of the ſurrounding humours; and if theſe are of the corruptive and acrimonious kind, how is it poſſible that they ſhould not compleat an infection? But this infection diſpoſes itſelf variouſly; not ſo much by chance, as one might be apt to ſuppoſe; but perhaps partly from a correſpondence of humours; or elſe chiefly as the parts are moſt expoſed, and by the friction become

come tender; by which, the immediate contact is the closer, and the poison more readily imbibed.

If the absorption is externally, in the præpuce, frænum, glans, or its corona, &c. a phymosis, paraphymosis, shankers, &c. will gradually make their appearance: But if the miasm is suck'd up into the urethra, (which is for the most part the case, if there be an ejaculation) a gonorrhœa will be the result.

Thus the virus is truly compleated; and from that time, becomes positively infectious; whilst before, it was merely accidental or rather conditionally so, principally by its corruptive quality; wherein it differed only from other ulcerous matter, in regard to the close immediate contact, and coincidence with similar humours.

This is the consequence of wenching, and the abuse of the gifts of nature; but there are other causes of infection, namely, from debaucheries, of the most heinous, unnatural, and diabolical nature. Sum up all the vices which human ideas can possibly conceive of Satan, and they are all comprised in that unnatural monster, and scandal to human nature, a Sodomite. What a deplorable wretch! However, I have an effectual remedy in reserve, for this poor devil, before I close the book; we will therefore proceed to the chain of our subject.

The sodomites have at times made it their plea, that they were not subject to the venereal disease; but they have been grievously mistaken; for of all infections, theirs is the most shocking, and the most obstinate kind of any; and as to the catamites, they have at times exhibited most horrible spectacles. I am ashamed to describe

cribe the ideas, I have of ſuch an unnatural and horrid act; nor can I conceive, what can induce theſe monſters to a paſſion, for ſuch a filthy pleaſure. Be this as it may; the inteſtinum rectum abounds with mucous glands, particularly about the anus; and theſe glands are frequently ſomewhat diſordered, according as the excrements are loaded with acrimonious humours; but in particular the hæmorrhoids, whether the fluentes, or cœcæ, are ailments, whoſe humours have a peculiar acrimony, and likewiſe more or leſs infectious; ſo that in this part, beſides the natural infirmities, that it is ſubject to, if we add the violent friction in this diabolical act, we need not wonder, that the moſt pernicious virus may become generated. Nay, if we ſhould even object to the production of a venereal virus from exceſs of venery the natural way, from this now mentioned, it cannot be objected to; and that the firſt infection has been owing to this crime, and that of copulation with brutes, many judicious authors have (and with much propriety) advanced.

How far however I have reaſoned, and how juſtly, I leave to the judgment of the experienced reader; who, I apprehend, (if prejudice is laid aſide) will coincide with my opinion. There are various other cauſes, by which a venereal virus may be generated; which will, however, appear gradually in the ſeries of our examination. I ſhall therefore, now proceed to an inquiry into the nature of this ſubtile and pernicious poiſon.

Of

CHAP III.

Of the Nature of the Venereal Virus.

WHATEVER firſt gave birth to the venereal virus, whether from a promiſcuous venery, exceſs of venery, unnatural venery, uncleanlineſs, or common ulcerations; or whether proceeding from an actual importation, either from the Weſt-Indies, Coaſt of Guinea, or any other part of the world, we will leave to a judgment from the preceding; ſince I have there given it as my opinion that each may produce, and has produced, this pernicious diſtemper. We will therefore turn our ſpeculation to an examination of the nature of this diſeaſe; and wherein it peculiarizes itſelf from other infections.

Previouſly, I would be underſtood to make a proper diſtinction betwixt the cauſe and effect, of the venereal virus; that is, between the acrimony, from which the diſeaſe may be produced, and the diſeaſe itſelf; as the infection from the firſt is only accidental, but the latter abſolute.

In ſpeculations, we ought ever to be on our guard, not to launch out beyond experience, and obſervations evident to our ſenſes; for we know not, nor can we know any thing beyond theſe bounds: And no ſooner do we preſume to ſtray beyond ſuch limits, but we become like a helpleſs bark

bark in a boundleſs ocean, without pilot or compaſs.

What the particles of the venereal virus are, with regard to ſubſtance, figure, form, or magnitude, is a myſtery hid from human ideas; ſuch ſpeculations are as idle, as they are uſeleſs.

Whatever is ſaid of their angular, and prickling points, and that they muſt be blunted, made ſquare, round, or oblong, &c. is, in my opinion, nothing but unintelligible jargon.

There is a manifeſt difference between mineral, vegetable and animal ſubſtances; and in conſequence of which, the manner of their generation, as well as their corruption, are equally as different. When this is duly conſidered, we ſhall find a great diſtinction, between the acrimony of animal corruption, from an animal virus, and that from a mineral production.

It is allowed on all hands, that the venereal virus, is of a ſharp and acrimonious nature; this is wholly true, demonſtrated from ſad experience. But we have (in my opinion) no right at all, to particularize it with either the appellation of ſalts or acids; for it is evidently oppoſite to both; ſince it will be checked by either, as we ſhall have occaſion to prove farther bye and bye.

The veſicatorial acrimony in cantharides, to which the venereal virus has a near reſemblance, we are likewiſe wont to derive from ſaline particles; but in fact, a chymical proceſs, will not produce more ſalt from theſe inſects, than from the ſame quantity of any other kind.

All infective miaſms, have in common an acrimony, which ſooner or later, diſcovers a corruptive quality; and indeed have likewiſe ſome reſemblance to the deſtroying qualities of mineral corroſives; however, they are ſo oppoſite in their different natures, that we cannot, with the leaſt propriety, give the ſame appellation to them both.

It is a truth univerſally known, that ſalts and acids of whatever kind, are the greateſt preſervatives againſt putrefaction, and conſequently the generating of animalcula; but at the ſame time it is known too, that a virus will have the contrary effect. A phagedænic ulcer, is not only of a corruptive quality, but is likewiſe fœtid, and if neglected, will abound with animalcula: A mineral phagedænic preparation however, will prove an immediate antidote to this.

A quantity of cantharides when left to themſelves in the open air, particularly if they can attract ſome moiſture, will ſoon ſwarm with little animals of the mite ſpecies, into which they will almoſt wholly degenerate; but if they be intermixed with camphor, ſalts, or other anti-putrifying ingredients, this animal tranſmutation will be prevented, the ſame as the preſerving of any other animal ſubſtance; but it is at the ſame time worth obſerving, that ſuch preſervatives will leſſen the epiſpaſtic quality of them.

The more we ſpeculate on the many maladies, to which the animal œconomy is liable, and the many deſtructive ways in which they act, the more we find ourſelves incapable to account properly for any ſingle one of them: A man ſhall either

either from luxury, bad digeſtion, or paſſion of anger, get a bilious and putrid fever, and breed a contagion; another ſhall from a bad habit of body, get the itch, and ſpread it to all who cohabit with him; a dog ſhall become mad, and by his bite, ſpread this deplorable malady to any animal without diſtinction; and a man ſhall become poxed, and communicate this diſeaſe, to all who come within the chain of an immediate contact with him. All are pernicious, though each in a different way; and all the concluſions we can form, are, that the miaſm of each kind of infection, is of a peculiar nature, and attacks ſuch parts of the animal œconomy, as firſt generated it, over which it has the greateſt power, and conſequently that part leaſt able to reſiſt its corruptive quality.

One infection will attack the viſcera, and nature will attempt an expulſion of the enemy by copious evacuations, without any external eruptions: Another ſhall leave theſe organs without the leaſt moleſtation, and make a horrid havock all over the external parts: One diſeaſe will attack the glands; another the nerves; one the fluids; whilſt another the ſolids, &c.

But what a virulent infection muſt that be, which attacks every part, and reduces the whole fabric into a maſs of corruption! The venereal diſeaſe will gradually be this horrible malady. But this we muſt repreſent in its proper light; for there ought to be a proper diſtinction of the various infections; and likewiſe, whether it is recent, latent, local, or univerſal; which we will farther diſcuſs. The infection by immediate con-

tact of coition, is however the original; and the fountain of all the reſt; but particularly that we are now ſpeaking of, and, which is primarily of an ulcerous quality. Every particular part of our body, has a peculiar manner of corrupting; and hence, when the venereal diſeaſe becomes univerſal, there is then, properly ſpeaking, as many different diſeaſes, as there are peculiar humours infected and corrupted; for which reaſon, there is a wide difference between a recent and local infection, and that which is ſecondary, and becomes univerſal: As the firſt is confined to the parts where the infection was received; but the latter, a production of a variety of other new ones.

All infections have this in common, that they diſcover themſelves with inflammation and ulceration of the parts which firſt received the poiſon; whether the contagion ſtruck root externally, or internally; (few excepted) Thus in the ſmall-pox, if by inoculation, the part infected will inflame and ulcerate; and ſo in the bite of a mad dog. If, however, the infection of the ſmall-pox was contracted the natural way, (as it is termed) drawn in by inſpiration, the contagion taking root in the throat or lungs, as is frequently the caſe, we then find, that a horſeneſs, cough, &c. attend the firſt ſymptoms; but if it was imbibed by the pores, as ſometimes happens, an eryſipelatuous inflammation firſt makes its appearance.

There is one thing more to be obſerved of infection, and wherein it diſtinguiſhes itſelf, from ſuch kinds of corruptions, as proceed from mineral corroſives; and that is, the venom from infection will lie concealed, and appear dormant for

ſome

ſome time before it operates; whilſt mineral corroſives will attack the particles immediately upon contact. The firſt will operate ſlowly in an increaſing ſtate, and gradually become violent; whilſt the latter, on the contrary, will attack violently, and gradually loſe their effect.

From all theſe obſervations, I think it appears plain, that the miaſm of the venereal virus, can neither be termed ſaline nor acid; and that it has other effects and operations in the animal œconomy, than hitherto the terms of art have been capable to convey a proper idea of. The doctrine of animalcula has been received at times with applauſe; and carries yet a great ſway at preſent with many: The celebrated Boile, (whom Dr. Aſtruc ſalutes with the appellation of Quack) very ingeniouſly endeavoured to eſtabliſh a doctrine, that all diſeaſes, of whatever kind, proceeded from animalcula; in which, by the help of a ſtratagem, he was almoſt as ſucceſsful as the ingenious Mr. Leewenhock: Be this however as it may, there appears more excuſe for the firſt, than for the latter, though both evidently wrong.

It cannot be denied, that almoſt all cutaneous and ulcerous diſtempers (if left to themſelves) will abound with animalcula of various kinds; which are not only obſervable with microſcopes, but even at times with the naked eye. But here animalcula, on due reflection, are the production of the corrupted particles, ſeparated by the miaſm of the virus; and therefore, neither this, nor the appearance of the pus, ichor, or fœtid matter, can characterize the contagious miaſm; as the

one is a ſubtile peculiar ſpirit (if we may ſo term it) whilſt the others are the groſſer corrupted dregs.

But not to make theſe enquiries too tedious, I ſhall only obſerve, that (to my ideas) the miaſm of the venereal virus, is an animal acrimony, different from either ſaline or acid particles, or animalcula; but of an effect different from either; namely, an inteſtine animalatious aptitude, to unite intimately with particular humours, or ſolids; whereby it, from a propenſity of converting the order of nature in thoſe parts, which it attacks, irritates and inflames them; tears looſe the particles, and thereby deſtroys the ſtamina of the ſubſtance, and thence cauſes exulcerations. Now this quality of the venereal virus, I can expreſs by no other term, than an inflammable animalatious acrimony, primatively peculiar to lymphatic humours, and glandulous ſubſtances: And the infection and progreſs, of this acrimonious miaſm, in the animal acrimony, I conceive to operate ſomewhat ſimilar to peculiar ſeed ſowed in a fertile ſoil; where it will vegetate, and generate more of its own ſpecies; though with this difference, that both parties in the animal vegetation, or animalation concerned in the infection, will have a peculiar animation; whereby they will ever be in pain and oppoſition to each other; ſo that the ſharpneſs of the acrimony conſiſts more in the vivacity and activeneſs of the miaſm, than in any pointed particles that it can poſſibly have in common with ſalts or acidities, peculiar to any mineral corroſive ſubſtances.

Of

CHAP IV.

Of the Infection of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

IT now follows in courſe to deſcribe the various infections to which this malady makes us ſubject. It will not be improper, firſt, to conſider the nature of an infection in general. Throughout nature, there is a ſtruggle between ſelf-preſervation and decay; both are ordained by the incomprehenſible FIRST CAUSE, as abſolulely requiſite to ſupport the univerſal chain of exiſtence:

Thus, "All ſubſiſt, by elemental ſtrife;
"And paſſions, are the elements of life."

Whatever body, whether mineral, vegetable, or animal, which continues its proper courſe preſcribed by nature, is ſound; but if that courſe is diſturbed, (by whatever cauſe) a decay, immediately takes place; and would naturally communicate itſelf to every thing of the ſame kind, if connected by the immediate contact into one body; unleſs the progreſs of this corruption was interrupted.

This aptitude or communication of decay is infection, in the general ſenſe; of which there are as many kinds, as ſubſtances, and diſeaſes. In regard however to the animal œconomy, there are two ſpecies of infection; namely, the primary, and the ſecondary. The primary is again of two kinds; either by cloſe contact of parts, or by the effluvia of the miaſm ſuſpended in the air contracted at ſome diſtance. Theſe definitions are not however ſo arbitrary, as ſome have ſeemed to underſtand them; for every diſtemper which is actually contagious at cloſe contact, is liable to become more or leſs ſo, at ſome diſtance. This is very natural to ſuppoſe, as the circumambient air, or the atmoſphere of diſeaſed perſons, muſt be more or leſs filled with the miaſmatic contagion of the diſeaſe they labour under. But the aptitude of the ſound perſon, to contract this contagious miaſm, varies, not only in proportion to the ſtate he then is in, but according as thoſe parts are expoſed to the infection, which have a peculiar propenſity to become injured and affected by the contagious poiſon. From theſe natural concluſions we ſhall be able, clearly to comprehend, the many peculiar phænomena of the various infections of the different degrees of the lues venerea.

The firſt kind of infection, (and indeed, in my humble opinion, the primitive cauſe of this diſeaſe) is that which is contracted from an ulceration; but more particularly in the lacunary glands, in the pudenda, in both ſexes: For example, a woman, whoſe vagina, or pudendum in general is ulcerated, either from uncleanlineſs, whereby the

the mucous humours are become acrimonious; a ſharp fluor albus; phagedænic catamenia; or exceſs of promiſcuous venery. A woman in ſuch a ſtate, is liable to infect, though ſhe is not herſelf poſitively infected: but then this infection is conditional; ſhe may not perhaps infect one who is accuſtomed to copulate with her, for reaſons I have mentioned before; but if ſhe is eagerly embraced, by a young, fiery, and delicate man, or even a ſtranger to her perſon, I think there can be no room left to doubt an infection; at leaſt I ſhall always think ſo. In the ſame manner, a man may infect a woman; for example, when the ſmall glands about the corona glandis penis, and within the præpuce are become ulcerated, and form a kind of ſhankers, which have had no previous infection, and only take their riſe either from neglect of waſhing the penis, in thoſe ſubjects, who have filberd præpuces; or which is for the moſt part the caſe, proceeding from onanious frictions; in which caſe the acrimony may be equally as ſoon introduced into the lacuna glands of the vagina; and the more ſo, as the woman is delicate, and the embrace ardent: But this latter infection, is not ſo often as the firſt, from two reaſons; firſt, men are not ſo ſubject to theſe original ulcers, as women; and ſecondly, at ſuch a time, they are rendered more unable for coition, than women in the ſame ſtate.

The ſecond kind of infection is more abſolute; and that is the infection of the venereal virus itſelf, by coition. No one doubts of the truth of this; yet there are queſtions under this head, which

which it may not be improper here rationally to enquire into.

Firſt, Why one, who is very ſlightly affected with the diſeaſe, ſhall infect another very virulently; and vice verſa, why one moſt virulently affected. ſhall infect another very ſlightly; and even another ſhall eſcape? Theſe are facts known both to patients and ſurgeons. In anſwer to this, I ſhall only obſerve, the infection depends not ſo much on the quantity of the virus, as on the aptitude, and conſtitution of the perſon who contracts the miaſm of the virus: This we find likewiſe verified in the ſmall-pox; where various ſubjects ſhall be infected from one patient, even having the diſtinct kind; and each who is become infected, with the ſame contagion, ſhall undergo a different fate: One ſhall have a mild diſtinct kind; whilſt another ſhall die a horrible ſpectacle in the confluent.

Secondly, Why a perſon ſhall infect another, moſt virulently, whilſt at the time of infection, there is not the leaſt ſymptom of the diſeaſe? We muſt here obſerve, that the perſon was previouſly infected, and copulated with another, before the ſymptoms had made their appearance; and therefore, notwithſtanding its not appearing externally, may communicate the miaſm to the ſound perſon; and this has been too often the caſe. Or elſe, the copulation was, when the affected perſon was juſt getting well, and the diſeaſe ſo mild, as not to cauſe ſymptoms of virulency: for in either caſe, it is as much infectious, as in the greateſt virulency, to a ſound ſubject; whoſe pores are open, and who, from a delicate irritability, has an aptitude to contract the infection.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, At what period of coition the infection takes place? To anſwer this, we muſt obſerve, there are two kinds of coition; a true, and ſpurious. In both, there is a cloſe contact of parts; but in the real, there is an actual union; and in that moment, a continued circulation of the fluids. Beſides this, the ejaculation on both parties, is the criſis of this united contact, and inverts the courſe of the united circulation; ſo, that before, there was an actual excretion of humours in theſe parts; but afterwards a manifeſt ſecretion, or rather an abſorption, from the univerſal contraction of the parts, in the act of flaccidity. Hence it appears, that the whole time is infectious; but in particular, after the time of ejaculation.

Fourthly, Whether there are any preſervatives? Moſt certainly there are; but ſo far only, as to deſtroy the miaſm, already imbibed: But for the common method in practice, (viz.) waſhing; either, before, or after coition, can have but very little effect; ſince, the ſeat of the miaſm is rooted deeper, both in the perſon affected with the diſeaſe, and the parts infected, than what any ſimple lotion, may reach, or come at: Yet, the practice is commendable; and may perhaps contribute towards preſervation. Here, I cannot help taking notice, of that fooliſh practice, to call it no worſe, of machinery.

If it was an actual preſervative againſt infection, which there is ſome appearance of, there might be ſome excuſe, though then but very little; for it differs, in my opinion, but few degrees, either from onaniſm or ſodomy itſelf; and can moſt certainly

certainly, neither give pleaſure, nor ſatisfaction; but to their grief, they have found themſelves miſtaken very frequently: For the real miaſm, is an effluvia; and whilſt, after the ejaculation, there is a reverſion of all the fluids, particularly about the genital parts, the miaſm may be contracted in more places, than the penis or vagina: And hence, thoſe diabolical debauchees, have, by this diſguſtful and unnatural practice, been lulled aſleep, 'till buboes, ſhankers, porri, vevrucæ, condylomata, &c. have awaked them; and given them notice, that they were over head and ears in the pox.

The third kind of infection, is that which is contracted by other means than coition. Of this there is likewiſe no doubt. But in that caſe the patient muſt be more than locally diſeaſed; and the malady, is then become univerſal: For in that ſtate, there are ſo many different parts, and humours injured, that there can be no contact of any parts of the body, but what ſome humour, muſt coincide with others of the ſame affected. This kind of infection, may be effected two ways; either by cloſe contact, or by the effluvia of the miaſm in the air.

In regard to the cloſe contact of parts, ſuch, we find effected; firſt, by laſcivious oſculation; in which caſe, the lips, the tongue, and throat, will be infected, and become ſore and ulcerated. Secondly, wet-nurſing; either an affected nurſe to a ſucking child, or an infected child to infect the nurſe; in either caſe the breaſts or the mouth will firſt diſcover the infection. Thirdly, by ſleeping in the ſame bed; particularly where there is

a

a close contact of parts; and especially, if the patient has venereal ulcers, a venereal itch, or a profuse sweat: In such cases there is great probability of, and room for, infection. Fourthly, by a kind of accidental inoculation of the virus; either by an accidental cut, (as has been disagreeably experienced by surgeons, and proved a troublesome affair) or otherwise introduced, from a venereal ulcer, to that of an ordinary kind; which likewise has been experienced.

When however, the very atmosphere, of the venereal patient becomes infectious, his condition must be deplorable indeed; for then he has not only the confirmed lues, but the fluids, as well as the solids, are then actually in a state of corruption. This is the condition which the Antients called the leprosy; as well amongst the Israelites, as other nations, even of a more modern date. Which shall be more fully treated of hereafter.

Under this head, it may not be amiss to solve the question, Why a person, who is afraid of any contagious distemper, shall be more apt to be infected, than another, who has no dread nor apprehension of it? The truth of this assertion has been sufficiently experienced; particularly with the small-pox, to admit of any farther doubt; though some have denied it, but injudiciously. Throughout the animal œconomy, there is a spirit of self-preservation implanted by natural instinct; from which every part in the whole animal fabric retreats (as it were) at the approach of danger; and all the external vessels, combine with an universal contraction, to shelter the grand

grand proviſion of life, the fluids. Hence, we ſee in the emotions of fear and terror, that the blood forſakes the external parts, and takes ſhelter within; which is viſible from the paleneſs of the cheeks and lips, and other emotions pictured on the countenance. Now it follows plainly, that whilſt the body is in this ſtate, there muſt, from this retreat of the fluids, be an aptitude to abſorb the circumambient air, in the pores; and conſequently, the contagion which the atmoſphere may contain. But on the contrary; if a perſon is not intimidated, the fluids continue their due regular courſe; in which ſtate the body is in a gentle perſpiration, and therefore, not ſo apt to imbibe the miaſm of the contagion. From this, we ſee likewiſe, the propriety of taking ſomething aromatic and cardiac as a preſervative, at the viſiting contagious patients; ſince thereby our fluids may preſerve their due circulation, and our body a perſpiration; and thus become more enabled to reſiſt an infection.

But to return to the confirmed lues. When this deplorable malady has made its way univerſally through the whole fabric, and commenced a corruption, the patient becomes abſolutely contagious by his atmoſphere: If however, under a proper courſe of cure, the evaporation of the medicines, (if they are truely in oppoſition to the diſtemper) will likewiſe deſtroy the miaſm of the contagion: This we have happily experienced from the uſe of mercury; (as the only antidote againſt this malady, that can be depended on, yet diſcovered) which from its volatility, ſo perfectly deſtroys the venereal contagion, as to prevent

vent all infection this way. From whence, such infection has not been admitted of by some writers; but were they to try the experiment, in a confirmed lues, without mercury, they would soon find themselves grievously mistaken.

Hitherto I have treated only of the primitive infections, and the various ways this disease may be first contracted: It is easily concluded from thence, that the progress and aspect thereof, must vary accordingly. I shall therefore in course, mention the secondary or continued infection. This is what happens within the patient himself; and may come to pass many different ways.

Of all the infections before-mentioned, that contracted by coition, is the most common, and certain; and from which, the distemper is always local; (that is) confined to particular parts, and a propensity to an external discharge. Whilst it is in this state, nature is forever guarding against the enemy's encroachment, and continually busied, to expel more and more, the morbific matter. When however, this effort of nature, is disturbed or repulsed, either by the virus becoming too powerful, by neglect, and irregularity of the patient, or improper method of cure, the virulent particles gain admission into the blood; with which it circulates, and in fact, breeds as many infections, as there are different fluids, and solids, which the virus corrupts and attacks. And thus generate such a multiplicity of diseases, as is scarce credible to suppose, should take their commencement from this foundation.

There are a number of ways about the privates where the infection by coition makes its first appearance;

pearance; but that, moſt common, is the gonorrhœa. The reſt of this diſorder, is ſeldom at firſt ſo deep, as to affect the ſeminal or other parts; yet by whatever cauſes that this courſe is diſturbed, the neighbouring parts become tainted, and the virus will cauſe different diſturbances beſides thoſe firſt contracted: Hence, bubos, ſwelled teſticles, &c. When the poiſon is expelled from theſe parts again, without either returning to its former channel, or being deſtroyed, it cannot fail of falling on ſome other parts; or elſe be introduced into the whole maſs of blood, and be liable to become univerſal. The many different cauſes, by which ſuch a ſecondary, or continued, and univerſal infection, may be effected, I ſhall explain more at large, in my ſucceeding chapters; only here obſerve, that the progreſs of ſuch ſpreading, acts as different as the ſubjects, labouring under the malady, vary: Namely, in ſome, very rapidly and virulent; while in others, ſlow and latent; in ſome they are tractable and eaſily removed; in others ſtubborn and deeply rooted in the very ſtamina of their whole compoſition.

It would be too tedious, I fear, here, to enquire ſtrictly, into the reaſon of the different proceedings of this poiſon; however, the general cauſe thereof, reſults from the diſpoſition, of the fluids and ſolids in the ſubject affected.

There are diſeaſes, which are in their nature, in oppoſition to each other, and will, like antidotes, deſtroy each other's power and rapidity; whilſt others again, will join, and aid each other's deſtructive quality. A perſon will one time, be in a habit of body, to repel, and reject a diſeaſe, which

which at another time, he ſhall fall a ſacrifice to; though at the time of the infection, apparently in an equal ſtate of health. But in the general courſe, (though not without exception) young, hot, active, and tenſe fibred conſtitutions, ſuffer more in the venereal diſeaſe, and are more liable to ſevere, and rapid continued infection, than laxer, and more phlegmatic ſubjects. Hence it is evident, and this is confirmed by experience, that women in general, ſuffer not ſo much by the infection, as men; for, beſides the laxneſs of their fibres, their fluids are more mild and plentiful, the whole body more tractable, and of courſe eaſier cured.

On the whole however, every thing inflammable, whether paſſionate emotions, drinking, or other irregularities of life, muſt always be conſidered as fuel to this pernicious fire; and will ever promote a virulent conflagration of the whole fabric.

There is a manifeſt difference in the progreſs of the ſecondary, or continued infection, regarding the contagion, as it was firſt contracted: The infection viſible from a gonorrhœa, is the moſt evident, but at the ſame time, the eaſieſt to get rid of; ſince the enemy makes an open attack, and alarms the patient, to apply proper remedies: But when the infection is immediately conveyed to the blood, and there lurks about ſlyly, it then acts the part of an aſſaſſin, under the cloak of innocence, and gives the patient, unawares, the mortal ſtab; whereby he is rouſed, but too late from his lethargic ſecurity: And this has too often been experienced by the diabolical practice of machinery.

But it is a pity, that the moſt innocent ſhould undergo this hard fate, equal with the deſerving: Such as the infant from its nurſe; or a nurſe from ſuckling an infected infant: What miſchief, ſuch an infection has occaſioned, is well known to many ſuffering families, and the experienced faculty. Evils have ariſen from ſuch undeſerved infection, by which not only health, but peace and confidence, have been driven from the conjugal bed! Namely, that nurſes who have ſuckled infected children, have communicated the infection moſt virulently again to their huſbands by coition. The truth of this has been much doubted; though on mature conſideration, there is nothing ſurprizing in it; for as it is a diſeaſe that chiefly attacks the genital parts, why ſhould the continued infection not affect, and vent itſelf in the various parts of the pudendum, as well as any other part of the body? For in the confirmed lues, when the miaſmatic virus has contaminated the whole body with an ulcerous corruption, the genitals generally open the tragic ſcene; next all the glands, and at length the moſt indurated ſolids of the animal fabric: Though this progreſs is by no means a general rule.

But of all infections, that which is hereditary, is certainly the moſt ſtubborn; and I fear it is beyond the art of man, to eradicate thoſe miaſmatic particles, which have been ingrafted in the very rudiments of their generation. It is ſeldom ſuch children grow up; as that ſeed of poiſon, which is ſo univerſally ſowed in their compoſition, generally ends their ſhort, though miſerable ſtay, in a manner too viſible to doubt the cauſe

of

of the pitiable end they make; dying ſometimes a meer maſs of external and internal corruption. And if they, by perpetual ſtruggles, even gather years, it is but then dragging a life of infirmity, and innumerable diſeaſes; forever ſtrangers to the bleſſed enjoyment of health. What ſuch parents, who thus have entailed miſery on their off-ſpring, have to anſwer for, muſt be left to their own conſciences to conſider.

On the whole, there is not an infection which becomes ſo univerſally deſtructive to every part of the human body, as the venereal virus; there are miaſms of other ſpecies, which act upon the animal œconomy at times, with greater raſhneſs than this, though more confined in their deſtructive quality; but it is ſcarce poſſible to mention any one ailment, but what the progreſs of this malady will produce, or at leaſt make a reſemblance of; ſo that like Pandora's box, it contains all the diſeaſes incident to human nature.

To conclude, I ſhall beg leave to remind the purſuers of licentiouſneſs, that this is not the greateſt corruption debauchery produces; the mind is at the ſame time, yet more perniciouſly contaminated. As the venereal virus gives birth to the moſt malignant and horrid diſeaſes, that the body can be afflicted with; ſo laſcivious gratifications and debauchery, are that pernicious virus, which corrupts and converts every good quality, into the moſt heinous vices: Whereby thoſe ſlaves to falſe pleaſure, become not only completely wretched within themſelves, but a peſtilence and nuiſance to ſociety.

CHAP V.

Of the Firſt Infection.

HAVING thus prepared the way, let us now enter upon an enquiry into the progreſs and conſequences of the malady itſelf. What is meant by the firſt infection has been explained in the preceding chapter; we will therefore now conſider the various conſequences and effects thereof.

There are four ways by which the firſt infection may be communicated: The firſt, and moſt abſolute, is by coition; the ſecond, by cloſe contact of parts, (or inoculation); the third, by an infected atmoſphere; and the fourth, hereditary. I ſhall trace each in turn; and examine into the many trains of diſeaſes, which each ſeparate infection is liable to give birth to

The infection from coition is the moſt certain and abſolute; and I'll venture to ſay, it is not only the venereal diſeaſe, which by this contact becomes tranſplanted, but any other malady that has got an epidemic miaſm: But this in general life, we take but little notice of; for few miaſms have ſuch a powerful inſinuating effect, as the venereal virus; and many things eſcape our notice,

notice, becauſe their conſequences are not forcible and general enough to command our ſtrict attention.

The firſt ailment in general after impure coition, is a virulent gonorrhœa; and from this diſorder, for the moſt part proceed all the venereal evils, if improperly treated, or otherwiſe neglected: On the underſtanding therefore the nature of a gonorrhœa properly, and of treating it judiciouſly, depends almoſt the ſucceſs of the cure of the whole train of the various venereal diſeaſes.

Of the GONORRHOEA.

THAT the term gonorrhœa is of Greek extraction, and originally ſignifies a ſeminal flux, we find ſufficiently explained in all dictionaries: How far however, it is ſeminal or not, we ſhall conſider in the ſequel of this diſcourſe.

There are two kinds of the gonorrhœa; the virulent, and ſimple: the firſt is that from an infected coition; where ſome parts within the urethra is corroded, and diſcharges a purulent matter: The ſecond, is an abſolute ſeminal diſcharge; proceeding from a weakneſs of the ſeminal parts. The virulent is venereal; but the ſimple may proceed from other cauſes.

The virulent gonorrhœa, is that which we underſtand by the clap: This has at times been diſtinguiſhed into the malignant, and benign: That is otherwiſe, a clap, and a gleet. Though this diſtinction holds pretty good with reſpect to the patient, particularly in regard to the ſymptoms; yet

yet this difference in the terms, has too frequently done much miſchief; as we ſhall ſoon perceive. A diſtinction of the different ſtages of this diſorder, the ſame as of all other diſtempers, will however, give us a better idea of it; and convince us that the only ſecurity againſt an enemy, is to get entirely rid of him. I ſhall examine the gonorrhœa from its firſt commencement, the increaſe, height, and decline, till it is no more.

Though both ſexes are equally liable to this malady, yet the ſymptoms, diagnoſtics, and prognoſtics, differ greatly; and this difference is requiſite to be known, in order to indicate the beſt method of cure: For it is plain, ſince the ſtructure of the genital parts in the ſexes differ, that the ſymptoms muſt alſo; likewiſe, that ſome ſymptoms are common to both, and others peculiar to each ſex; it is eaſy to conceive alſo, that, as the parts affected, are more or leſs expoſed, that therefore the remedies become more or leſs eaſy to be applied. Firſt then of the gonorrhœa in the maſculine gender.

Of the GONORRHOEA in MEN.

The gonorrhœa, takes ſome time before it makes its appearance, after the infection; being ſometimes quicker, ſometimes ſlower; ſeldom ſo early as within twenty-four hours, and very rarely ſo late as after twelve days: But in general, four, or ſix days, completes the confirmation thereof.

The ſymptoms come on at firſt with an agreeable ſenſation, in the genital parts, in general; he

he feels an uncommon inclination to venery; the teſticles have a vermicular and a creeping motion; which ſenſation, is not at all diſagreeable, but helps to irritate and ſtimulate to venery.; coition is executed with extraordinary vigour, and exquiſite pleaſure. This pleaſure however is but of ſhort durance; for that titillation, by degrees, degenerates into pain; the urethra begins gradually to diſcharge, firſt, a thin lymphatic humour; which increaſes apace, and degenerates into a ſharp, ſtinking, purulent matter; the orifice of the urethra opens; becomes red, and inflamed; the urine at firſt, occaſions a ſharp titillation; but ſoon grows more and more hot, ſtinging, and cuts the urethra like ſo many daggers: And now there is no room left to doubt a virulent gonorrhœa; that is, a downright clap. This is the commencement only, and meer childrens play, to what follows; particularly if the patient is young, fiery, of a delicate conſtitution; and eſpecially, if it is the firſt time.

Now the glans begin to be inflamed; the urine is diſcharged oftener than uſual; and burns like a coal of fire in the urethra, particularly, immediately after the diſcharge thereof; this acute burning and cutting pain, becomes ſo intolerable, that it forces in the patient's phyſiognomy at that time, many unfavourable, and unfaſhionable features. This acuteneſs, prevents him letting the urine in a continual ſtream, ſo that it will come away in ſquirt meals, which adds not a little to the pain. This dyſuria generally excites a fever; which (if the habit is otherwiſe inclined to acrimony) often occaſions an iſchuria.

At

At this time the misery is augmented with a chordee; the penis becomes frequently erect, not only involuntarily, but in a most disagreeable manner; curved downwards, with an exquisite pain underneath, from the glans, all along to the perinæum; especially near and about the frænum.

A phimosis, or paraphimosis, and shankers, generally pay their attendance to the catastrophe. A phimosis, in those who have a long præpuce, becomes so inflamed, as not only prevents the glans from being uncapped, but sometimes, scarcely gives opening enough for the emission of the urine; and swells up the member sometimes to a great bulk. A paraphimosis, in those who have but a short præpuce, which shrinks back, inflames, and swells up behind the glans, contracts by the inflammation, and frequently conceals behind the corona glandis, a portion of the corroding virus; which, together with the inflammation of the glans, gives not only the greatest pain, but even sometimes becomes so mischievous, as to put the member, and even the patient's life in danger. And as to the shankers, they are generally, the sharp phagedænic ulcers resulting from these inflammations.

Now the gonorrhœa flourishes in its full bloom; and what, with the sharp fœtid and virulent running, the scalding of the urine, the priapism, chordee, inflammation, shankers, &c. the patient is fairly seated on the stool of repentance.

In this state the gonorrhœa is termed recent; and whilst it runs freely, not deep seated, and nature is not disturbed, so as to check the flux of the

the virus, without correcting it, the inflammation and other ſymptoms, will gradually abate; at leaſt, the diſeaſe will become milder: But if the virus is propelled into other channels, or obſtructed in its courſe, it is plain, that it will ſpread its malignity to the neighbouring parts; as is too frequently the caſe, either from getting cold, &c. or wrong treatment. The fore-mentioned complaints are generally accompanied with a bubo, ſwelled teſticle, or both together; and then it is high time, to guard the blood againſt an univerſal infection: But in all this, there are many exceptions, which ſhall be farther explained hereafter.

When the acute ſymptoms have abated ſomewhat, either ſooner or later, according to the conſtitution of the patient, or proper application, the ſeat of the gonorrhœa becomes more plain; and prognoſticates either an eaſy, difficult, or tedious cure; this caſe is even ſo ſlight ſometimes, as to diſappear, without the help of any thing: This, though true, I am ſcarce allowed to ſay; however, I muſt not forget to ſay this too, that whilſt we can have proper remedies, nature ought not entirely to be depended on, in this reſpect; as there is no diſeaſe, more ſly and deceitful than this.

If the decline of the virulent gonorrhœa is ſucceſsful, the patient will not be long in being reſtored to perfect health again. The fever, inflammation, and dyſuria, gradually ſubſide; the patient makes urine with more freedom, and leſs pain; the purulent matter, which was before ſharp, fœtid, and intermixed with blood and ichor, becomes now regular pus; loſes the watery

tery, bloody, greeniſh and deep yellow aſpect, and becomes of a more pale yellow hue, and a regular thick conſiſtence; next it begins to rope; at length it becomes clear, lymphatic, ſtringy, and gradually diſappears.

But this fortunate concluſion, is ſeldomer the caſe, than it might be, if care, prudence, and proper treatment, were applied. Irregularity, debauchery, anger, fear, labour, cold, &c. make a great difference; but nothing near ſo pernicious, as unſkilful treatment. When the dyſuria, priapiſm, chordee, &c. continue, the caſe is troubleſome indeed; the dyſuria will become a ſtrangury; and the patient ſometimes, neither can make, nor retain his urine; and as it drops away, every drop burns like a coal of fire: The chordee is accompanied with an inflamed priapiſm, particularly at night after being warm in bed, and at times occaſions moſt excruciating pain; which is not a little increaſed, by nocturnal emiſſions of the ſemen.

In theſe complaints, the whole perinæum will ſometimes be inflamed and ſore; and frequently exulcerate; the ſhankers will increaſe and corrode; particularly about the præpuce, corona, and glans, and eſpecially about the frænum; the præpuce becomes ſometimes hard and callous, ſo that the glans will not bear to be uncapped, and expoſe the ſet of theſe preying ulcers. In ſhort, the whole penis will ſometimes be in a perfect ſtate of ulceration; and we have examples, both ancient and modern, that the penis has dropt off, in a ſphacelus; and ſometimes even extinguiſhed the miſerable life of the patient. Thoſe calamities, however, are not indeed,

ſo

ſo frequent now; but in lieu thereof, we find too often, many, with a continued running; and though 'tis called a gleet, yet it is, in fact, an old virulent clap; which is not only troubleſome to the patient, if ſlighted and neglected, but entails miſery on his innocent off-ſpring.

Let us now make an ætiological examination of the cauſes of theſe ſymptoms. How the gonorrhœa firſt forms itſelf, has ever afforded matter for much ſpeculation; I have before given my opinion on this head; namely, that the miaſm of the virus, is ſuck'd up in the urethra, in the time of flaccidity after ejaculation. This, however, is far from being the general received opinion; for it has been argued, that the infection is always received externally, and makes its way into the urethra; but I cannot well believe it to be general; for (though it may ſometimes be the caſe) I never met with any one, who had a gonorrhœa, but had firſt ejaculated. I have indeed, been told of a debauchee, who, for fear that he ſhould be caught, as he had a ſuſpicion of the perſon he was concerned with, withdrew the member at the juncture of ejaculation, and emitted, even at ſome diſtance, from the pudendum; yet, notwithſtanding, contracted a moſt virulent gonorrhœa: I will not take upon me to contradict this; yet, cannot help thinking, that he muſt have given the firſt ejection within the vagina; which was ſufficient to do the buſineſs; and that then the member all beſmear'd with the virus, was even enough to confirm the infection.

Be, however, the contraction as it may, whether from an actual ſuction, or, whether it finds its

its way through the tegument, through the corpora cavernoſa penis, into the corpus cavernoſum urethræ, and in the urethra itſelf; evident it is, that wherever it fixes within the urethra, the gonorrhœa takes its commencement; and according to the ſeat of it, becomes more or leſs difficult of cure.

In general, the ſeat of the malady, is not above a couple of inches from the glans; and for the moſt part, on the under ſurface of the urethra: Yet ſometimes, it is ſeated a great deal higher; though but ſeldom. But how comes it, that at times the whole urethra is ulcerated? This is ſeldom, or perhaps never the caſe from the firſt infection, or at the commencement of the gonorrhœa; but generally proceeds, either from the ſpreading of the virus itſelf, by the frequent erections, emiſſions, and flaccidities, or from pernicious injections.

Here again, it will not be amiſs to mention ſomething concerning the nature of the virus. It has been compared to the ſaline particles of cantharides: How far ſuch a compariſon holds good, I have mentioned before; and will here add, that it has equally as much reſemblance to the acridneſs of Cayan pepper; Though I cannot ſee, how either the virus, or cantharides, came to be ranked amongſt the appellations of ſalts; unleſs we could find no other name to convey an idea of ſharpneſs: Indeed, languages are rather defective in conveying various ideas.

Onions and horſe-radiſh, will remarkably affect the olfactory nerves; and draw tears into the eyes, by the pure effluvia, and likewiſe, have a peculiar biting ſtimulus in a freſh wound; yet, let

let us moſt diligently examine into the ſharp, and ſtimulating particles in general; ſalts, acids, alkalies, cauſtics, corroſives, epiſpaſtics, apodacritics, ſternutatories, &c. &c. we ſhall find, that all diſtinguiſh themſelves ſingularly in this particular, that they act momentarily, on the nerves at the firſt contact, and gradually abate; whilſt the virus, on the contrary, begins gently, but encreaſes, and multiplies in its ſtimulating qualities. However, if we needs muſt make a compariſon, I think the moſt rational is to that effect, which mercury has on the ſalivary glands,* and from this, there appears a great probability, that the infection received externally, may as well find its way to the glandulæ, within the urethra, by ſlow degrees, as the mercury, which by frictions, finds its way to the ſalivary glands. But to the progreſs.

From the ſenſation in the teſticles, it has been ſuppoſed, that they, and the ſeminal parts, always were affected, from the firſt moment of infection; though this ſometimes may be the caſe, yet I am far from thinking it general; but believe, that this ſenſation is rather ſymptomatical, from the immediate communication of all the parts. In like manner, happens the great ſtimulation to venery; and this is likewiſe eaſily accounted for; ſince the virus begins now to operate, with a greater force of irritation; conſequently, the ſeminal parts, ſtimulated to a more copious ſecretion.

By this time, the miaſm of the infection begins to prey upon the fibres; lacerates the ſmall tubuli,

* I mean comparitively with reſpect to the mercurial circulation; for as to the ſtimulus, their cauſes are as oppoſite as poſſible.

buli, and from thence they are ſet in a more ſecreting action, diſcharging the mucus, more plentifully; and thus the urethra, begins gently to weep; at firſt, a lymphatic matter; and now the gonorrhœa commences indeed: The parts inflame, the veſſels ulcerate, and the miaſm increaſes, and ſpreads itſelf to the neighbouring parts; in this ſtate, the progreſs is comparable to an exulceration, cauſed by fire, cantharides, or cauſtics. For the inflammation ſpreading, and the farther continuation of exulceration, is not ſo much from the quantity of the injury received, as the irritation and conſequent ſtimulus it occaſions; and hence from the various obſtructions that it is liable to effect, the inflammation will extend to other parts; this is frequently the caſe, in the firſt ſtate of the gonorrhœa: Hence the glans ſwell; the muſculi erectores become irritated, and cauſe an erection; and from the contraction of theſe muſcles, a priapiſm takes place; of which more hereafter.

There is throughout the whole animal œconomy, a peculiar ſenſation, attending the firſt ſtimulation, which gradually loſes itſelf in the continuation thereof; and from this it is evident, why young people ſuffer more pain, in a recent gonorrhœa, than old experienced veterans; it is not unlikely, that the ſpring of the fibres are ſtronger in this natural and ſound ſtate, and not ſo apt to give way to a relaxation, as in thoſe who have undergone the ſame violation before.

When the gonorrhœa is ſeated but a little way, up the urethra, 'tis eaſy to imagine, that the caſe muſt be ſlighter, than when it is deeper; for the nearer the neck of the bladder, this malady is, the

the more it is of conſequence; not only on account of the more principal parts then affected, but likewiſe, that the parts are more remote, and hide themſelves, as it were, from relief, particularly by topical application: Hence, the gonorrhœa, which is near the proſtate gland, the ſphincter of the veſica urinaria, is generally more tedious, and ſubject to many painful ſymptoms; and particularly, about the caput Gallinaginis; which ſeldom fails of leaving a troubleſome ſeminal weakneſs behind. But as I have obſerved before, it is ſeldom that the firſt infection is ſeated deep up; but from a ſpreading of the exulceration, ſometimes the whole urethra will be even full of ulcerations, which either fill the urethra with a variety of carnoſities, or elſe generate ſinuous, and callous cavities, by which perpetual fiſtulous iſſues are formed; and occaſion not only tedious and troubleſome, but even incurable virulent runnings.

Whilſt the ſeat of the gonorrhœa is in that part of the urethra, from the glans to the perinæum, and properly managed, ſo that it does not ſpread farther, the ſymptoms ſoon ſubſide; for nature is ever engaged to expel what is obnoxious; hence, when the ſmall lacunal glands in the urethra, have by ſuppuration diſcharged the virus, either by the force of that act itſelf, or by proper application of medicines, whereby the corruptive quality of the miaſm is corrected, and the reparation of the lacerated tubuli of the violated little glandulæ takes place, nature is gradually reſtored again to its former tranquillity.

When, however the virus has penetrated into the nervous tegument of the urethra, inflaming the ſmall tubuli of that delicate ſubſtance, ſwelling them up, and ſtimulating the ſtamina of the nerves

nerves, it is eaſy to conceive, that the parts thereby become ſhortened; and thus, whilſt it is more than ordinarily ſtretched, at the time when the penis is erect, muſt conſequently give a contracted and ſpaſmodic pain; and this is what is called a chordee. When the virus has found its way into the lymphatic veſſels, in the external tegument of the penis, and ſtimulates the nervous and veſicular fibres in that part, we ſee the reaſon of the phimoſis, and paraphimoſis.

If the virus is propelled into the inguinal glands, through the numerous lymphatic ducts, which make the immediate connection between theſe parts, a bubo, either in one or both groins, muſt be the reſult. But if the virus takes another courſe, along the vaſa deferentia, a hernia humoralis, or ſwelled teſticle, muſt be the conſequence. And laſtly, if it finds its way into the blood, or is lodged on any other part, the conſequences in proportion muſt be obvious.

In regard to the gonorrhœa however, the virus too frequently ſpreads its infection upwards, to the neck of the bladder of urine; and the organs more immediately concerned in generation, are attacked; which conſequently makes the caſe more important. The Cowper's glands near the proſtate, frequently are the ſufferers; and which, as their ſecretion is ſomewhat more elaborate than the ſmall lacunal glands, the matter which they yield, takes more time, and conſequently becomes more corrupt. But the proſtate, which is a moſt material part of the generating organs, is ſtill more complex, and of greater conſequence; and when the virus has taken there its deſtructive abode, then I fear the prolific virtue of the ſemen is in danger of being deſtroyed. For ſince the vaſa deferentia

ferentia ſtrike part of their courſe through this important gland, and to all appearance, receive ſome aſſiſtance towards their function, it cannot fail of affecting them; and they of courſe, will again infect the veſiculæ ſeminales.

A gonorrhœa of this kind, requires judicious treatment; for it ends, not only too frequently in an obſtinate running, which has at times baffled the moſt ſkilful, but ſometimes has occaſioned the ſo much dreaded impoſthume in the perinæum; and of how precarious and difficult a cure this is, I leave to the determination of thoſe ſurgeons who have had this troubleſome taſk in hand: Yet, as I have been ſucceſsful in this operation, I ſhall, in a proper place, communicate the method I have purſued.

A gonorrhœa, not leſs grievous than that now mentioned, is, when the virus has attacked the caput gallinaginis; the ſtructure of this part I have deſcribed in my firſt part; and it is eaſy to conceive, that when theſe valves, the porters of the ſeed veſicles, are deſtroyed, an obſtinate ſeminal gleet, muſt unavoidably be the conſequence; even after the correction and diſcharge of the virus.

But when the virus has ſeated itſelf in the ſphincter of the urinary bladder, it becomes very pernicious to that part; for it is then, that the moſt troubleſome ſtrangury is the reſult: But beſides this, an exulceration of the ſphincter, ſeldom fails of leaving an incontinency of urine behind; at leaſt, for ſome time, 'till the proper tone of the fibres is again reſtored. There is ſcarcely a more acute pain, than an inflammation of the bladder; particularly that of the venereal kind.

I have been particular in the various progreſſes of the gonorrhœa, in order to communicate a proper idea thereof; but leſt I ſhould become tedious, will haſten towards a concluſion. We will therefore now conſider the nature of a gleet.

Of the GLEET.

A GLEET, according to the meaning thereof, ſhould only be a relic, or weakneſs left behind, after a virulent gonorrhœa. If ſo, it is not of a very evil tendency; as it is nothing more than the draining of the ſmall tubuli, like that at the end of every ulceration, juſt before the cicatriſation of the mouths of the veſſels, which are juſt ſhutting up. If the ſeat of the virulent gohorrhœa is not deep, and only in the lacunal glands, a real gleet will not laſt very long; ſince the ſecretion in thoſe parts is but ſparing, unleſs ſtimulated; but it muſt conſequently continue longer, if the ſeat of the diſeaſe is deeper in the urethra, in Cowper's glands, proſtate, and in particular, about the caput gallinaginis; however, moſt remarkably ſo, if in the veſiculæ ſeminales, &c.

But was this the caſe, when a gleet is made mention of in the general term, there would not ſo many grievous conſequences be the attendants thereof. I don't mean here the ſeminal gleet, (for of this I ſhall treat of by itſelf) but the continuation of the virulent gonorrhœa, without any ſenſible pain to the patient, which in fact, differs nothing from the recent, except the inflaming ſymptoms; and that the miaſmatic particles have

loſt

loſt their ſtimulating quality, ſo as to become more naturalized to the parts. This is the true ſtate, as long as the running has any thing remaining of the purulent nature.

And here it may naturally be aſked, whether a gleet of this kind, without any virulent ſymptoms, that is, ſcalding of urine, pain in the urethra, bubo, &c. is infectious? Moſt undoubtedly it is: Yet, with this difference, that as the virus at that time is not of ſo acute and ardent a nature, it is not ſo liable to inſinuate itſelf in general. When a man, however, labouring under ſuch a gleet, copulates with a woman to whom he is not accuſtomed, and whoſe parts are delicate, and liable to become the leaſt galled by coition, ſhe will certainly receive a virulent gonorrhœa, with all its terrible conſequences: A woman with whom he has an habitual cohabitation, is not quite ſo ſubject, on account of the agreement of parts. But on the whole, a gleet of this kind, that is, where there is the leaſt appearance of purulency, is by no means to be truſted, neither as to the patient himſelf, nor in regard to infecting of others.

The real gleet, which may, whilſt in that ſtate, be pronounced innocent, as to infection, is, when the diſcharge is tranſparent, clear, glutinous and ropy; which then with good management may ſoon be cured; but if neglected, very eaſily relapſes into a virulent gleet again.

There is one thing more to be obſerved in regard to gleets, particularly of the purulent kind, and that is, that they ought to be conſidered as an iſſue. Now, it is an obſervation, agreeable to

the true principles of phyſic, that, the drying up an iſſue, ought to be done with the greateſt circumſpection; for whilſt nature has made an habitual drain of that part, which is kept as an open ulcer, there is undoubtedly a diſcharge of acrimony; which, if not corrected before the cloſing of the drain, might do great miſchief in the blood, or be detrimental to other parts where it might be ſubject to fall upon. I am far from being an advocate for iſſues of any kind, or in any circumſtance; as I am firmly of opinion, the body is by many odds better without them; but when they are actually there, whether by nature or art, particularly of any time ſtanding, they had better, by all means continue, than be healed up; except the acrimony of their diſcharge be firſt corrected, and the blood guarded againſt an infection from them. That this is a caution of moment to health and even life, I am convinced of, from the many dreadful conſequences I have ſeen, owing to injudicious practices in that reſpect.

There is ſomething ſo very gentle in the ſound of a gleet, that the patient is very little concerned at it; and too frequently, leſs ſo, the practitioner he applies to: For my own part, I had rather cure ten recent virulent claps, than one old ſtanding gleet. The fountain of the evil is ſometimes deeper, than the beſt of us is aware of: It may indeed be ſtopped, but we ought to have a care, that the remedy proves not a much worſe evil than the diſeaſe.

Having thus made a definition of the nature of the malignant and benign gonorrhœa, or habitual gleet, I ſhall now give my opinion on the

the queſtion, which is ſtill in debate amongſt phyſiologiſts, Whether the virus acts upon the ſolids or fluids?

To diſcuſs this queſtion properly, it muſt be obſerved, that the fluids and ſolids are ſo intimately interwoven with each other, that they ſeem to be linked, as it were, in one continuation; and this is moſt perceivable in the leanneſs and fatneſs in the ſame ſubject. On the one hand, it is evident, that the virus is fixed ſometimes in one place, and by its exulcerating quality, it is plain, that it acts upon the ſolids: On the other hand again, it is ſuddenly tranſported to ſome other part, where it will act with all its power. This tranſpoſition is naturally ſuppoſed to be effected by the lymphatic ducts or the blood: But to this, it is objected, that in the gout or rheumatiſm, the malignity of thoſe diſeaſes, will be tranſported from one member to another, quicker than poſſibly the circulation can do it: And this too is frequently the caſe in the confirmed lues. Now, that this ſudden tranſpoſition, is by means of the nerves, I think, moſt evident. It is an obſervation highly uſeful in phyſic, that an acrimony will ſtimulate the ſolids, and that that agitation of the ſolids, will make their containing humours acrimonious; ſo that each has an equal power over the other, as their action and re-action are equal. From hence I deduce, that the virus may attack both; that each may infect the other; and that it is liable to be tranſplanted from one part of the body to another; not only by the fluids, but alſo by the ſolids; and particularly by the nerves.

Another queſtion is, Whether the ſemen virile is infected in the gonorrhœa? In regard to this, it depends much on the ſtate the diſeaſe is in: In the firſt ſtate, when the inflammatory ſymptoms are in the height of action, I apprehend, not only the ſemen is affected, but more or leſs, the whole body: For from whence elſe ſhould come the fever, dyſuria, and other ſymptoms of the diſorder? But as the gonorrhœa gets vent, the miaſm gradually diſcharges itſelf, and the ſymptoms ſubſide. It is moſt certain, that the ſemen virile has altered its hue, at the height of a virulent gonorrhœa, towards a yellow caſt; and I make no doubt, but that it is ſo far contaminated, that, ſhould it even retain its prolific virtue, and make the woman conceive, that then the fœtus from ſuch a conception, would have the confirmed lues in its compoſition. In like manner, if the gonorrhœa has its ſeat in the proſtate gland, or in the ſeminal veſicles, the thing ſpeaks evidently for itſelf. But except thoſe circumſtances, where the ſeat of the gonorrhœa is but a little way up the urethra, (as is for the moſt part the caſe) the ſeed remains generally untainted. And though it is an hazard, that no man or woman of reflection ought to run, yet we have inſtances of fathers, who for years laboured under a gleet, even of the purulent kind, who had healthy children: But we muſt remember this too, that ſuch inſtances are but rare; and that thoſe troubleſome caſes, bring diſeaſes on their offſpring, is too obvious, and almoſt an univerſal demonſtrative conſequence. For in the ejaculation, if the ſeed is ever ſo pure, it is ſcarce poſſible, but that it muſt take ſome-

thing

thing of the purulent matter, from the ſeat of the gonorrhœa along with it; and if the virus is acrimoniouſly active, the conſequence is plain: But if more mild or leſs active, nature, which ever oppoſes and endeavours to expel what is obnoxious, may become ſuperior, and protect itſelf againſt the invaſion.

It is almoſt needleſs to mention, what natural prudence dictates, namely, that the urining before coition in that caſe, renders the ſemen more pure than otherwiſe; and if the gleet is mild, and the two habits, that of man and woman, are become naturalized to each other, there is certainly leſs to fear; but to abſtain 'till nature is reſtored to its primitive health, is the only precaution; the true ſafe guard to health, and peace of mind.

On the whole, however, the opinion which has greatly prevailed among many great men, that the gonorrhœal diſcharge, and the gleet, were always contaminated ſeed, is, in my opinion, point blank erroneous; for unleſs, as I have demonſtrated, the ſeat of the malady is in the ſeminal organs, that is the proſtate, vaſa deferentia, or the veſiculæ ſeminales, the ſeed has no more ſhare in the gonorrhœal matter, than the ſaliva itſelf. That the diſcharge is plentiful, is neither ſurpriſing, nor difficult to conceive: The gonorrhœa is an ulcer, from the venereal miaſm in the urethra; and every ulcer diſcharges more or leſs, according as the ulcer is ſtimulated, and the parts ulcerated are glandulous: In what manner this happens, I ſhall offer my conſideration at another time.

There occurs to my memory, a circumſtance yet, concerning the gleet, which, I think it requiſite to mention in this place; namely, that whereas, a young man in the bloom of youth, eaſily contracts the gonorrhœa, and ſuffers much more by the acute ſymptoms, than an old experienced veteran, (who is neither ſo eaſily infected, nor ſuffers ſo acutely) ſo likewiſe, there is a great difference in the cure of theſe two kinds; namely, that the firſt gonorrhœa is eaſier cured, if properly managed, than that in an old offender; and that, from the ſame reaſon, as all old ſores, which are again renewed: For it is remarkable, that where the gonorrhœa has ſeated itſelf the firſt time, it will ever after place itſelf again; and the oftener the ſore is broke open, it follows plainly, the more difficult it will be in healing: Add to this, that a gonorrhœa may be contracted in a new place, beſides the old, and conſequently new and complicated ſymptoms ariſe. This, though general, is not however without exception; for nothing (if proper means are applied) contributes to a ſpeedy cure more, than the conſtitution itſelf.

Writers on the venereal diſeaſe, particularly Dr. Aſtruc, mention other kinds of gonorrhœas, as the ſpurious; namely, an external diſcharge from the glans; but this kind, I humbly conceive to be ſhankers, or little ulcers from the criſtallines; which ſhall be treated of in their proper place. There is alſo the dry gonorrhœa, that is, when the running has ceaſed, but the ſcalding of the urine remains; however, this is plainly a dyſuria. So far though, we may conſider a ſpecies of a dry gonorrhœa juſt, as relates to a ſuppreſ-

ſion;

ſion; namely, when the virus has taken its flight, toward the groin, teſticles, or other parts; and ſome time after, by its return, ſets the clap agoing again. In this ſuppreſſed gonorrhœa, it is not always a rule, nor neceſſary, that the running ſhould return, though this has been ſtrenuouſly recommended: but it is known from experience, that it could not always be effected, and frequently the patient has got well, without this return: for when the parts in the urethra are healed up, the virus is thereby ſhut out. A bubo in that caſe, is not ſo very bad to deal with; but when the virus of the ſuppreſſed gonorrhœa, takes up its abode in the teſticles, it behaves ſometimes very incorrigibly. Nay, what is not a little ſurpriſing, the virus of a ſuppreſſed gonorrhœa will take its flight to the eyes: Had I not met with an inſtance of that kind, I ſhould not have been without ſome doubt of this; yet ſo it is: And I think, a plain proof, that the ſolids may be conveyers of the miaſm, as well as the fluids.

When the ſuppreſſed gonorrhœa remains with a dyſuria, a chordee, or priapiſm, it is plain the ulcers in the urethra are yet open; but from the retroaction of the fluids, the virus has taken a reverſe way; and a return of the running, is by all means neceſſary; but if this ſuppreſſion is without acute ſymptoms, we may reaſonably ſuppoſe it to be healed up, and the death of the poiſon muſt be aimed at another way,

I do not at preſent recollect any thing more of conſequence concerning the gonorrhœa, or the gleet, proper to be taken notice of in this place; as this is only meant as an ætiological deſcription thereof,

thereof, I ſhall therefore proceed to give a deſcription of the ſimple gonorrhœa; though, in reality, it is generally excluded from the inquiſition of venereal ailments. Yet, as the venereal gonorrhœa may give birth to it, and that it is an ailment not leſs grievous than the former, I ſhall not only venture an examination, but alſo, in its proper place, give recipes of relief, founded on reaſon and ſucceſs.

Of the ſimple GONORRHŒA, *or ſeminal* GLEET.

ACCORDING to the etymology of a gonorrhœa, one might be apt to ſuppoſe, that the ſeminal gleet was the original meaning of it; and this the ſupporters of the importation of the venereal diſeaſe, value themſelves upon. But if the modern phyſicians, have pronounced the virulent gonorrhœal running, to be corrupted ſemen, which in itſelf is nothing but virulent pus, the ſame as from any other ulcer, (in general) we need not wonder that the ancients, who certainly knew leſs of the matter than we, ſhould have thought ſo too.

A ſeminal gleet may proceed, either from a virulent gonorrhœa, from exceſs of venery, ſelf-pollution, or other infirmities. Let the cauſe however be what it will, there is no drain, which ſteals the quinteſſence of life and ſtrength ſo gradually, and effectually, from the animal œconomy, if continued, than this ſort of gleet. In regard to the ſeminal gleet, occaſioned from the venereal

venereal virus, we have ſomewhat largely conſidered this before, namely, the attack of the virus in the proſtate, verumontanum, vaſa deferentia, or veſiculæ ſeminales; but, beſides theſe attacks, the hernia humoralis in the teſticles, from the venereal virus, may alſo bring on this gleet. Be however what will the cauſe, the effect is either an ulceration of the parts, or elſe a kind of lameneſs; whereby the ſemen not only wants proper concoctions, but it is alſo, neither properly retained, nor forcibly ejected.

A real ſeminal gleet is eaſily diſtinguiſhable, from, either the virulent gonorrhœa, or the habitual purulent gleet: In this there is no ſymptom of real pain, except a diſagreeable weakneſs, and a dull pain about the neck of the bladder, and in the loins; the ſemen comes away inſenſibly, continually a little, but particularly when going to ſtool, from the force requiſite for the excluſion of the fæces. The penis is often inclined to erection, but not in a manner ſo forcibly, as uſual; and the ſemen is eaſily ejected, but without that vigour which is requiſite to procreation; which, in lieu of a white ſemitranſparent, and rich conſiſtence, is humid, thin, and of a bluiſh caſt.

At the beginning of the diſeaſe, there is great inclination to erections, and the emiſſion of the ſemen ſeems attended with pleaſure; but gradually the penis becomes lame, and as it were, neither flaccid nor erect, hanging lifeleſs down between the two ſizes, of erectneſs and flaccidity; the teſticles hang lower than uſual, and unleſs they are otherwiſe

otherwiſe ſuſpended, become almoſt a burthen to the poſſeſſor; gradually a pain in the loins, about the os ſacrum, begins to make its appearance, which ſoon extends all up the back; the calves of the legs fall remarkably away; the eyes look hollow and heavy; and the whole body begins to take on a tabid appearance; he begins to loath women, and every thing which afforded him pleaſure before; a continual tabid fever comes on; firſt, with the tabes dorſalis, a continual pain in the back, which extends to the head, breaſt, and bowels, attended with a drought, and univerſal laſſitude; and at length an hectic ends the tragedy.

If the patient on the firſt apprehenſion of this malady, ſeeks for timely remedy, and keeps a regimen of life, according to good ſenſe and rational advice, the caſe is curable enough, and in general, far from a difficult taſk; but too often is, either from a miſtaken modeſty, or indeed from a guilty conſcience, concealed, till frequently it is too late to repair the ruined conſtitution.

That it is a conſequence ſometimes of a virulent gonorrhœa, has been ſufficiently mentioned; but moſt generally it is the attendant on exceſs of venery, whether nature is ſtrained beyond its due elaſticity, either by ſpermatopoetics; or from the forcing laſcivious exerciſes. Exceſs of venery between the ſexes, in the natural way, is not ſo much ſubject to produce this evil as private pollution: It is idle to make many invectives againſt this ſin; the conſciouſneſs thereof is implanted in the human breaſt from the earlieſt

earlieſt time, the ſinner knows what it means: The queſtion is, how ſhall we remedy it? for, becauſe it is a wrong againſt nature, it is kept a ſecret; and how ſhall we be able to help the evil, we can neither diſcover nor detect, or make the tranſgreſſor confeſs; but what is even worſe, it will be in vain to perſuade him to leave off this evil and habitual practice.

There are alſo accidental cauſes which may bring on this ſeminal gleet: A ſudden lift or ſtrain, a profuſe ſweat, hard ſtraining in a coſtive ſtool, hot clyſters, ſtrong diuretics, ſtale malt liquors, convulſions, drunkenneſs; and moſt particularly when the ſeminal veſicles are filled with ſemen whereby they are liable to a ſpermatocele, or ſeminal rupture. It likewiſe has been occaſioned from nocturnal emiſſions, when the patient in his dream has had an imperfect coition; for a diſappointment of ejaculation, whether in ſleep, or in reality, is almoſt as powerful as any other cauſe mentioned, to occaſion this gleet.

Why the ſeminal gleet ſhould be attended with ſuch evil conſequences, I think may thus be accounted for: That, as the ſemen is the moſt nervous, and elaborated humour in the body, conſequently it drains the blood, and nutriment, the more of the ſuſtenance peculiar to the ſupport of the nerves; and whilſt it is waſted, it cannot but waſte the nerves, conſequently the main ſpring, or primum mobile, of the whole animal machine gradually decays. And as the genital organs ſuffer firſt, and they, receiving their nervous ramifications from the medulla ſpinalis, by the crural nerves, par vagum, and cauda equina,

equina, ſpringing out from the ſacrum, it is clearly conceived what occaſions the pain and weakneſs of the loins; and from thence the tabes dorſalis takes its commencement: And at length, if the ailment is continued, that a conſumption muſt, and always will be the conſequence.

It is likewiſe of conſequence to examine into the progreſs of this ſeminal flux. The organs of generation have an intimate and ſympathetical contact with each other, ſo that whatever parts are affected, the reſt ſhare and partake; the ſeminal organs, however, rule the reſt: The teſticles are the chief, as generaters of the ſeed; and if the communication of them with the reſt is cut off, the ſpaſmodic ſecretion, excretion, conſtriction, pleaſure and deſires muſt of courſe leave off: Hence an eunuch is a ſtranger to venereal paſſions, (and conſequently every other manly paſſion) becauſe he has no ſeed; and no ſeed, becauſe no teſticles the organs thereof, though he is not deprived of the veſiculæ ſeminales; but ſince they are become uſeleſs, they are merely ſhrivelled up, and ſcarce perceivable in the ſubject. Again, when the veſiculæ ſeminales are filled with ſemen, the fabric of the penis is ready for an erection; but when this erection is often repeated, it is plain that the muſcular fibres muſt loſe gradually their elaſticity. When the ſeminal veſicles diſcharge continually, there will of courſe be a continnal propenſity for filling them again; for by their emptineſs there will be a perpetual ſuction; that is, where there is an excretion, there muſt be a ſecretion. Hence the elaborating organs, the ſpermatic veſſels, the epididymidæ,

didymidæ, and the tubuli in the teſticles, from their continual irritation to work, and not being ſupported by the nerves, loſe their ſtrength, become weak, and ſuffer themſelves to be ſtretched longer than uſual; and thus, from a relaxation of the ſpermatic veſſels, and the vaſa deferentia, by which the teſticles are ſuſpended, and the weakneſs of the cremaſter muſcle, the teſticles ſink remarkably low, and become almoſt a burthen. From this the vaſa deferentia, the caput gallinaginis, &c. becoming relaxed, and unable to retain the ſeed, let it paſs into the urethra before the veſicles are quite full; from thence, likewiſe, the muſculi penis become ſluggiſh, and the penis has little or no erection; and, from the ſame reaſon, the fibres in the corpora cavernoſa, having their contracting powers much diminiſhed, the penis will neither become properly erect nor flaccid.

At length, the nervous humour being drained from the fluids, the weakneſs ſpreads over the whole body, impairs the ſtrength and faculties in general; till a fever, the laſt effort of nature, cloſes the ſcene.

From this deſcription we ſhall be able to ſee the rationale of the cure, when we come to treat on that important part; as it will plainly appear, that it differs widely from the virulent gonorrhœa in its evil, and muſt conſequently in its cure. Having thus examined the various ſtages of the gonorrhœa in men, we will next conſider the ſame maladies in women.

Of

Of the virulent GONORRHŒA *in* WOMEN.

THAT there is a manifeſt difference between the ſeat and ſymptoms of the virulent gonorrhœa in women and in men, muſt be obvious; in what however it conſiſts, is here to be examined. Whilſt the urethra is the ſeat of the diſeaſe in men, ſo principally the vagina, is that in women; from whence the whole pudendum ſoon partakes of the ſymytoms and infection. The approach of the ſymptoms is much of the ſame nature in women as in men; with this difference however, that they rather appear quicker, and ſeldom riſe to ſuch an inflammatory height. This is eaſily accounted for: Firſt, their fibres are more delicate, and therefore the ſymptoms ſooner appear; ſecondly, they are laxer, and therefore eaſier give way, whereby the inflammation is checked; but on the other hand again, from the ſame reaſons, the diſcharge is more plentiful.

I have obſerved in the preceding, that the ſymptoms in a gonorrhœa, are in general, more acute the firſt time; but this is more remarkably ſo in women: For whilſt a young woman, for the firſt time, ſhall ſuffer much, an old offender ſhall ſcarce know it is ſo, but from other ſymptoms, and that ſhe has already propagated it.

However, in general, it makes its appearance more or leſs in the following manner: About two, three, or four days after the infection, the patient feels, from the irritation of the miaſm, an incli-

inclinations for coition, but this irritation ſoon degenerates into pain; ſhe feels a pricking, ſhooting, and conſtrictive pain within the vagina, ſo that ſhe cannot ſuffer coition but with the utmoſt difficulty; for the vagina from the inflammation, is ſore and conſtricted, from which it is become narrower and more turgid at that time than uſual. From the irritation likewiſe, the clitoris becomes erect, and the labia, alæ, and carunculæ myrtiformes, ſwell up; but, like the inflamed priapiſm in men, ſore and painful. The urine begins to be hot, and ſoon ſcalds, particularly afterwards, ſo that the patient dreads making water; which however ſhe is obliged to repeat oftener than uſual. She feels a contractive and painful ſenſation, from the mons veneris up in her body, about the hypogaſtric regions, together with ſome creeping motions within the ſides, about the hips, as alſo ſome dull pains in her loins acroſs the ſacrum; which is occaſioned from the ſtimulation of the virus in the clitoris, and communicated to the ligamenta rotunda, and the irritation given the uterus and ovaria. The running, or diſcharge, is at firſt lymphatic or ſlimy; next, watery, ſharp, fœtid and bloody; and at length becomes a deep yellow (ſometimes inclining to a greeniſh caſt) purulent, fœtid, and a copious diſcharge.

If the gonorrhœa is of the ordinary kind, and nothing interrupts the courſe of the diſcharge, the acute ſymptoms ſoon abate; the inflammation, conſtriction of the vagina, dyſuria, tumefaction of the pudendum in general, ſpaſmodic contraction of the clitoris and ligamenta rotunda, gradually ſubſide; and if proper remedies are

applied, the purulent diſcharge will gradually verge towards a white and ſlimy conſiſtence, till it becomes tranſparent, ropy, and at length diſappears.

The ſeat of the gonorrhœa is chiefly in the lacunæ in the vagina; but ſometimes it will be ſeated near and in the ſphincter of the veſica urinaria, otherwiſe called the proſtate, or elſe in the lacunæ, ſeated about the clitoris; at other times it will be ſeated in the Cowper's glands near the perinæum, which are but lacunæ with the reſt. Be however the ſeat where it will, it makes but little difference, as long as the place may be come at; but the worſt ſeat of all, is within the uterus, or the os internum, whence the evil is not ſo eaſily removed. That the ſeat of the gonorrhœa may be judged in the uterus, may be gathered from the ſharp burning and ſtinging pain they feel there; and which is followed by a more than ordinary quantity of fœtid ichorous and bloody matter.

Women are in general more ſubject to ſhankers than men, on account of the great quantity of matter they diſcharge, and particularly if they are not very cleanly; but they are never ſo obſtinate in the cure, if properly managed: They differ, however, greatly in this reſpect, according to their ſituation. Ulcers are more painful, and difficult to manage, in the clitoris, the os internum, the carunculæ myrtiformes, or ſphincter urinaria, than thoſe in the alæ, or labiæ; becauſe the firſt mentioned parts are of a nervous and tendinous texture, whilſt the latter are more relaxed and veſicular; and therefore not

not so liable to constrictions, consequently yield easier to the applications, and more readily cicatrize. But on the other hand again, since these softer parts are more compliable, they are for the same reason peculiarly subject to fungous excrescences; the nature of which we shall more fully explain in another place.

Let the seat of the first infection or the recent gonorrhœa, however, be where it will in the pudendum muliebre, the virus is liable to be propelled, and disturbed in its course, the same, and from the same causes, as mentioned before with men; hence, females have buboes as frequent as the other sex. It would appear absurd to say they are likewise subject to swell'd testicles; yet, what is the same with them, the ovaria, suffer frequently not a little; and I make no doubt, that there is at times as great an obstruction in these organs, as in the male testicles, if we may judge from the heavy complaints made sometimes of those parts, and the symptoms that evidently indicate such obstructions.

That the virus is liable to be propelled to the uterus, I apprehend no one will make a doubt of; but I am afraid it is not in general paid so much attention to, as it deserves; and from the want of a strict regard to these circumstances, many women have not only laboured all their lifetime under the virulent gonorrhœa (under the name of the whites) but either become barren, or else brought forth children, objects of misery and pity.

Women are subject to many infirmities, which, though at times are much in their favour, yet lay

them in general under many diſadvantages; and from whence even the moſt experienced will have difficulties to judge properly of the many ailments incident to the ſex, either from their complaints, or from appearances: They are likewiſe ſubject to be impoſed on (which at times they are moſt groſly); but the artful of the ſex, in their turn again, have it greatly in their power to baffle and deceive the moſt ſage Æſculapian: How eaſy it is, in general, to perſuade an innocent and virtuous woman, who unfortunately has contracted a virulent gonorrhœa, that it is only a ſharp fluor albus, or the whites, I appeal to unfaithful huſbands; and that ſometimes the moſt curious examination cannot diſtinguiſh an inveterate clap from a fluor albus, if the woman will deal cunningly, I appeal to the experienced ſurgeon.

The ſymptoms of an incipient gonorrhœa ſooner ſubſide in women than in men, and a woman is certainly eaſieſt cured; yet, with this difference, provided ſhe is young, and carries no remains of former injuries, either from claps, miſcarriages, or other female weakneſſes; otherwiſe, the cure becomes too frequently but ſuperficially ſo; for then, to do it properly, is a more difficult taſk than we are generally aware of, at leaſt by the common method. Thus much on a recent gonorrhœa in women. I ſhall therefore, in the next place, proceed to the inveterate or habitual gonorrhœa, which is of greater conſequence, and moſt difficult to be acquainted with.

Of

Of the HABITUAL GLEET *in* WOMEN.

IN order to make a proper diagnoſtic diſtinction between the virulent gonorrhœa, particularly, when it is become habitual, and inveterate, from the fluor albus, or the whites, it is but right, we ſhould have a juſt notion of both: In regard to the firſt, it is the continuation of the gonorrhœal ulcers, with this difference, that the phlegoſis of the pudendum in general, the dyſuria, painful copulation, &c. before deſcribed, have abated, but the diſcharge flows as plentiful as ever, and is become purulent; however as to the latter, namely, the fluor albus, it is not only produced from various cauſes, but is attended with ſo many different ſymptoms, and puts on ſuch a variety of appearances, that there remain but very few characteriſtics to diſtinguiſh it from the habitual purulent gleet.

To treat on the various cauſes, and the nature of the fluor albus, might make a volume of itſelf; I ſhall therefore not pretend here but barely to give the outlines thereof; yet, though conciſe, I hope ſufficient to anſwer the purpoſe. The fluor albus ſignifies a white flooding; this indeed is its appearance, if, of the mild kind; but from this it will vary, not only in colour, but likewiſe in conſiſtence, according to the cauſes of it, and the habit the body is in.

The cauſes from whence this flux may be produced, are many; but they may be diſtinguiſhed into two kinds: The firſt, from a weakneſs of

the fibres, and the tubulæ from whence it is discharged; the ſecond, proceeding from ſome injuries, when thoſe veſſels have been, by whatever cauſe, lacerated, and thus continue in a ſtate of ulceration. To underſtand the firſt kind, it is requiſite to examine the catamenia, or menſtrual diſcharge, ſince the fluor is a production from the ſame tubuli.

The catamenia is the monthly diſcharge from the pudenda in women whilſt unpregnant. It generally begins about the age of fourteen, and laſts till between forty and fifty; the time that nature deſigned them for generation. Moſt generally the interval is about a lunar month; the time it is on them, is as various as the quantity they diſcharge; in general about three or four days; and the quantity about eight or twelve ounces. With ſome there are various preceding ſymptoms, ſuch as head-ach, pain in the loins, and in the breaſts, a ſhort breathedneſs, &c. with others, it appears without giving any previous notice, except the ſtated exact intermediate time. With ſome it will have the appearance, and is in fact nothing but good blood; with others, it will be watery, ſharp, different colours, and even ſometimes very offenſive: And yet, under all theſe different appearances, the patient appears frequently healthy.

There are curious problems of phyſic under this head, which remain unſolved; which however the limit of this work will not admit to enquire into, (viz) Why this flux is peculiar to the human ſpecies? The cauſe thereof? &c. It is ſufficient for our purpoſe, that it is drained from the

the oſticula of the hypogaſtric and hæmorrhoidal ramifications, which ſpread themſelves within the uterus and the vagina, according to the period preſcribed by nature.

That it is not from an overflowing of a plethora, as many have aſſerted, is, I think, very plain; ſince weak, delicate, and thin habits have generally more of it, than ſanguine and robuſt females: And that it is thought to be owing to an internal fermentation, is equally in my opinion, as great a miſtake; ſince nothing is more prejudicial than bad digeſtion, ſtrong emotions of the mind, and whatever cauſes a feveriſh walling in the blood; moreover, working, and hard labouring women have leaſt of it; even ſo, that it has quite diſappeared in appearance of blood, and yet they have remained in perfect health: That it is neither actuated by lunar influences, is likewiſe plain; ſince every woman has her ſtated time, regardleſs of the changes of the moon. And laſtly, that it is only peculiar to the human ſpecies, is neither founded on ſtrict obſervation: for apes, who ſomewhat reſemble the human ſpecies in their genitals, have it very regular: But beſides this, every ſpecies of animals, particularly quadrupeds of the domeſtic kind, have been obſerved, that when the females have, by a natural inſtinct, been deſirous of copulation, a humour has oozed from the genitals, and repeated at certain periods, till impregnated; add to this, the leſs exerciſe ſuch animals have, the more ſuch diſcharges have been.

On the whole, it appears to me, that this monthly diſcharge of the catamenia, is deſtined

by nature to open the female organs for geſtation; in order that the oſticula of the wonderous fabric within the uterus, may the better receive the adherence of the ſemen virile in coition; as it is allowed on all hands, from experience, that a woman readier conceives immediately after the menſes than at any other time.

In the general courſe, the catamenia approaches with the following appearances, or rather ſymptoms; a day or two before the pudendum is more than ordinarily lubricated with a lymphatic mucus: This proceeds from the congeſtion of humours towards theſe parts, whereby the oſticula of the lymphatic ramifications in the uterus, but particularly the lacunæ, in and about the vagina, are urged to a more than ordinary ſecretion: For the moſt part, a pain, or at leaſt a diſagreeable oppreſſive ſenſation, is felt in the loins; this is cauſed by the plenitude of humours accumulating themſelves in theſe parts, and muſt give a preſſive ſenſation to the nerves; which take their orig n from the ſacrum. Then the flux makes its appearance; which continues 'till with a proper elaſticity of the fibres, they are admitted to contract themſelves again; when the diſcharge ends gradually with the lymph, and diſappears.

This is the general ſtate in health; but if the habit of body is acrimonious, the fibres from the congeſtion are oppreſſed, and the flowing is retarded; hence, the pain in the loins, and the pubes, head-ach, &c. is greatly augmented; and ſince the humours, in ſome meaſure, are become ſtagnated, and flow but ſparingly at firſt, the proper craſſamentum of the blood is loſt; and

hence

hence it will, when it begins to flow, appear quite different from pure blood: To this we may add, if there be an intermixture of bile, either from ill digeſtion, or emotions of the mind, (to which the ſex are more ſubject than men) the humours will the more incline to a putrid acridneſs; and hence, in ſuch habits, the menſtrual diſcharge, will at times become of a malignant nature. This gave riſe to the ancient aſſertions of poiſonous qualities in the catamenia.

When either with the addition of the fore-mentioned, or excluſive thereof, the fibres of the generative organs are in a ſtate of relaxation, the flux will continue longer; and as they, from ſuch weakneſs, have neither power to diſcharge properly, nor conſtrict themſelves from the influx of humours, till the proper period arrives, they will remain oozing for ſome time after the menſtrual diſcharge; and this is properly the fluor albus.

Whilſt the fluor remains ſimple without any painful inconvenience, it is white; much reſembling a milky cream, and tends only to weaken the body: But if accompanied with an habitual acrimony, it will loſe this favourable conſiſtency, and turn humid, ſharp, and fœtid; when it will be liable, not only to erode the parts it flows from, thereby give them an ulcerous aptitude, and thus make the fluor of a purulent aſpect; but if repelled, taint the whole maſs of blood, with pernicious acrimonies, and be the author of many grievances.

The fluor albus, whilſt in the ſimple ſtate, ſeldom ſucceeds the catamenia immediately; ſince the natural inclination of humours in the diſcharge,

charge, has avoided going to theſe parts for a while, but it ſoon appears again: Nor does it flow in the menſtrual diſcharge itſelf; ſince the flux is too ſucceſſive, to admit of time requiſite to the tranſmutation, from a ſanguine colour, to that of a lacteal: Various authors argue a production of the fluor albus from lacteal veſſels; but I humbly conceive ſuch lacteal veſſels, in the organs of generation, exiſt in their imagination only; for that the blood eaſily becomes of a puſſy white, we experience daily in the act of ſuppuration; and that the fluor albus is generated by a ſuppurative concoction, (if I may be allowed the phraſe) I think is demonſtratively clear.

Be this however as it may, certain it is, that the fluor albus is an infirmity attendant on delicate, and ſedentary women chiefly, and from whence they become valetudinarians; whilſt women of a more robuſt mould, and who uſe moderate exerciſe, are for the moſt part ſtrangers to it: This is one of the bleſſings the blooming ruſtic country laſs poſſeſſes, in preference to the pale and delicate fine lady.

The fluor albus in its infancy, is generally eaſily remedied; not indeed ſo much by the help of gallipots, as moderate exerciſe, and a good regimen; but if it continues, it will naturally increaſe; whereby the body will be weakened, and contract a laſſitude; the animal ſpirits be exhauſted; the blood loſe its ſpiſſitude, and become impoveriſhed; the habit cachexious: The mind whimſical, peevith, and have ſtrange longings, like thoſe attending pregnancy; the eyes become weak; the ancles ſwell in the day, and the face

is

is bloated at night; at length commences an œdematous pituity from the ancles gradually extending upwards; and a maraſmus, or an aſcites frequently ends the ſcene.

The evacuation of the catamenia, generally at firſt, is ſomewhat irregular, 'till nature is brought into its proper channel; in like manner is the fluor albus, 'till it is become habitual; with moſt women it will ſoon come on very regularly, between the periodical time of menſtruation; with others again, obſerve no regularity at all; but ſome however, will labour under it continually, even in the time of the menſes itſelf.

When either by an overflowing of bile, (as it is termed) or otherwiſe, the fluor is become acrimonious, it will cauſe diſagreeable ſenſations about the various parts of generation, as well in the matrix, as in the pudendum in general; occaſion a heat of urine, and pain in the loins, and preſſure at the pubes: This however, does not continue in general, but comes on and goes off irregularly. Sometimes the fluor will be purulent, ſometimes of a ſanious hue, ſometimes of a deep yellow, green, or browniſh caſt, and even at times black.

In this ſtate the patient is frequently troubled with rheumatic flying pains in various parts of the body; ſometimes violent itchings in the ſkin, attended with blotches and pimples, frequently on the face; particularly in the forehead, yellow ſcales will appear, and even ſometimes an achor all over the head. At length, if not remedied, the patient ſinks gradually into a maraſmus, or hectic

hectic decline, attended with a malacia, and univerſal feebleneſs, 'till gradually the dropſy and death cloſes the whole.

Such are the conſequences which gradually may proceed from female weakneſſes; whether from obſtructed menſes; leucophlegmatic habits, chloroſis, hyſterics, &c. or even a ſedentary life; and to which the female ſex in general, young or old, maids or married, chaſte or lewd, are liable.

But there are other cauſes of a more abſolute nature, from which evacuations, under the name of fluor albus, (though from their nature, ought to have different appellations) take their origin: Namely, when the diſcharge is of the purulent kind, and cauſed by lacerations of the reticulary oſticula in the uterus; or the lacunæ within the vagina, or pudendal parts in general: Such a diſcharge is evidently the production of actual ulceration; which in fact, can differ very little from the inveterate gonorrhœa, except in the method of its firſt being contracted.

Now ſuch a purulent fluor, may be occaſioned by many different means, (viz.) from exceſs of venery, miſcarriages, difficult labours, or other injuries received, either in the uterus or vagina, excluſive of the venereal virus.

In regard to exceſs of venery, this has been explained before; to which I ſhall here add, that nothing contributes more to emaciate the beſt conſtitution than this; beſides, this pernicious kind of fluor is generally univerſal; as well in the uterus, from the continual ſtrains the uterine organs are ſubject to, from the violent agitation of repeated venery, as alſo in the vagina, and pudendum

dendum from the ulcerous diſcharges, occaſioned by the repeated friction, together with the ſtraining of the parts; and I defy the moſt experienced ſurgeon to make a diſtinction between this kind of ulceration, and an old ſtanding clap, by the moſt ſcrupulous examination: except the cauſe of it is communicated by the patient herſelf.

Miſcarriages are liable to occaſion great miſchief; and I'll maintain it, that a woman runs more riſk of being ruined by one miſcarriage, than ten natural parturitions: For, as the embryo, or fœtus, is intimately united to the uterus, even ſo as to continue the circulation of humours, betwixt that and its contents, it is plain, that a ſeparation, before a natural maturity, muſt occaſion a delaceration of the delicate anaſtomoſation of the reticular ſubſtance of the matrix, and the unripe placenta; particularly if ſome ſuperwiſe midwife lends her officious aſſiſtance, to tear it away by main force, and next drenches the poor patient with the moſt powerful emmenagogues. The injuries received from ſuch miſcarriages, (but rather indeed from unſkilful aſſiſtance) are too obvious; an habitual purulent fluor too often follows the patient for life, with all the fatal attendants thereof.

The evil conſequences of hard labours, need ſcarce be mentioned; too well known from ſad experience. Were theſe evil conſequences however, barely from difficult labours, owing to a default of nature, ſuch ſufferings would but ſeldom occur; but unfortunately the cauſe proceeds too frequently from ſelf-ſufficiency, and unſkilfulneſs of midwifes, male or female; add

to

to this, the barbarous practice of grabbling, either with hands, or what is yet more abominable, tongs, under the name of forceps, in the uterus; from whence such unfortunate patients, generally drag a perpetual evacuation of purulent fluor, accompanied with many other grievances, with them to their grave.

Concerning other injuries, such are too frequently occasioned, either from a procidentia uteri, the imprudent use of astringents, or emmenagogue pessaries; or eroding injections, &c. all which may have the evil tendencies equal with the former.

In short, whatever injuries the stamina of the ramificating vessels, either in the uterus, or the lacunæ in the vagina, or pudendum in general, cannot fail of causing ulcerations; which are too frequently experienced in their nature, equally as injurious, as if contracted from venereal ulcers; with this difference, that a venereal virus attacks more, as it were, by surprise, and thus causes a greater contest in the parts, or an inflammation; from whence other parts are subject to receive an infection; whilst these puffy discharges have had a more gradual approach, and slowly come to such a height of ulceration. But when the inflammable symptoms of the virulent kind are abated, the continuation thereof is so exactly alike to the former, that the consequences, signs, diagnostics, prognostics, and the very cure thereof, are exactly alike: That is, the fluor albus proceeding from ulcerations, particularly in the vagina, or pudendum in general, cannot be distinguished from the habitual purulent gonorrhœa, being exactly alike in every circumstance.

From

From this deſcription, we clearly conceive a rational diſtinction, which ought to be obſerved in theſe inquiries; and from this we ſee likewiſe the cauſes of many ailments, not only in chaſte mothers, but alſo entailed on the innocent offſpring; and though nothing venereal has been in the caſe, yet it has had, at times, ſo near a reſemblance, that the parties concerned have often been ſtigmatized with crimes they have not deſerved. It behoves therefore, the judicious practitioner, to be cautious in his diagnoſtic concluſion; yet may his indication be levell'd againſt the greater evil, to which the leſſer will always yield.

A recent gonorrhœa is eaſily known, but in reſpect to the inveterate kind, all what we need to know (regarding the benefit of the patient) is, whether the diſcharge is mild or virulent, lymphatic or purulent, &c. and whether the ſeat thereof is external or internal, the quantity of the diſcharge, and the various ſymptoms; for if the diſcharge is mild, white, lymphatic, by intervals only without pain, or heat of urine; it is only a ſimple fluor albus: But if the diſcharge is of a deep yellow, purulent, fœtid, continually, without intermiſſion, attended with pain, and ſmarting of urine, the fluor is purulent, and requires another treatment; let the origin be venereal or not.

If by inſpection we find the lacunæ about the ſphincter urinaria, or any other part in the pudendum ſore, or on a gentle preſſure, yield a puſſy matter, we know ſuch parts are affected; likewiſe if any part within the vagina feels more tender than any other, on the touch, an ulcera-

tion

tion is plain; if however, the diſcharge flow, beſides all theſe examinations, it is evident the production muſt be from the uterus; the recenter the caſe is, the eaſier it will yield to proper applications; but if of long ſtanding, and becomes habitual, it is natural to ſuppoſe the caſe more obſtinate.

Notwithſtanding the ſimilitude of the various kinds of purulent diſcharges beforementioned, there remains ſtill ſomething peculiarly characteriſtic to that of the venereal kind; namely, the propenſity and aptitude to inſinuate itſelf more in the lacunæ, than any other parts, and involve itſelf deeply in that ſubſtance, where it at firſt ſtruck root; conſequently acting with more violence, to work its way outwardly; and thereby, not only ingrafts the ulcerations more intimately in theſe little glandulæ, but from the ſymptoms which ſuch elaboration occaſions, affects other parts, and renders them liable to partake of the miaſmatic virus: But after the ulceration is become quiet, and the inflammatory ſymptoms abated, it loſes alſo, in ſome meaſure, its infective quality, inſomuch, that in time there is no difference at all, in the nature of it, diſtinctive from that of any other cauſe: Hence the habitual venereal gleet in men, and that in women, may remain dormantly inoffenſive to themſelves, even for life; and thoſe accuſtomed to their embraces; yet only like a ſmothered fire, which is ſubject, one time or the other, to awaken, and put the whole animal maſs in a blaze.

It

It is true, that this habitual gleet in men and women, if regular and gentle, may not prevent procreation, and even the bringing forth healthy children: Yet how precarious and detrimental ſuch an ulcerous iſſue is to the parties and poſterity, is too evident, from the many melancholy examples; which will appear more in the ſequel of this æthiological enquiry.

Having thus examined the nature of a gonorrhœal evacuation, we will next turn our thoughts on the various diſagreeable attending ſymptoms thereof.

Of INFLAMMATORY SYMPTOMS.

WHEREVER there is an oppoſition to the free circulation of the fluids, there muſt be an inflammation. Liberty and freedom is the great wiſh of nature, and implanted in every atom of life; and whatever obſtructs this ſacred enjoyment, gives the alarm to the intereſted parties, and all concerned, unite, to expel the encroaching enemy. The firſt emotions are the moſt painful; but at length the conteſt ſubſides, and the vanquiſhed, gradually ſubmits to the yoke of oppreſſion; at the ſame time labouring under a diſcontent, and for ever endeavouring to ſhake off the obnoxious burthen. Thus it is in a ſtate, and thus it is in the animal œconomy.

The ſymptoms of inflammation which gradually occur in the recent virulent gonorrhœa, would naturally have made the ſame appearance,

if the injury had been occaſioned by any other means, than a venereal virus; as is evident from wounds, burnings, contuſions, cauſtics, &c. For as the veſicular ramifications are either lacerated or maimed, ſo as to be unable to do their functions, the humours conſequently obſtruct in them, and dam up the perpetual influx and circulation of humours coming from other parts; and of courſe continue the diſtortion of the neighbouring tubulæ; whereby the nervous texture becomes irritated, and ſtimulated to a contraction, and thus makes their extenſion more intolerable: It follows therefore, that the accumulating humours, preſſing on all ſides, the tubulæ and nervous fibres muſt irritate them to increaſe their functions; whereby they endeavour to diſengage themſelves from the oppreſſion; which ſtruggling agitation, muſt naturally excite a vital heat in the conteſting parts: And becauſe the globules of the blood are drove by the conſtriction of the fibres, out of their proper channels into the lymphatic veſſels, the parts alſo become ſwelled, and of an inflammatory red. This is the firſt ſtate of inflammation; which will naturally farther effect the neighbouring, and ſuch parts as are moſt intimately linked hand in hand in the chain of friendſhip and intereſt.

When the fibres of the oppreſſed tubulæ, either by a relaxation give vent, or by the power of their elaſtic conſtriction repel the ſtagnated fluids, without any elaceration of their fibral ſtamina, ſo that the fluids may paſs again unobſtructed in their wonted courſe as before, nature is reſtored to its former tranquility; and this is a diſ-

a diſperſion; the moſt favourable concluſion of an inflammation.

If however, the inteſtine broils of inflammation are obſtinate on either ſide, ſo, that neither the fluids can diſperſe, nor the ſolids give way, or ſtrong enough to expel the obſtruction, the conteſting parties threaten deſtruction to each other; the fluids, from their ſtagnation, loſe their natural benign quality, and become acrimonious; and thereby deſtroy the tone and texture of the ſolids; and this is the ſtate of a gangrene.

But if yet the deſtructive enemy has no outlet, but is become putrid, bores its way by a continual ſlaughter, and cuts off all communication of ſuccour to repleniſh the diſtreſſed party, the torrent of ruin deſtroys every thing before it, and aims at nothing leſs, than the diſſolution of the whole animal fabric. In this dilemma, either the branch muſt be lopt off, or the ſtem muſt die: And this is the dreadful havock of a ſphacelus, or mortification.

When however the friendly commerce of circulation is not totally prevented, yet the diſtended tubulæ of the containing obſtructed humour, unable to ſtand it longer without an elaceration muſt give way, but at the ſame time retain a gentle contraction, ſo, that the fluids are not let out too plentiful, the caſe becomes an ulcer; which by ſuppuration, detergion, and cicatriſation, ſets nature to right again.

This is the general ſtate, and conſequences of inflammations: Let us now proceed to particulars.

Of the DYSURIA.

WHEN the titillating ſenſations on the approach of the gonorrhœa increaſes, attended with a weeping of lymphatic matter from the urethra in men, and from the pudenda in women, a dyſuria gradually comes on; the urine at firſt is let oftner than uſual, with a remarkable titillation, which gradually degenerates into a burning and cutting pain; particularly, immediately afterwards. The urine acquires a high colour, from a deep ſaffron, to that of ſtrong beer; as it advances in highneſs of colour, it deminiſhes in quantity, and increaſes in acrimony; in ſo much, that the patient ſometimes is continually irritated to urine, but ſcarce able to diſcharge a ſpoonful at a time, and which cuts like a two-edged ſword. But ſometimes it degenerates into ſtill greater ailments, as we ſhall ſee preſently.

That the dyſuria is only an inflammatory ſymptom in the gonorrhœa, and not the infection itſelf, is evidently plain; ſince it is always an immediate attendant of acute fevers, and inflammations in general, and ever ardent in proportion, as the patient is more or leſs ſubject to ſpaſmodic affections: From hence we ſee the reaſon, why men are greater ſufferers in this additional torment in the gonorrhœa, than women; and particularly if they are young, fiery, and of tenſe fibred conſtitutions. But beſides this, the ſtructure of their urinary organs, lays them in this complaint under many diſadvantages, different from the female ſex.

The

The diagnoſtics, and prognoſtics, from the examination of urine, has had its pro and con, ever ſince phyſic was a ſtudy; ſome pretending to too much from it, whilſt others again have rejected the obſervations of it entirely: Thus mankind are apt to fall into extremes; and ſeldom have either judgment, or reſolution to purſue the medium. Whoever pretends to know all diſeaſes from the inſpection of the urine, muſt be a Quack; but I will venture to ſay, he, who rejects taking any notice of it at all, muſt be another.

There are many diſeaſes, where the urine affords us more certainty than the pulſe, or any other ſigns or ſymptoms; and I am perſuaded, that a judicious and unprejudiced practitioner muſt have frequently obſerved, many things in that reſpect, worth farther notice and ſpeculation. It is certain, that the antients had great ſkill in the inſpection of urine; and though they ſometimes carried their notions too far, yet they have left us many valuable obſervations; which if they were properly improved and purſued, would in my humble opinion, be of no ſmall importance to the acquiſition of phyſic.

It is certain, that every acute and ſpaſmodic diſtemper is attended, with a ſharp and ſtrong urine: But, why is it ſo? The general anſwer is, Becauſe it is loaded with ſaline particles and acrimony, which it has attracted from the blood. This however, on the leaſt reflection, (though it is taken in general for granted) muſt appear abſurd: For ſuppoſe a perſon, in a perfect ſtate of health, ſhall accidentally ſcald or burn ſome part of the body, experience teaches us, that within

a few hours the patient will labour under a ſevere inflammation of that part, become feveriſh, and immediately perceive a remarkable ſharpneſs, and high coloured urine; but as ſoon as the fever and inflammation abates, the urine again will alter, become more in quantity, and of a milder nature. And, that the application of epiſpaſtics affects the urinary organs, and the nature of the urine, is more known, than what tends to the good of patients in general. From whence I think it is plain, that ſharpneſs, and acrimony of the urine, is generated by the inflammatory affection of the nervous fibrillæ, without regard to the blood, be it in what ſtate it will.

But our buſineſs here is not to enter minutely into theſe particulars. Let us however enquire into the nature of the various kinds of dyſurias, attending the gonorrhœa, how far it may be actually virulent, and how far ſymptomatical; which will not contribute a little to the cure thereof.

Let the ſeat of the gonorrhœa be where it will, a dyſuria will always attend in proportion, to the inflammatory ſymptoms it occaſions. Young people, as I have frequently obſerved, and particularly the firſt time, have this dyſuria more ardent than veterans; becauſe the ſpaſmodic inflammation is more acute. I will not take upon me to demonſtrate, how the kidnies ſecrete the urine in the inflammation, ſo differently from the ſound ſtate; for I might as well pretend to deſcribe the wonderful ſecretion of the many different appearances it is diſcharged in: Suffice then, that the inflammatory conſtriction of the virus, is communicated

ted to the tendinous ſubſtance of the ſphincter, and bladder, from thence along the urethra, up to the reins, and affect the very ſecreting tubulæ in the glandulous ſubſtance, the pelves, and even the emulgent arteries.

Whilſt the irritation is gentle, they are only ſtimulated to their ſecreting function, in the manner perhaps, as diuretics in general; hence the patient at firſt, urines oftner than uſual: But when this virulent ſtimulus becomes actually inflammable, the inflammatory conſtruction is conveyed along to the organs of ſecretion, and effect that function accordingly; by which the urine ſecreted, will become converted into the acrid ſtate it then is in. It is probable enough, that the high colour of the urine, proceeds from particles of blood, intermixed in the inflamed ſecretion; though from cauſes, which makes it more acrimonious, it might as eaſy become altered in its hue.

If the inflammatory conſtriction is regular, without leaving the virus in any particular part of the urinary organs, the dyſuria will gradually ſubſide with the inflammation; and the ſcalding then remaining, will only be from the gonorrhœal ulcer, and not from the extraordinary acridneſs of the urine; and thus far it remains barely ſymptomatical.

As long as the urine is hot and painful only, yet may be retained for ſometime by the patient, it is barely called a dyſuria; but when the pain is remarkably in the neck of the bladder, and in the bladder itſelf, attended with a perpetual irritation for urining, yet comes away by very ſmall, but painful

painful quantities, the ailment is then a ſtrangury. Now, this is either occaſioned from the acridneſs of the urine ſtimulating the tendinous ſubſtance of the bladder, whereby it is in a continual contraction to expel the urine; but more frequently in virulent caſes, the miaſm has taken its abode either in the ſphincter of the bladder, or perhaps in the ſtamina of the tendinous ſubſtance, of the bladder itſelf: When this ſymptomatical ſpreading of the infection is the caſe, an ulceration is too often the conſequence; and if not treated with the greateſt circumſpection, gives birth to grievous caſes, and very tedious of cure.

But when an iſchuria, or a ſtoppage of the urine follows, the caſe is ſtill worſe, and even at times deſperate. When the virus is ſeated in the ſphincter of the bladder, as is too frequently the caſe, the ſphincter is inflamed; and by its tumefaction is liable to be entirely ſhut up: Add to this, the ſharpneſs of urine, and the imprudent attempt to introduce the catheter. Sometimes it will happen, that even the kidnies are inflamed, ſo as to prevent the ſecretion of the urine: If this is the caſe, and particularly from the venereal virus, the patient is in imminent danger.

On the whole however, a dyſuria attending a gonorrhœa, is in itſelf not of a very evil nature; and when theſe laſt mentioned evils are the conſequences, it generally proceeds from wrong treatment, or from neglect of the patient; wherein this conſiſts, we ſhall examine in another place.

Of the PHIMOSIS, *and* PARAPHIMOSIS.

WHEN the virus of the infection begins to act inflammatorily, a phimosis, or a paraphimosis, makes generally its appearance; but more especially the first time of being infected. Sometimes it begins immediately at the commencement of the clap, seldom before it, and generally at the time when the gonorrhœa begins to discharge plentifully.

A phimosis is the attendant of those who have their glans covered; when the præpuce inflames, and is puffed up, so that it not only makes a great bulk, but becomes scarce able to admit the flowing of urine, or the virus from the clap.

A paraphimosis, happens to those whose præpuce is shorter than the penis, or does not cover the glans; in which case the inflammatory tumefaction, makes it shrink back behind the glans; where it will be contracted, and grasp the penis behind the corona; so that it not only is unable to come forwards, but binds itself so tight, that an inflammation of the glans makes the worst part of it.

Either of these two kinds of inflammatory tumefactions of the præpuce, are ever the attendants of the inflammation of the penis, either venereal or not; and thus far it is barely symptomatical; in which case it generally subsides with the inflammation. But when it is the consequence from an actual imbibed poison, received in impure coition, it does in general not go off

so

ſo eaſily; and in that caſe, it is not confined to young and unexperienced venereal combatants, but ſubject likewiſe to incommode old experienced veterans. The tumefaction of the phimoſis, and paraphimoſis, may be of three kinds, inflammatory, œdematous, or ſcirrhous.

The inflammatory tumefaction is the moſt general, and always of the phlegmoid ſpecie. It muſt be obſerved, that there is no part of the human body, which abounds with more lymphatic veſſels, than the tegument of the penis and the labia of the pudendum muliebre; for though it is a continuation of the membrana adipoſa, yet the cellulæ are diſcontinued and in thoſe parts converted into lymphatic ducts: And as they abound moſt with lymph, the texture becomes more ſoft and pliable, and therefore eaſier gives way to the phlegoſis.

It will not be improper here to obſerve, that the lymphatic veſſels have many peculiarities, deſtinctive from all other conveying channels; namely, that they are merely a continuation of ſmall pellucid cellulæ, which empty themſelves by valves, one into the other, in a manner, ſo as to prevent a reflux; but at the ſame time, that they communicate with themſelves, they have alſo a collateral correſpondence, with the ſmall ramifications of the arteries and veins, as alſo another connection to the tendinous and muſcular fibres: ſo, that they have a hand-in-hand friendly communication, with every particle of the ſolids and fluids, of the parts where they reſide.

Whilſt now the ſeat of the gonorrhœa excites an inflammation, the delicate nervous texture of the

the lymphatic cells, become ſtimulated to a contraction, whereby the circulation is hindered: At the ſame time, the influx is promoted, and ſwell up the cellulæ; which at that juncture, compreſs the little tubulæ of arteries and veins, and force their contents into the lymphatic cellulæ alſo; and thus diſtend them, making them red and inflammatory: Now this is the firſt ſtate.

If the lymphatic cells burſt, ſhankers muſt be the reſult; but if the parts become lame, the fibre of the lymphatic cells loſe their tone, and then the tumefaction becomes œdematous. But this is ſeldom or never at the firſt onſet; but generally happens in long ſtanding, ſhankerous caſes, worn conſtitutions, and at the approach of the confirmed lues, in lax habits. Thence it is more frequently in women; but rarely in men, except in the real pox.

When however, the lymph is become ſpiſſit, and at length callous, the cellulæ of the lymphatic veſſels contracted, ſo as to prevent the outlet, the tumefaction is become ſcirrhous: This is ſeldom or never the caſe by itſelf, much leſs in an incipient infection; but when the præpuce is all within filled with ſhankers, whoſe lips, when they become inveterate, are generally callous and ſtubborn, the præpuce will greatly ſuffer from the ſhankerous ulcerations, and ſometimes be reduced to a moſt irregular, and inconvenient bulk.

If the phimoſis or paraphimoſis have been of any ſtanding, they are always attended with ſhankers. The phimoſis in this caſe is troubleſome, and frequently productive of great miſchief; in ſo much, that ſometimes the whole ſurface within is not only ulcerated, but has attacked

tacked again the glans, the corona, and particularly the frænum: And to add to the evil, the ulcerated parts, namely, the glans, the corona, or along the frænum, have ſometimes united with the præpuce, and made a growing together; formed behind their conjunction, abceſſes, which have either eat their way through the præpuce, or elſe been obliged to be opened, like another impoſthume. We are generally taught in books of ſurgery, how to open ſuch troubleſome præpuces, in order to come to theſe preying evils; but I have not been ſucceſsful enough to find one who propoſed a proper method to prevent it, for poultices are of little benefit; the venereal virus is too ſtubborn to yield to common emollients and cataplaſms; but a more effectual remedy, than hitherto has been offered ſhall be pointed out in its proper place. When however, there is an actual coheſion of parts, it is but juſt that there ſhould be a ſeparation; and this can but be performed by a manual operation.

In regard to the paraphimoſis, this is ſometimes of a more alarming nature, and very often puts the patient's life in imminent danger; for the præpuce which becomes inflamed, contracts itſelf behind the glands and hinders the reflux of the blood in the vena ipſius penis, whereby the glans ſwells up and inflames; each provokes the inflammation of the other; and, if timely aſſiſtance is not given, a gangrene, and ſphacelus, will ſoon come on; and the member is not only at the eve of being loſt, but even, not without the hazard of life itſelf. Yet it is not always attended with ſuch bad effects, but when the patient is of a tenſe, fibred conſtitution, and inclined to acri-

mony,

mony. But in general, a paraphimosis is very troublesome; as it frequently conceals ulcers and shankers behind the corona, which fret themselves betwixt the glans and the conjunction of the corpora cavernosa; and leaves sometimes fistulas behind, which penetrate into the very urethra itself. When the paraphimosis is become scirrhous, it deforms the penis yet more than the phimosis; as it makes a kind of breast-work behind the glans, which, from its callosity and habitual contraction, gives the patient not a little pain, and causes many inconveniences at the time of erection.

What a phimosis or paraphimosis is in man, is the phlegosis in the labiæ and alæ (mutatis mutandis) in women; but, in my opinion, not as Dr. Astruc thinks, the inflammatory constriction in the clitoris, the caruncula myrtiformes, or particularly in the orifice of the vagina; for the structure of these parts stand more in comparison with the cavernous substance of the penis and the glans, and may therefore justly come upon a par with a chordee, and priapism; which we shall consider hereafter. It is easy however, to conceive, that women cannot suffer so much from this phlegosis, as men in the phimosis or paraphimosis; not only from the unsimilar structure of the pudendal parts to those of men, but from the natural pliable disposition of their fibres: Yet shankers within the labia are as frequently the result; but far from being of so stubborn a nature as those in men.

There is another kind of phlegosis under this head, viz. that which catamites are subject to, about

about the ſphincter of the anus, from the unnatural and filthy venery of ſodomites: This kind is not only exquiſitely painful, but frequently produces the moſt ſtubborn kind of ſhankers, and often the fiſtula in ano.

On the whole, the venereal phimoſis or paraphimoſis always commences with an inflammation of the phlegmon ſpecie; at leaſt, that is the appearance it takes on; whether it is ſymptomatical, or excited from an actual imbibed poiſon: But by far more malignant in its nature, than the common kind, as well from the ſtructure of the parts, as the virulent cauſe. That there is a material difference in this part of the ſkin, from the reſt, as well in the male pudendum as the muliebre, is evident; ſince leucophlegmatic habits of either ſex are peculiarly ſubject to have the pudendal tegument, œdematouſly tumefied, to a great degree, whether venereal or not.

When the phlegoſis in either ſex is ſimple, it eaſily diſperſes: But what evils it farther is capable to produce, ſhall be conſidered as we advance in the ſubject.

Of SHANKERS.

THE next ſalute the patient has a right to expect after a phimoſis, or paraphimoſis, are ſhankers. It is however, not always theſe viſitors give ſo much friendly warning, as a previous, ſenſible inflammation; but ſometimes pop out in ſuch a ſly manner, as if they were directed by the moſt experienced hypocriſy and deceit; yet

yet ſoon convince the patient, that they have malice as well as ſlyneſs.

When the virus begins to operate inflammatorily, the whole mechaniſm of the pudendum, whether male or female, is contaminated, be it ſymptomatically or primarily; for in fact the difference is only, whether the houſe is ſet on fire more than in one place; in either caſe, the conflagration may increaſe with equal rapidity. The lymphatic veſſels, as I obſerved before, become not only conſtricted and expanded in ſome places; but in others, the fibres of their celulæ being ſtimulated to a different motion to what they were in their ſound ſtate, corrupt their containing lymph into acrimony; which again act upon themſelves, till they burſt, and thus commences an ulceration.

At firſt the various cellulæ, which have the leaſt reſiſtance, ſwell up beyond the ſurface, and become little bladders; if their containing lymph, or rather ſerum, is clear, they are called chryſtalines; otherwiſe they paſs under the general name of hydatides. Theſe chryſtalines, or hydatides, make their appearance within the inflamed præpuce; ſometimes again, are very neatly ſcattered all over the glans; but chiefly they come behind the corona, near, and about the frænum: Their firſt approach is with great itching; which however is ſoon converted into ſmarting.

Shankers differ in the malignity of their nature, not only according to the recentneſs of their being contracted, but likewiſe according to the parts they are ſeated in. The tegument of the pudenda of either ſex, is peculiarly ſubject to

to ſhankers; in men, it extends from the præpuce all down the ſcrotum perinæum, and round the anus; in women, from the mons veneris, down along the labiæ, perinæum, including the ſphincter of the anus; farther however than this kind of tegument, the ſhankers do not in general extend; particularly in regard to the firſt infection: The ſhankers which appear in theſe parts, are never of ſo malignant a nature, as thoſe which attack the more nervous; ſuch as the glans, frænum, and the cavernous ſubſtance of the penis in men, and the clitoris, proſtata, and carunculæ myrtiformes in women; becauſe theſe parts are more tenſe and nervous, conſequently more ſubject to inflammation, conſtriction, pain, and of courſe more acrimonious; whilſt the former parts are more relaxed, leſs nervous, and therefore, the ſhankers neither ſo inflammatory, painful, or corroding.

In young perſons, male or female, and eſpecially for the firſt time, ſhankers are attended with the moſt inflammation; add to this, when the habit of body is otherwiſe tenſe fibred, and inclined to acrimony; in which caſe they always encreaſe with more rapidity, than in laxer, cooler, and milder conſtitutions.

Sometimes the patient will have but one or two; which, if neglected, may give trouble enough: But others again, will have theſe chryſtaline pimples variouſly ſcattered about the glans, and within the præpuce; which, when they break, become confluent, and ſoon reduces the whole glans like an honeycomb. If this is the caſe, together with a phimoſis, the prepuce and glans will ſoon be in a perfect ulceration; but

if

if a paraphimosis attends it, a gangrene, or sphacelus is not far off, and ought to be guarded against. At the best, however, when the glans is much affected with shankers, it seldom ends without loss of substance; particularly about the corona, or frænum.

When the glans is shankered, it yields frequently a great discharge; particularly when the shankers are numerous and small; and this is perhaps what Dr. Astruc meant by the spurious gonorrhœa; for it could certainly be no other: And in fact, the gonorrhœal drain, is no other than the discharge from the shanker within the urethra.

Whilst the first fury of the shanker lasts, the stamina of the substance, where the ulcer is, becomes rapidly destroyed; and the shanker will sometimes penetrate very deep, even so as to corrode arteries and veins, and occasion dreadful hæmorrhages; gradually however, the lips of the ulcer become hard and callous; and from the bottom of the shanker sprouts out a bastard carnation, which not only fills up the cavity, but sometimes projects beyond it: This is called in common proud flesh, and by surgeons fungosities. When however the ulcer is come to this state, it is properly no more a shanker; as it then, sometimes take on one appearance, and sometimes another; from whence those excrescences have acquired different names; which we shall examine in another place.

Shankers are not the less grievous in the clitoris, alæ, carunculæ myrtiformes, and within the vagina, than in the penis; and very frequently

quently fret great part of the ſubſtance away, before they become ſo far reconciled, as to ſprout out this fungous excreſcence. For whatever be the eſtabliſhed outcry, againſt that fungoſity, it is far from being ſo pernicious, as is thought in general; and I am well perſuaded, that the various bitter applications in practice againſt this ſalutary effort of nature, have been the ruin of many patients.

There is not one effect of the venereal virus, ſo ſingularly peculiar to itſelf, as ſhankers; whilſt they are in this phagedænic ſtate, they are nearer to a cancer than any other kind; and they defy almoſt every other kind of application, than mercurials; and even theſe muſt be uſed with great judgment. They are likewiſe ulcers, peculiar to glandulous ſubſtances; and as there is a great ſimiliarity in the ſtructure of the ſubſtance of the fauces, in general, with the pudendal part, ſhankerous ulcers will frequently, in venereal habits, make their appearance in the throat, mouth, tongue, and other neighbouring parts; where they will, if not prevented, do much miſchief; as we ſhall ſee hereafter.

When ſhankers have attacked the præpuce or the tegument of the penis, they frequently ſpread this malignity farther on; ſometimes in the perinæum, the ſcrotum, and all about the anus; in thoſe parts they don't however remain long in the phagedænic ſtate, but generate into other excreſcences; as chriſtæ, mori, fici, &c. to which particularly pathics are ſubject; where the ſhankers, and afterwards thoſe excreſcences, or perhaps both together, will make their appear-

ance firſt about the anus, and gradually riſe upwards; cauſe buboes; and ſometimes even a hernia humoralis, &c.

It is ſcarce neceſſary to mention, that ſhankers are infectious; ſince in them the virus diſcovers the livelieſt acrimony: Yet it is with them, as with the gonorrhœa; the aptitude to receive the infection, and the acridneſs of the virus, greatly alter that effect.

There is much left unſaid about ſhankers; but the limitation of this treatiſe, will not admit of a deeper enquiry in this place. We ſhall however take a ſecond examination of them, when we come to the curative part; where I hope alſo to demonſtrate ſatisfactorily, that the erroneous practice of cauſtics, ought to be baniſhed from ſurgery, and that they are equally pernicious as actual cauteries.

Of the CHORDEE and PRIAPISM.

THE organs of generation, have the greateſt ſhare of nerves of any carnal part of our body; no wonder therefore they ſhould be the moſt ſenſitive. The urethra particularly, is in fact nothing but an interwoven texture of nerves, tendons, and interſperſed with the glandulous ſubſtance of the lacunæ. The function of the lacunæ is to nouriſh and protect thoſe delicate nervous ſtamina from injuries; when therefore, thoſe fibres, not only become deſtitute of that nouriſhment, but what is ſtill worſe, the very means which is deſigned for their ſupport, be-

comes their deſtroyer, it cannot fail of giving them great irritation, inflammation and pain. But beſides this, when there is a diſunion of parts, loſs of ſubſtance, and inflammation, there muſt alſo be a contraction, ſince the ſurrounding veſſels muſt be ſwelled up, and conſequently become ſhorter than uſual; this is the caſe with the chordee.

When the penis is erect, the fibres from the frænum to the veſiculæ ſeminales, are ſtretched to their greateſt length; for by this expanſion the titillation of the glans in coitu, is conveyed with more force to the ſeminal organs, to do their function, at the criſis of ejaculation. This conſtriction of the frænum is very remarkable; in the ſound ſtate it gives great pleaſure; but in a recent gonorrhœa, where there is a chordee, this critical juncture of ejaculation is remarkably painful.

The greater the inflammation is in the urethra, the more it muſt be contracted, and conſequently the more painful; and what adds not a little to the torment, is a priapiſm, which provoke each others conſtriction; nay, ſometimes the torture is ſo intolerable, that the patient ſtrives to force the penis downwards, as much as he can; from which he ſeems to gain ſome little eaſe.

A chordee generally, as I have already mentioned, is on the under ſurface of the urethra, which beſides ſwelling up the tubuli, or the fibres of the tendinous tegument, is apt, and very frequently penetrates into the corpus cavernoſum urethra; and leaves calloſities, which, if they remain

remain any time, are not eaſily got rid of. But beſides, it will ſometimes happen, that the ſeat of the gonorrhœa will be ſideways; when ſo, the contraction will incline proportionally that way the virus is; and the penis will be bent to the right or left; nay ſometimes, upwards. It is however not always the ſeat of the gonorrhœa that occaſions this diſtortion; the inflammation will ſometimes ſpread, and the virus will attack the cellulæ of the cavernous bodies of the penis, contract them, and leave for ſome time callous and ſtringy chords, or phymata.

In the general courſe, the chordee remains ſeldom beyond the inflammatory ſymptoms; for when the turgidneſs of the parts hath ſubſided, the expanſion will become as eaſy as before; except where there is an actual loſs of ſubſtance, but even then, the parts will gradually extend; by which the deficiency will be again repleniſhed. But it is eaſy to imagine, that from the fatigue of the fibres, which they ſuffer in the inflamed conſtriction, and painful expanſion, the parts will be liable to contract a lameneſs; and hence an obſtinate virulent gleet, together with a ſeminal gleet, are too often the followers; and as the tone will be greatly impaired, the penis will, in the ſtate of flaccidity, be larger than ordinary; but far from recovering its wonted vigour in the erection.

What makes the chordee ſo very painful, is, the turgid erection, which, though very unwelcome, always is more or leſs accompanied with the chordee, and even in proportion as the chordee is acute; and this is the venereal priapiſm:

Though I muſt own, that this inflammatory erection is of a different nature to that which in all probability was meant by the perpetual erected penis of the fabulous deity Priapus, worſhipped by the Lampſacians, from whence it derives its name: But this is immaterial: In phyſic we mean by a priapiſm an involuntary and painful erection, the nature of which we will here examine.

I am afraid, that notwithſtanding the many phyſiological deſcriptions given us, concerning the erection of the penis, that we are yet unacquainted with the moſt material circumſtances thereof; 'tis true, that an injection into a dead penis by the vena ipſius will diſtend it like a natural erection: But this is not enough; the continuation is the myſtery. The preſſure of the vena ipſius againſt the os pubis, is idle; for neither preſſing it to, nor keeping it off, makes any odds; beſides, about that part there is the leaſt pain felt in the priapiſm. It is however moſt likely that the whole penis contributes towards it; for in the priapiſm, the penis ſeems compreſſed as if it was preſt between two hands; which preſſure extends from the ſphincter of the urinary bladder, to the very opening of the urethra. That the muſculi penis are parties concerned in the erection is evident; but I cannot conceive, and therefore not believe, that they do all; nay, they even perhaps contribute the leaſt ſhare towards the real erection; I am rather inclined to think, that the elevators act chiefly as ſuſpenſories; the accelerator, like a ligament; and that the act of erection is principally by the peculiar ſtructure of the

the ſo very nervous and tendinous ſubſtance of the various corpora cavernoſa of the penis, and the ſtructure of the vena ipſius itſelf; by which the blood is forced into the cells and confined there. 'Tis true that the conſtriction and turgidneſs, particularly in the inflamed priapiſm, is felt very ſpaſmodical in the perinæum, and that the accelerator ſeems very ſtrongly contracted; but quære, whether this conſtriction may not act ſecondarily from the ſtimulus of the inflamed penis. I have hinted ſomething of this before, but the limits of the work will not let me ſearch ſo deep into this examination, as my inclination would lead me.

Certain however it is, that the erection is produced more from the nervous ſubſtance of the urethra, or other parts of the penis, but in particular near, or rather in the veſiculæ ſeminales, than from the irritation of the muſcles themſelves; eſpecially in the virulent inflammatory priapiſm, where, in my opinion, the muſcles have but little ſhare.

Amongſt the various aphrodiſiacs, cantharides ſeems the moſt powerful; and there have been inſtances where this pernicious ſtimulus has cauſed ſuch an inflammatory venereal furor, that the patient has expired in the very act of coition.

A priapiſm is of an alarming nature, if it continues without intermiſſion for ſome time; for ſince the circulation of the blood is in ſome meaſure hindered, it is ſubject to degenerate into a gangrene; when univerſal convulſions, a ſphacelus and death itſelf is not far off; beſides, when

a patient has once had a violent priapiſm, he generally feels the effects of it a long time after, with a lameneſs, and an incapacity to perform venereal functions.

A priapiſm is generally ſaid to be without venereal inclinations; but this however is only partly juſt; for at the beginning, or by intervals of the moſt inflamed priapiſm, there is actually, at times, an emiſſion of ſemen; but immediately after this emiſſion, if the turgidneſs continues, the patient is tortured with a pungent pain; particularly if connected with a chordee, yet more ſo, if a paraphimoſis is the caſe. For the moment of a natural emiſſion is the criſis of pleaſure in coition; and the friction which is continued after that, is painful: And ſo it is with the priapiſm, only in a ſeverer and ſtronger degree: There are moments of pleaſure; but unfortunately they are far over balanced with pain.

———*Nocet empta dolore voluptas.*

Hor.

Thoſe who are whipt, always have a ſtrong priapiſm, and which is even attended with emiſſions of the ſemen; every laſh the criminal receives, after the juncture of emiſſion, becomes more torturing than all that he received before: Hence enſues their fainting; and if ſuch emiſſions are tormentingly repeated, we ſee the poor ſufferer ſometimes die under the puniſhment. I think ſuch a correction would prove an excellent remedy for thoſe wanton fools who laſciviouſly exerciſe whipping; namely, to give them as many ſwitches after the emiſſion as they endured before it, which would at once ſatiate them of this diabolical ſtimulation.

But

But in regard to the inflammation, (to which a priapiſm is ſubject, whether it is occaſioned by the venereal virus, aphrodiſiacs, or external ſtimulants) when the parts are violently contracted, the veſiculæ ſeminales, as well as the ſphincter urinaria, are ſpaſmodically ſhut up; ſo that neither the blood can circulate, nor the ſemen or urine be diſcharged; and the caſe of the patient is in that juncture deplorable: The member is ſwelled to a great bulk, inflamed like fire itſelf; and ſo exquiſitely ſenſible and painful, that the leaſt touch is dreaded like death itſelf; this is the commencement of a gangrene; and if a ſphacelus approaches, the dilemma of the patient is deſperate: for even at the amputation of the member, the laſt ſhift, death ſtares him full in the face.

What the chordee is in men, a peculiar conſtriction towards one ſide or the other in the vagina, from the inflammable attack of the virus, is in women; and from which, at times, they experience not a little pain. In regard, however, to the priapiſm, this may juſtly be compared to the furor uterinus; and that this malady, in ſome degree, is often the effect of a venereal virus, judicious obſervers of diſeaſes will not contradict.

In the firſt inflammatory ſtate of the gonorrhœa, there is generally an external phlegoſis of the pudendum, attended with a very great itching and inclination for venery; but when the vagina is inflamed, together with a very great conſtriction at the entrance, coition muſt of courſe become painful; but after once admitted, the difference is only, that the pain overbalances the pleaſure; which both are in a great degree.

It

It is too much experienced, that venereal ſtimulants act as powerfully on the female ſex as on men, and are equally as much perniciouſly made uſe of; I forbear however particulars; eſpecially as it is immaterial to the ſubject.

On the whole, the chordee, priapiſm, conſtriction of the vagina, contraction of the entrance, and the carunculæ myrtiformes, are inflammatory ſymptoms of the virulent recent gonorrhœa; which ſeldom are obſtinate to remove, if properly managed: But, it is not ſimple poultices will do it; the virus muſt be corrected, before theſe dangerous ſymptoms will yield; how this may be affected with eaſe and ſafety, we will conſider elſewhere. We will therefore leave this evil, and conſider another, of a different nature, but at leaſt of equally as great conſequence.

Of BUBOES.

BUBO is the Latin for an owl; but this is not the etymology here, the word is of Greek extraction, and ſignifies an inguinal tumor. Hence thoſe authors err, who very learnedly enumerate buboes, not only in the arm-pits, but in the ſalivary glands*, &c.

* *Aſtruc. de Morbis Veneris, lib. iii. cap. 5. An bubones ulli venerei alibi ſubnaſcantur quam inguinibus? Conſtat enim experientiâ et in axillis & in jugulo, & in lateribus maxillæ inferioris venereos bubones aliquando enaſci, vel ſaltem tumores* buboniformes, *bubonibus inguinalibus ſimillimos, qui eodem modo invadant, morem eundem teneant, iiſdemque curentur remediis.*

We

We may however count up four kinds of buboes, namely, venereal, peſtilential, ſcorbutic, and ſcrofulous: Our enquiry however is concerning the venereal; and by making a proper ætiological examination of this, we ſhall ſcarce be ſubject to miſtake this kind for any of the former; as it has ſomething very characteriſtic in its nature.

Venereal buboes may be diſtinguiſhed into two kinds; namely, the recent, or that from the firſt infection; or the latent, or that from the ſecond infection, which are always the pathognomonic ſigns of the confirmed lues. Of the firſt kind we will underſtand thoſe buboes, which approach whilſt the ſeat of the diſeaſe is merely local; but the latter we ſhall examine in another place, as they are remarkably different from theſe. Men and women are equally ſubject to buboes, and whether they are recent, or latent, the ſymptoms and progreſs are equally the ſame in both ſexes: But yet it is rational to ſuppoſe, that the difference of the natural tone of the texture of the patient, together with the habit of body, muſt make a material difference in the nature of them.

The recent bubo may be contracted either from the immediate infection of impure coition, without any previous local eruption; or elſe from the repelling of the virus from any other part. The firſt means of contracting however is but rare, on two accounts; firſt, whilſt the virus inſinuates itſelf excluſive of the penis, or the vagina, it is ſubject to be taken up in the blood, and circulated before it utters itſelf there or on any other parts; and ſecondly, it rarely happens to

thoſe

thoſe who copulate the natural way; but generally to thoſe who uſe the abominable and ſtupid practice of machinery; to ſodomites and pathics; which miſcreants we muſt hope will ever be the leaſt part of mankind. The latter however is more common; namely, that from the infected virus being propelled, either from the phlegoſis or ſhankers in the præpuce of the penis, the labia, &c. of the pudenda in women, or elſe from a virulent gonorrhœa; (which is more general) and carried along the lymphatic veſſels to the inguinal glands.

Whether, however, the virus is thus tranſported by the ſolids or fluids, we have conſidered before; and that they both have equally ſhares in it, will appear more and more conſpicuous.

A venereal bubo has, in general, many peculiar ſymptoms different from other buboes; yet ſometimes they will draw near in reſemblance; impure coition, however, and other preceding ſymptoms, will ſoon remove all doubts.

A recent bubo, whether it is the effect of the firſt infection, without any previous ſymptoms, or from a repelled virus in an obſtructed gonorrhœa, makes its approach in the following manner: The patient feels in one or both groins a ſtiffneſs, attended with a dull pain; in the groin, right or left, (or perhaps both) is perceivable to the touch a little hard ſwelling, at firſt perhaps the bigneſs of a pea, but gradually becomes larger; externally there is no inflammation or remarkable ſoreneſs; but immediately after handling, the part becomes more painful, and increaſes in ſtiffneſs. Gradually the kernel tumor

increaſes

increaſes to the bigneſs of a hazel nut, when the pain becomes more ſenſible, and by turns begins to throb; the body becomes affected with inflammatory ſymptoms, an univerſal laſſitude, pain in the limbs, head-ach, thirſt, &c.

At this juncture the patient begins firſt to complain; if proper remedies are applied, the bubo eaſily diſperſes; but miſtaken notions have made it a too univerſal maxim, that a bubo ſhould not only be brought to ſuppuration, but opened, and be kept open, in order to expel the virus. If this is the intention, the patient is adviſed to live high, have great exerciſe, and every thing which will promote the inflammation, and ſuppuration; ſuch method is exactly as rational, as throwing oil into the fire in order to extinguiſh it.

Whether however intentionally, or from the natural conſtitution or habit of the patient, the bubo inclines to ſuppuration, the tumor increaſes with the pain and ſymptoms; till ſometimes it acquires the bigneſs of a pigeon's, or even a hen's egg; becomes inflamed, of a rediſh and blueiſh caſt; when the matter begins to form, and is actually felt to fluctuate.

At this ſtate, the bubo is arrived to its maturity; the inflammatory ſymptoms abate, and the tenderneſs in ſome meaſure ſubſides; the hardneſs of the bubo is changed towards a ſoftneſs; particularly where it protuberates; where it is frequently the leaſt painful, and ſometimes of a different hue from the reſt; blueiſh, rediſh, or ſometimes inclining to yellow.

The

The bubo is now fit to be opened; if this is done judiciously, and afterwards treated properly, the affair is soon settled; but what could induce surgeons to effect this with caustick, I cannot conceive; unless either to punish the poor patient; or more probably with a view of gain. I don't mean here all surgeons or apothecaries who have and still practise this; for there are weak men in that profession as well as any other; who may easily be persuaded into any method by the more cunning, without any other reason than authority and custom; especially if the interest of their purse is consulted, previous to the welfare of the patient. I am not ignorant of the many ridiculous pretended plausibilities said in favour of caustick; truth, reason, and experience confirm to me, that the first advocate of this abominable practice, must either have been a knave or a fool; but neither a philosopher or a surgeon, nor perhaps an honest man. The method may perchance have succeeded, but what mischief caustics in opening buboes have done, in general, I apprehend more are conscious of, than have candour enough to own. Harsh as this may seem, yet I will venture to affirm, that more patients have been poxed by wrong treatment, than the venereal virus itself.

A bubo, in the first stage, is easily dispersed, root and branch: And after my eyes were opened, to the impropriety of the usual method, I have with success dispersed them, even when there has been an actual fluctuation of pus. I remember the time, that I would highly have condemned this; and therefore I expect it now from others; but

but at the ſame time I don't expect it from an experienced and unprejudiced ſurgeon; particularly if he has always waited with prudence for maturity of the bubo before he has attempted opening it, when I am perſuaded he muſt have ſometimes met with caſes, where the bubo has diſperſed even without his intention.

When however there is an actual collection of matter, and the bubo is perfectly ripe, it is but juſt to open for the diſcharge of the pus; for if the ſurgeon does not perform this, nature will do it for him: But then, (to do the patient juſtice) I have no notion of making the evil worſe, by ſtuffing up the ſore, or making an obſtinate, callous, and phagedœnic ulcer, where nature meant the parts peaceably to unite and to heal up again.

A patient muſt be in a very ill habit of body, if a recent bubo becomes obſtinate to proper applications; I don't know in fact any one branch of the venereal diſeaſe more tractable: But, as all glandulous parts are not to be trifled with, ſo in this caſe, injudicious treatment is of the greateſt conſequence; it is not only a fiſtulous, ſcirrhous, and cancerous bubo; but an univerſal and confirmed lues, which is too often the reſult. The venereal virus, like fire, is not ſafe whilſt there is the leaſt ſpark remaining; to aggravate it therefore, is only adding fuel. At the appearance of a bubo, the patient is on the brink of the ſecond infection; and nine out of ten, who have fallen a ſacrifice to the lues, have been plunged into this malady from unſkilful management of the bubo, be the fault their own

or their doctor's. If a bubo is diſperſed imprudently, without deſtroying the virus, 'tis plain the virus muſt be drove into the blood, or propelled to ſome other part; if it is aggravated, it is as obvious, that the quantity of the virus muſt be increaſed, and conſequently ſpread; either way therefore the conſequences are conſpicuous.

But let us enquire into the nature of this venereal recent bubo: The ſeat of the bubo is in the conglobate lymphatic inguinal glands; the queſtion is, how and by what means it comes there? If the bubo makes its appearance without any previous ſymptoms of the gonorrhœa, &c. on impure coition, then we may with propriety account for its progreſs, in a manner, the ſame as the progreſs of the gonnorrhœa, or the external phlegoſis, ſhankers, &c. by the abſorption, at the univerſal contraction at the criſis in coitu, immmediately after ejaculation. But to this it may be objected; if ſo, why is not this always the caſe? and why may not a bubo follow along with the other uſual ſymptoms? We muſt obſerve, that in the animal œconomy, where there is the greateſt irritation, there is always the greateſt afflux of humours; now when the penis and the vagina are moſt expoſed, the virus will, in thoſe parts, as being tendereſt, eaſieſt make its attack, and utter itſelf; and whence the other imbibed particles of the virus will the readier accumulate to ſuch parts, as are moſt irritated: But on the contrary again, when the penis and the vagina are ſheathed from the infection, the reſt of the pudendal parts, particularly

larly the groins, are ſtill expoſed to the miaſmatic effluvia, ſubject to be imbibed by the inguinal glands; or otherwiſe brought into the blood, and circulated, till it catches either thoſe, or other parts equally ſubject to be affected. As the inguinal glands are the neareſt, they are moſt liable; but the axillary glands, the tonſils, and even the ſalivary glands, will ſometimes firſt give the alarm; in which circumſtances there is but little time to look about; the confirmed pox comes approaching with long ſtrides, and threatens miſery and deſtruction.

But when the bubo is the reſult from a ſuppreſſed gonorrhœa, a repelled virus from ſhankers, or from a hernia humoralis, the cauſe muſt otherwiſe be accounted for. When a patient labours under a virulent gonorrhœa, and has the diſcharge any ways obſtructed, the virus muſt be propelled, either to the groin, or ſomewhere elſe. This is effected, either by getting cold, whereby the circulation is hindered, by ſudden chills and heats, and other indiſpoſitions; or elſe by emotions of the mind, anger, fear, ſurpriſe, &c. by which, from the ſudden univerſal conſtrictions, the virus is liable to be propelled. But not leſs frequent than theſe cauſes, is injudicious treatment; bleeding, purging, aſtringent injections, &c. without correcting the virus; in which caſes it is fortunate for the patient, if the repelled virus occaſions nothing worſe than the bubo.

But why the propelled virus, on theſe diſturbances ſhould take its flight ſo frequently to the inguinal glands, is not ſo eaſily demonſtrated, as

ſo many very learned authors have endeavoured to prove. If this flight was not confirmed by repeated experience, theſe great men, through a thirſt for fame, would ſcarce have ventured their reputation on ſuch ſophiſtical arguments. 'Tis true, they have followed the many turnings and windings of the virus, cloſe at the heels, as if it actually moved by their direction; but notwithſtanding the ſmoothneſs and plauſibility of the deſcription, with humble ſubmiſſion, it ſeems to me equally as abſurd, as their cures are tedious and dangerous. I don't mean to give perſonal offence; and therefore ſhall avoid particulars: I am convinced, however, that nine out of ten, who have written on the ſubject, have been governed more by theory and ſpeculation, than by experience and practice.

That the venereal virus is tranſported from the ſuppreſſed gonorrhœa to the inguinal glands by the lymphatic veſſels, ſeems, to all appearance, moſt rational; yet we muſt not obſtinately perſiſt, that the fluids only are the conveyers of the virus, for query, whether the veſſels ſupply the glands with lymph, or the glands the veſſels? Whichever way we incline to determine, obſtacles will ariſe. Let it ſuffice, that the ſolids, as well as the fluids, are capable of conveying the virus thither, or to any other part. In what manner ſuch conveyance may be effected, we have ſomewhat conſidered before, and therefore will here reſt contented; for we muſt not pretend to more than what ſeems comprehenſible: and the more we ſpeculate on the various acts of ſecretion, the more we find, if if we are candid, ourſelves incapable to account for

for the various functions of the different glands. Sometimes they will be ſtimulated to a copious ſecretion; but ſometimes again, ſeemingly from the ſame cauſe, agitated to obſtruction.

The inguinal glands ſpread their lymphatic branches all about the genital parts, like the axillary glands (which are of the ſame kind) ſpread their branches all over the mammillary parts; each are ſubject to be tumefied, when their branches are injured: Thus, in inflamed breaſts, the axillary glands partake of the ſpaſmodic contraction, become tumefied and knotty, frequently inflame, ſuppurate, become ſcirrhous, and even cancerous; and ſo the venereal virus is apt to affect the various parts in the pudenda, male or female.

In regard to the enquiry, whence ſometimes the left, ſometimes the right, or at other times, both groins may become affected from the venereal virus, is eaſily accounted for; but ſo far only, as is uſeful to the cure: Namely, according as the veſſels are diſpoſed to yield to the effect of the virus; and this, after all that may and has been ſaid by many authors, is merely the work of chance.

A bubo generally comes on gradually, without acute pain, and external inflammation; the reaſon of this is, becauſe the virus has attacked the very glands themſelves, without any of the external parts; and though they are nervous, yet the fibres are not tendinous, and therefore yield eaſier to the expanſion they ſuffer; but as the bubo advances, the inflammation ſpreads, and

conſequently increaſes in irritation and pain, till at length the very tegument is eat through.

It is certain however, that the progreſs of a bubo differs greatly, in different ſubjects; with ſome they will be tedious, ſlow, and with little pain; with others, more rapid, and attended with much inflammation; with ſome, ſoft, ſluggiſh, and ſomewhat œdematous; with others again, on the contrary, hard and ſcirrhous. The truth of the matter is, the different appearances at firſt, are according to the various conſtitutions of the patients.

In women and lax-fibred conſtitutions, a bubo comes on generally pretty faſt; at firſt with little pain, but ſoon becomes large, full of matter, and troubleſome. And whether it breaks of itſelf, or is properly opened, it ſoon heals up again; but if quack'd with, is ſubject to become œdematous, obſtinate, ſluggiſh, and liable to ruin the whole body.

In robuſt men, and rigid fibred conſtitutions, the bubo advances ſlower, is more indurate, attended with more pain, and very difficult to bring to ſuppuration: And they are the greateſt ſufferers by injudicious treatment; particularly when they are tormented with ſuppuratives, cauſtics, &c. Indurated ſcirrhous buboes, or callous, fiſtulous, phagedænic and cancerous ulcers, are too often the conſequences in ſuch recent caſes, excluſive of the confirmed lues; but to all which however, we muſt add the different habits of body.

The time for the coming, progreſs, diſperſing, or ſuppuration of the bubo, is quite undetermina-

ble.

ble. A bubo will ſometimes make its appearance in a day or two after impure coition; but at other times, even months afterwards. Sometimes even at the approach of a clap, at other times at the decline; and even there have been inſtances, when the patient has ſuppoſed himſelf cured. Sometimes a bubo will come and be ripened to ſuppuration in four, ſix, or eight days; at other times it has laſted as many weeks, and even months. This, however, is by the help of wrong treatment. On the whole, the time for a bubo, depends on the conſtitution, habit, and regimen of the patient; but chiefly, the manner of treatment.

There remains now to characteriſe the venereal bubo, ſo that it may not be miſtaken for others non venereal, and (vice verſa).

In the firſt place, the venereal bubo begins by a ſmall kernel tumor in the inguinal glands; generally attended with a ſtiffneſs and a dull pain, which gradually increaſes with the bulk of the bubo; forms itſelf in an oblong roundiſh lump, the figure and bulk like that of a concealed pigeon's or hen's egg; and gradually becomes ſoft, together with an external irregular ſurface, and attended with pain and inflammation; and when at that height, it either diſappears gradually, or diſcovers an actual fluctuation of matter, or elſe becomes hard and ſcirrhous.

A peſtilential bubo, we are, thank PROVIDENCE, in our days not acquainted with by experience; as it ſtands recorded to us, it differs widely from the venereal. It riſes with a furious, virulent, gangrenous, and exquiſitely painful inflammation. If it does not immediately ripen into a ſalutary, though

precarious and phagedænic ſuppuration, a peſtilential ſphacelus ſoon hurries the patient into the arms of death.

In regard however to the ſcrophulous, or ſtrumous bubo, this indeed bears ſome reſemblance to the venereal; but more particularly the latent or pocky kind; for whilſt there is an actual virus wandering in the body, it is as liable to be propelled to the groins, as any other glandulous part. Such buboes I ſay bear a near reſemblance to the venereal; and though the virus of the ſtrumous kind may not be venereal, it is frequently as pernicious. For my own part, I have made no manner of difference in the cure; and have ſometimes ſucceeded beyond my expectation. In fact, the manner in which ſuch buboes are contracted, makes the only material difference. Under that claſs of buboes (though it ſcarce deſerves the name) are the boils to which boys and girls of groſs habits of body, at the approach of puberty, are ſubject; which though very painful, inflammatory, and quick in their progreſs, (conſequently eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the venereal) are in general of no great moment, and eaſily corrected.

As to the ſcorbutic bubo, this has ſcarce by itſelf any reſemblance to the venereal; for when ſcorbutic tumours appear, the patient is generally reduced very low; and the body is then ſcattered with livid pimples and blotches: Such buboes come ſlowly, and though not at firſt very painful, ſoon become ſo, and are very obſtinate; they will neither diſperſe nor ſuppurate, nor when opened, eaſily be brought to digeſt proper pus,

but

but remain of a livid dead hue, and discharge a thin ichor, interspersed with grums.

But after all that has been said to distinguish the venereal bubo from the various other kinds, it is easily to be supposed, that there may be a complication of acrimony attending the patient; which will ever render the case different.

There still remain mistakes to warn young practitioners against, namely, an inguinal hernia, or bubonocele; in this it is scarce possible that an experienced surgeon should be deceived; yet as there have been instances of its being confounded, with a bubo, I will here specify the caution.

In the first place, the situation of the bubonocele, is materially different from that of the bubo: the hernia is through the foramina of the oblique and transverse muscles of the abdomen, where, as an imperfect rupture, it remains, and not admitted into the scrotum; whilst the bubo is in the inguinal glands, situated in the angle of the groin. A bubonocele is always occasioned by a strain, and therefore makes its appearance suddenly. The epiplocele is that kind of tumor, where only the omentum is forced out; it is soft and generally easily reduced, when the patient lies backward: But the enterocele is that, where part of the intestine is drove out, and is sometimes very alarming; for, if it is not immediately reduced, the foramina, through which it is passed, will constipate, and the periſtaltic motion will be liable to invert; hence cholic, vomiting, and other alarming symptoms will ensue. These are different symptoms from any attending a bubo of any kind. Besides, the figure and touch of the hernia, differs widely from the bubo; the

firſt is flatulent, and as it were, having ſomewhat a head and neck; whilſt the bubo is hard all round, and if any where ſoft, it is chiefly on the apex, where the fluctuation of matter is felt.

Laſtly, an aneuriſm of the crural artery, whether true or ſpurious, may be liable to miſlead the unexperienced equally with the former; in this caſe, the tumor will be ſoft from the beginning, diſappear upon preſſure, and be attended with a diſtinct pulſation; theſe ſymptoms are different from any attending a bubo of any kind whatever.

Thus much then on the æthiology of the venereal bubo in the local ſtate, whether eſſential or ſymptomatical. In regard to the bubo proceeding from a latent pox, that ſhall be conſidered in the next chapter. We will therefore leave this evil, and examine another.

Of the HERNIA HUMORALIS, or SWELLED TESTICLES.

AMONGST the various operations of the venereal virus, there is no one which damps the courage of the patient ſo effectually, as the diſagreeable ſymptoms of a ſwelling, and inflammation, in one, or both teſticles. It is not only the pain that torments the patient, (which at times is the moſt exquiſite) but the mind, which remains in a moſt anxious and diſagreeable ſuſpence, till the fate is determined; and remarkably more ſo in this caſe, than in any other venereal ſymptom. This is nature, and pure nature itſelf; for there is nothing that the manly nature dreads more, than the terrible

terrible apprehenſion of being unmanned, In fact, the caſe itſelf is of the greateſt importance, and ought not to be trifled with.

A ſwelled teſticle comes on from the ſame cauſes as thoſe which occaſions a bubo, and may terminate as variouſly; but the caſe is always attended with more trouble, precarioufneſs, and pain. The cauſes thereof may firſt be from an imbibed poiſon, in impure coition; which, not taking the common road to utter itſelf in a gonorrhœa, or may have been propelled, perhaps, towards the veſiculæ ſeminales, or ſome other leading nervous fibres, towards the teſticuline tubuli, or even their teguments, and from thence communicated to their ſubſtance: Secondly, from a ſuppreſſed or obſtructed gonorrhœa, bubo, ſhankers, &c. Thirdly, from the latent pox itſelf. The firſt kind is called eſſential; the ſecond, ſymptomatical; and the third, a pathognomic ſign of a confirmed lues. Be the kinds however what they will, the firſt approach is always alarming, and there is no time to loſe; as the conſequences may be many and grievous.

When a patient has contracted the venereal virus, a gonorrhœa is generally the conſequence; but when the virus is propelled, either by ſudden ſhocks of emotion, cold, or injudicious treatment, it is liable as well to deflux towards the teſticles, as to the groins, or any where elſe. If this be the caſe, before it has made its external appearance, it follows, that when it has commenced ulceration and inflammation, the teſticles muſt not be leſs liable to the infection.

The account we have in general of the hernia humoralis, is, that the contaminated ſemen being

ing obſtructed in the diſcharge from the veſiculæ ſeminales into the urethra, accumulates itſelf in the vaſa deferentia, and ſo communicates the obſtruction in the various tubulæ of the teſticles. This may indeed be ſo, but I'll venture to ſay, very ſeldom: For firſt, it is very rarely, that the ſeat of the gonorrhœa is in the ſeminal organs; which, I hope, has been ſufficiently demonſtrated: Secondly, we find in that caſe, that the virus will be as quickly repelled to the groins; and from thence ſometimes, to the teſticles; or from a ſwelled teſticle go back and occaſion a bubo, or even both together: Thirdly, that ſhankers, even without a gonorrhœa, have frequently given riſe to a ſwelled teſticle alſo. It may indeed be advanced, that the virus may find its way in a round-about manner, till it ſtrikes its road along the vaſa deferentia, from the ſeminal veſicles to the teſticles; it may be ſo; but not without giving ſufficient warning as it paſſes along.

On the whole, the genital parts both in men and women, are ſo intimately connected, and interwoven with themſelves, that the virus, when propelled, may find a thouſand ways to affect one part or other, in a manner beyond the conception or proper demonſtration of the wiſeſt of us. The lymphatic veſſels, the arteries, veins, tendinous and nervous fibres, not only of external and internal teguments, but even of the ſubſtance of the whole continuation of the ſeminal ſecretory tubula, may contribute towards the tranſportation of the poiſon.

In regard to the pocky hernia humoralis, this comes on ſpontaneouſly, like the innumerable other

other ailments attending the confirmed lues; of which more in our next chapter.

There is not an organ so exquisitely delicate, so curiously elaborated, and so sensible, as the testicles; and hence they are subject to pain, the most excruciating. A contusion on the testicle, occasions torture, which paints death and horror in every feature of the countenance. No part is more liable to a gangrene and sphacelus, than this organ; and a fatal accident of that nature, for example, a contusion, if not timely and judiciously remedied, or the part extirpated, may extinguish life within twenty-four hours.

The first symptom of a gonorrhœa, when the venereal virus begins to operate, is, a creeping vermicular motion in the testicles; which continues till the outlet, or ulceration of the virus is fixed or determined: And hence we see, how easy the virus may be propelled that way; and how sensitive the texture of those organs are: And was it not for the promoted secretion of them, when the venereal virus begins to operate, perhaps they would oftener be liable to partake of the infection.

A hernia humoralis, from a venereal virus, always commences with inflammation; let it be essential or symptomatical. That such inflammation differs, according to the constitution of the patient, whether lax or tense fibred, whether phlegmatic, choleric, or inclined to acrimony, is easily supposed, from what has been demonstrated before; but besides, it differs according to the manner, and from what channel the virus came communicated to these organs; the deeper the attack

attack is in the ſubſtance of the teſticle, the duller the pain at the commencement; but at the ſame time the more obſtinate and precarious: On the contrary, the more external, the more inflammatory to appearance and ſenſibility, at the firſt onſet, but eaſier to yield to proper applications.

But in order to judge more particularly of its various degrees, and different kinds it is liable to degenerate into, we will trace this kind of inflammation from its commencement, through its various ſtages.

The firſt ſymptom which the patient is ſenſible of, is a rotating vermicular motion, in one or both teſticles; which at firſt comes and goes off by intervals; but gradually increaſes and degenerates into a continual, dull, heavy, and burthenſome pain, attended with ſudden twinges and ſtitches, extending up in the hypogaſtric region, and acroſs the loins. The teſticle now begins to ſwell; becomes tender, ſore, and burthenſomely heavy to the patient; which if not ſuſpended, makes him almoſt feeble, both in body and mind, to ſuſtain the painful load. If the ſcrotum is properly ſuſpended, the patient of a good habit of body, and proper remedies are applied, as we ſhall ſpecify hereafter, the tumification will gradually ſubſide again: But when this good fortune is not the caſe, the inflammation increaſes, the aſcending plexus of the ſpermatic veſſels, together with the vaſa deferentia, inflame alſo, ſwell up, and become tender: Hence that part by which the teſticle is ſuſpended, generally inflames alſo, and is remarkably tender.

tender. The patient becomes feverish; the testicle begins to throb; the scrotum also partakes of the phlegosis, and now the crisis of inflammation is at hand; which is either a dispersion, suppuration, a gangrene, sphacelus, or a schirrhus.

A suppuration is a precarious and troublesome affair, and liable to generate a fistulous, phagedænic, or cancerous ulcer; though with care and proper management, at the first setting out, there is little danger but the patient may be perfectly cured.

A gangrene and approaching sphacelus however is desperate; and threatens the destruction of life. And as to a schirrhus, if this be the result, the testicle is only a useless and troublesome burthen; and to rid him of it in this and the before-mentioned misfortune, is the greatest relief he can hope for and expect.

A suppuration may be prognosticated, when the inflammation has continued for some time with a throbbing, which gradually loses, yet the bulk remains, though with less tenderness; and now becomes more soft on some particular part; where gradually an actual fluctuation of matter may be perceived. There are however various places where such suppuration may be generated. First, it may be in the separate teguments; in which case, the inflammation of the testicle may be various and symptomatical: This may be judged from the sudden progress of the inflammation and suppuration, but particularly by the external phlegosis attendant thereof. Secondly, the seat of the virulent apostlume, may have attacked the epididymidæ; in that case, the inflammation is not only

only rapid, but attended with exquiſite pain, not only in the teſticle, but in the aſcending veſſels, extending upwards in the epigaſtric region; attended with a moſt diſagreeable pain in the loins. And laſtly, the miſchief may be in the very glandulous body of the teſticle itſelf; when the caſe muſt conſequently be more tedious, as the ſeat is deep in the ſubſtance.

In regard to the dreadful misfortune of a gangrene, and ſphacelus, this can but take its abode in the teſticle, or its appending parts; ſuch a default is ſeldom or never occaſioned by nature; particularly from the venereal virus, except additional accidents; but from a miſconduct either in the patient, or the perſon under whoſe care he may be. But as to the ſchirrhus, this indeed may happen to the patient's ill fortune, notwithſtanding all precaution and ſkill, though it generally may be occaſioned from wrong management and dallying at firſt.

Here it may be proper to mention the ſarcocele. This ailment is a protuberance of fleſhy excreſcence, either in the ſubſtance of the teſticle, or its tegument. If in the teſticle, it is too often of the ſchirrhous or cancerous nature; but if within the tegument, 'tis generally of the wen kind. A contuſion moſt commonly gives riſe to this evil; yet as we have obſerved before, the venereal virus may give birth to it alſo. In what manner ſuch excreſcence probably becomes generated, will better be underſtood when we come to examine excreſcences in general.

Whatever accident befalls the teſticle, or teſticles, ſo that they inflame, they are at that juncture

ture rendered uſeleſs to the patient; particularly for generation. I am not ſo preſumptuous as to pretend to reaſon, why nature gave generally two of theſe ſecretory organs to the male; certain it is however, that whilſt one is in the ſound ſtate, the animal is not impaired in the procreating vigour, more than he becomes blind who has but one eye: We may therefore, in my opinion, have ſome right to ſuppoſe, that kind and bounteous nature intended two teſticles in the male, and two ovariæ in the female, more for the ſake of a reſerve than any thing elſe. But if unfortunately the patient is maimed in both teſticles, either inflamed, ulcerated, ſchirrhous, or ſarcocelous, their ſecretory function is perfectly hindered, and rendered improlific; and the patient in that ſtate is as much an eunuch as if he was actually caſtrated: Nay, I'll venture to ſay, he is that when he is ſteril, be the cauſe either from a decay of nature, or from an accident; and that puſillanimity attends ſterility, is as old an obſervation as natural philoſophy itſelf. To loſe one teſticle in order to ſave life, in a deſperate dilemma, a man indeed may conſent to; but the thoughts of loſing both, to the man of vigour, muſt be more horrid to the imagination, than all the mortal tortures of the inquiſition.

It will be as proper here to point out the diagnoſtic diſtinctions of this kind of hernia from the inteſtinal hernies and hydrocele, as in the foregoing, the difference between a bubo and bubonocele. In the firſt place, the tumefaction of the teſticle comes on gradually, with pain and inflam-

inflammation, whilſt a hernia inteſtinales comes ſuddenly, from a violent ſtrain, either a blow, or other accident; beſides thoſe ſymptoms which have been mentioned before in the bubonocele, ſometimes attend.

In regard to the hydrocele, which is an actual hydrops of the ſcrotum, this may, with equal eaſe, be diſtinguiſhed from the ſwelled teſticle; being very largely extended, of a leucophlegmatic and ſemi-tranſparent hue; either ſo œdematous, as to retain the impreſſion of the fingers at the touch, or elſe a collection of fluctuating humour, which is plainly perceivable both to the touch and ſight.

The hydrocele is not an ailment peculiar to the venereal virus; proceeding from an over relaxneſs of the fibres in leucophlegmatic habits; the reſult of a long ſtanding ague, or otherwiſe broken conſtitution: But as the venereal diſeaſe is enough to emaciate the beſt conſtitution, ſo we have had frequent examples, that an hydrocele has been one of the evil conſequences attending this malady.

What the hernia humoralis is in man, an inflammation of the ovaria is in women; and though this has not generally been taken notice of, muſt notwithſtanding be a ſerious conſideration by every judicious practitioner. 'Tis true, thoſe organs are more ſheltered from external injuries than the teſticles in men: But ſince we are convinced from anatomical inquiries, that the ovaria have not only been dropſical, ſarcocelous ſchirrhous, and even ulcerated; we have juſt reaſon to ſuppoſe that thoſe organs the ovaria, tubæ fallopianæ, and the uterus itſelf, may be ſubject to ſuffer from

from a repelled virus; and which is likewiſe evident from the complaint in thoſe parts.

Of VENEREAL EXCRESCENCES.

WE now advance to ſuch productions of the venereal poiſon, which tend more towards the confirmed lues. As excreſcences ſometimes ſpring forth from the firſt infection, without any preceding ſymptoms, and other inconveniencies, beſides themſelves, I conſider them here under the firſt infection and local diſeaſes: But ſince they alſo are more frequently the production of the confirmed and latent pox, they had almoſt a greater right to be conſidered under the ſecond infection. This however is very immaterial, ſince they are the production of both.

The various kinds of venereal excreſcences which make their appearance about the pudenda, are either inflammatory or not, hard or ſoft, open or cloſe, moiſt or dry. They have as many different appearances as quality and effects. But in order to diſtinguiſh them more properly, I ſhall conciſely define each kind. Verrucæ, are a kind of venereal warts, which ſprout out ſometimes after impure coition; but they are more frequently the production of a latent pox. They are of various magnitudes; ſometimes like pins heads, at other times like a ragged button. They are ſometimes ſcattered over the glans and præpuce in men; præpuce, clitoris, and carunculæ myrtiformes in women; and about the anus in pathics.

When they protuberate somewhat beyond the surface, their bases contracted, and hanging as by a stalk, they are called porri. These porri will sometimes grow to a considerable length, drop off, but come again; and if they are scattered about the glans in men, and at the entrance of the vagina in women, they render coition both painful and troublesome.

When they seem concealed under the skin like as with an hard lump, large and oval, round and spreading, they are called condylomata. They are more frequent in the tegumental parts, the perinæum, scrotum, and the tegument of the penis in men, and in the labia alæ and perinæum in women. These are rather more troublesome to get rid of than the former; since they seem to have struck deeper root, and are apt to spread their area in the tegumental parts; and sometimes they sprout out from the surface and produce little beds of porri and verrucæ.

Sometimes these warts take on the serrated appearance of a cock's comb, when they are called cristæ; these are most to be found near the corona and the frænum in men; between the nymphæ and labia, and very frequently abut the anus in women; but especially in pathics, when they are of the worst specie: These differ considerably from the former in figure; which however seems more owing to the places they are confined to than any thing else.

These venereal excrescences appear sometimes without inflammation, trouble, or previous notice to the patient; and even apparently dry up, and after a while disappear again. If the patient takes

takes them as friendly forewarners of the awakened latent lurking pox (as he ought to do) the ſly virus and their ambaſſadors are not ſo difficult to expel the territories; but if neglected, the enemy may be expected to approach. Sometimes theſe pocky warts are inflamed and ſore, when they are then taken more notice of; and it is but juſt they ſhould: For, if the patient is of an acrimonious habit, irregular, &c. not only phagedænic and cancerous ulcers are the reſult, but the confirmed pox is now at hand; and even ſometimes has already laid its deſtructive foundation.

In regard to the production of theſe warty excreſcences, we muſt not be too poſitive. It is ſuppoſed by ſome to be the elongation of the cuticulous pupilla; but this ſeems to me but a lame conjecture; for the horney fibres of theſe warts have ſometimes ſtruck root quite deep: Add to this, they generally take their commencement underneath the cuticula; ſo that, that part, ſeems evidently to be excluded from the formation of them. Beſides on ſome parts, viz. the glans, nay in the vagina, where they are moſt hard and horney, there are ſcarce any cuticula at all. It is rather a production from a vitiated lymph which produces a ſprouting of thoſe callous and horney fibres; the formation of which I ſhall have an opportunity of ſaying more to, in a more pertinent place.

The next venereal excreſcences are of the fungous and ſoft kind. Theſe likewiſe acquire names according to their reſemblance. Criſtæ are elongated laps of the ſkin reſembling the combs or gills of a cock; and generally about

the anus in women; but particularly in pathics. If they are ſoft and flaccid, they are generally ſomewhat ſore, and ſeem to be moiſtened with a ſharp ichor, from whence they are generally attended with frequent inflammation and diſagreeable burning, until gradually they degenerate into a deep ſeated phagedænic and fiſtulous ulcer. Sometimes the criſtæ will be callous, ſcaly, and inflamed; when they are not only extremely painful, but productive of the worſt of evils in that part; particularly if unſkilfully treated, and aggravated by cauſtics and other improper applications.

When theſe excreſcences take on the appearance of mulberries, they are called mora; if like ſtrawberries, fraga; like figs, fici; if like open ripe figs, mariſcæ, &c.

Theſe excreſcences take ſometimes their poſſeſſion about the ſcrotum, perinæum, and ſometimes, though ſeldom, about the anus in men; and the labia, perinæum and anus in women. But particularly round about the verge of the anus in catamites.

The mora and fraga are peculiarly common with the yaws; with this difference, that in the yaws they are common to other parts as well as the genitals; the ſame as the confirmed lues. Sometimes they are inflamed, fiery, and diſcharge nothing but a thin ichor; when they are attended with a burning and acute pain; at other times they are a complication of as many little running ulcers as there before were protuberated pimples.

Theſe

Theſe excreſcences are more peculiar to men and pathics than women. In men about the ſcrotum, near and about the rapha towards the anus; and by pathics all about, and in the anus itſelf. Sometimes they will be of an intermixture of yellow and red; hard, and every head filled with thick ropy matter; at other times they will be of a flaccid and cadaverous hue; and yield nothing but blood and ſtinking ichor.

The fici and mariſcæ are flat ſpreading excreſcences; they are more peculiar to women and lax conſtitutions than to men and tenſe fibred habits. Their ſeat is frequently within the pudendal labia, about the alæ, and particularly all round the anus. They ſometimes ſpread their flaps very wide around; ſometimes protuberate, ſplit at the top, take on the appearance of a burſted fig; and iſſue from the numerous ſeed-like pimples a diſagreeable ſharp and fœtid ichoric pus. When they appear on men, it is generally about the ſcrotum and the perinæum; but in pathics they obſtruct almoſt the paſſage of the anus.

Theſe and the mora, fraga, &c. or all of them, are frequently confounded with the piles, being not eaſy to be diſtinguiſhed from each other; particularly when there is an actual intermixture: The hemorrhoids however, have in general (though this is not a ſtrict rule) their baſes wider than their tops, and appear ſomewhat conical, yet to make this diſtinction more nicely requires a great deal of practice. But the truth of the matter is, there needs not ſo nice a diſtinction as authors in general have adviſed us; if indeed there was

no other method to get rid of these disagreeable companions than by caustics, or actual cautery, and other horrid and ineffectual methods, I own the distinction very necessary; and it would be well for the patient if they were always mistaken for the piles: But we shall see in another place, that there are methods easier, safer, and more effectual, both for these excrescences and the piles too.

Though all these excrescences may be venereal, and generally proceeding from neglect or ill treatment, yet we must not strictly insist on, that they may not also be similarly produced from other causes, particularly the fici and marisca in the pudenda muliebria; which I have known instances of, where there was no room to suspect any thing venereal; but on examination I had reason to suppose they had proceeded from excoriations of the ichoric discharge from acrimonious piles; add to this perhaps a sharp fluor, or acrimonious catamenia, and want of cleanliness. Nor should we be too hasty to suspect the patient of pathic criminality, if we find such excrescences about the anus in man.

Where they spread upon the teguments, on the scrotum, &c. there must certainly be a venereal infection at the bottom; but there is a possiblity that such excrescences may be the production about the anus, from a very acrimonious kind of hemorrhoids.

But in common, except some very rare instances, these various excrescences here mentioned, whether of the wart specie, or fungous kind, are not only venereal, but of a confirmed pocky

pocky nature; and whether the patient is guilty or innocent, whether the cauſes aſſigned are feigned or real, the indication of cure ſhould not only be externally, but aimed at correcting a latent acrimony circulating in the blood and humours, from which many evils, one time or other may be expected, if not timely ſubdued. The warty excreſcences are of a more ſtubborn nature than the fungous kind, for though they at firſt ſeem more indolent, they frequeutly generate the moſt vicious, and even cancerous ulcerations.

Here I ſhall leave them, as from the firſt infection and local diſeaſe; but as they are more frequently the production, or the meſſengers of the confirmed lues, I ſhall take an opportunity of mentioning them in that place. There are various other equivocal productions of the firſt infection; ſuch are the rhagadia or fiſſures in the anus, or in various parts of the pudendum muliebre. Theſe chops iſſue ſometimes a thin ſharp ichor, and at times are very painful; if they are freſh contracted, they are not difficult, but if their lips are callous and inflamed, they of conſequence are more difficult to remove.

Thus much then of the various productions from impure coition. It remains now to treat on the various other infections; but as they are more frequently of a univerſal nature, I ſhall conſider their conſequences in the next chapter: particularly as I have given my opinion on ſuch kind of infection, under that head.

Here then I ſhall beg leave to conclude this ætilogical deſcription of the firſt ſtages of the venereal diſeaſe. The experienced and unpre-

judiced ſurgeon will find, that I have been more particular on that ſubject than authors in general; though at the ſame time I believe more conciſe. As to ſtudents and theoriſts, they may be convinced of this, by making an impartial compariſon, and conſulting their judgment and reaſon: But to the obſtinate and prejudiced, I adviſe perſonal experience, the beſt argument to teach them truth and a due compaſſion for their patients; if this fails, all other arguments muſt of courſe be ineffectual. How far I have deſcribed the painful ſymptoms, patients who have ſuffered can only be the moſt competent judges. At the ſame time they may judge how far they have been properly treated. What the conſequence is when the ſecond infection takes place, we ſhall ſee in the next chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Second Infection.

I AM now entering on a ſubject, which, if it was minutely handled, would almoſt make a compleat body of diſeaſes, incident to mankind; or in other words, a deſcription of Pandora's box. This is eaſily to be ſuppoſed, for when the virus is circulated in the fluids, and introduced into every particle of the whole animal compoſition, there muſt naturally ariſe as many diſeaſes as parts affected, from whence ſuch diſeaſes can proceed. But we muſt not ſuppoſe that ſuch a complication of diſorders accumulate themſelves in one and the ſame ſubject, or that the various diſeaſes act alike in all patients: No, there is not one ſingle cauſe exiſting which can lay the foundation to ſo numerous, different and ſeparate evils as the venereal virus; nor acts ſo various in different conſtitutions. It is not only according to the various parts that become infected, but the operation is as it were guided, and conducted in its different modes of deſtruction, chiefly according to the conſtitution and habit of body the patient poſſeſſes.

There is not a diſeaſe incident to human nature, but what the venereal virus will occaſion; or at leaſt make ſo near a reſemblance of, that there is no difference in appearance, or even the effects and conſequences; it follows therefore, that

that the cauſes are not only ſubject to be eaſily confounded, but ſubject to the greateſt miſtakes, if we have no greater confirmation than the preſent apparent ſymptoms for our guide. Nevertheleſs, there are peculiar characteriſtics attending the real confirmed lues, in regard to the progreſs it will make, if it is left to its deſtructive purſuit, without check or diſturbance, either from accidents, or cauſes deſigned as remedies. It is ſcarce poſſible to enumerate the various ailments incident to a ſecond infection; whatever diſeaſe other acrimony, from whatever cauſe, may prodnce, ſuch may likewiſe be effected by the venereal virus; whether external or internal; or whether from a firſt or ſecond infection. And hence we ſee the mere impoſſibility at times of adjuſting the cauſes of diſeaſes in general.

Throughout the animal œconomy there is a natural propenſity to expel whatever is obnoxious to the tranquility of the fabric; and hence we experience in all infectious diſtempers, where there is an actual abſorbed virus, that nature endeavours to throw the morbific matter to the external parts, in order to preſerve the more noble organs of life from the pernicious attack: And ſo it is with the venereal virus, for though it may have been introduced and circulated with the ſanguineous maſs, yet for the moſt part it attacks the external parts, before it gains admittance to deſtroy the vital organs.

When however other accidents interfere, or that thoſe external parts either repel or generate, and continue the infection, what can be the reſult, but an univerſal deſtruction of the whole animal

animal fabric? It is rare, but what ſome external appearances, or painful ſymptoms, give the firſt alarm in the ſecond infection; which if properly attended to, or properly treated, would ſtop the approaching evil in time; but unfortunately the firſt appearances are ſometimes too ſlight to claim proper attention of the patient; and what is ſtill worſe, the remedy ſometimes proves worſe than the diſeaſe.

But in order to exhibit to view the various claſſes of diſeaſes, and the dreadful havock the ſecond infection is ſubject to, we will begin with the more ſlight effects, and trace gradually the various ſymptoms and principal maladies of the confirmed lues venerea.

Of CUTANEOUS DISEASES.

MOST malignant diſeaſes diſtinguiſh a ſalutary prognoſtic by a favourable criſis of cutaneous eruptions, which is an effort of nature to expel the morbific matter; but their pathognomonic expulſions generally are the firſt meſſengers of the commenced lues. Though it is not quite without exception, yet in general it is as common, as that the gonorrhœa is the firſt intelligence of an impure coition.

Wherever the firſt infection was received, there likewiſe is the greateſt propenſity for the utterance of the diſeaſe. If the venereal infection was from impure coition, the genitals are more ſubject firſt to diſcover the venereal poiſon, than other parts of the body, provided though the

natural courſe is not diſturbed. But when there has been an univerſal circulation of the virus, every part of the body is equally ſubject to imbibe the poiſon. But whether from the leaſt power of reſiſtance, or from a peculiar propenſity of the nature of the courſe of the virus, the tegument, or the ſkin, frequently give the firſt ſigns.

It muſt be obſerved, that the ſkin conſiſts of four teguments; membranoſa, adipoſa, cutis, and the epidermis, or cuticula.

The membranoſa is the inner ſurface, and adheres ſpontaneouſly to the muſcles, tendons, and perioſtium, according to the parts it covers.

The adipoſa, or rather the cells wherein the fat is contained, continues over the whole ſurface, except the genitals and other regions as the ſcalp, eye-lids, and ſome few other parts of the head, where theſe cells end in lymphatic veſſels; but in particular about the genitals; where they abound moſt, and all fat intirely diſappears.

This part of the ſkin (if properly it may be called ſuch) is a mere continuation of cells filled with fat in corpulent people, but ſcarce of any ſubſtance in lean, and particularly hectic conſtitutions.

The cutis, which is next to the laſt mentioned, is the real ſkin, ſpread univerſally over the whole body, and is an interwoven texture of tendinous and nervous fibres, arteries, veins, lymphatic veſſels, intermixed with a multitude of excretory glandulæ; inſomuch that the whole tegument ſeems to be a glandulous ſubſtance.

On the external ſurface of the cutis is the corpus reticulare, which are the extremities of the foremention[ed]

forementioned veſſels and nerves, interwoven in a plexus; and in this ſurface is the nature of the different hues which diſtinguiſhes the colour of the various ſpecies of people, black, tawny, and white; and this plexus is likewiſe the ſeat of the ſun freckles, &c. The ſurface is filled with little papillæ, which appear more or leſs, as the ſkin is warm or cold, in a ſtate of ſecretion or excretion.

And laſtly, is the cuticula, or the ſcarf ſkin, the external covering of all, which is of a horny nature, inſenſible, and more or leſs ſubſtantial, as the parts are ſubject to external preſſure and injuries. This cuticula ſeems on examination to be a continuation of interwoven ſcales, produced from the papilla of the extremity of the cutaneous plexus, and increaſes on repeated preſſure.

Univerſally over the whole body of the ſkin, it is filled with pores, which are no more than the oſticula of the innumerable little glands, called the miliary glands; betwixt which on the hairy parts, each hair is planted as it were, with a diſtinct root; and correſpond ſomewhat in colour with the hue of the corpus reticulare.

This is a ſhort ſketch of the nature of the ſkin, which ſerves not only as an external cover to the body, like the bark of a tree, but appears in general to be a continued excretory gland; by which the body is in a perpetual evaporation; diſcharges obnoxious vapours (and in my humble opinion) exchanges it with particles abſorbed from the circumambient air, or whatever ſurrounds it.

Now, according as the different parts of this curious mechaniſm of the ſkin that is affected

with the virus, the various diſeaſes muſt be the reſult; add to this the different conſtitution of the patient. If the more external parts of the reticulare is tainted, a ſcabies or the itch will make its appearance. In moiſt and full conſtitutions, it will appear in puſtules riſing up the cuticula with little bladders of matter, which gradually become ſo many little ulcers; either dry up again, fall off, or ſpread their infection farther. In dry, feveriſh, hot, and ſcorbutic conſtitutions, and particularly the reſult from a venereal virus, ſuch itch is leſs moiſt, but more ſharp; commences with an intolerable itching, and ſmall inflammations; and hence proceed tettery eruptions, furfuraceous, and corroding herpes, ſerpigo, impetigo, &c. Theſe are all ſo many kinds of pſoræ, or itches, and take on only theſe different appearances, according to the natural conſtitution and the preſent habit of body the patient is in at the time.

How troubleſome ſoever and diſagreeable the appearances of ſuch cutaneous eruptions are, certain it is, that if they proceed from the firſt approach of nocturnal pains and other indiſpoſitions, ſo, that on the approach of the eruptions, the wandering pains ceaſe, the patient ought to receive them as ſalutary efforts of nature; particularly in our times, where we are happily provided with means, in that very effort, to eradicate the moſt virulent malady lurking in the blood. But at the ſame time every ſcabious eruption is likewiſe the firſt meſſenger of the moſt loathſome leproſy, elephantiaſis, the whole train of the horrible lues, a cutaneous putrefaction,

tion, and an universal corruption of the whole mass. For whether from the continued acrimony of the eruptions mentioned, or the increase of the humor from the blood, or both together is the cause, the acrimony of the virus will (if not rectified or prevented) attack the inner part of the cutis, corrupt the stamina of the fibres; generate a multitude of small phagedænic ulcers, which will clog up the perspiration; and either accumulate and generate scabs, scales, sores, sloughs, &c. and a continued concealed sharp pus and acrimonious ichor, attack the neighbouring stamina, and at length introduce the true venereal pox.

If the virus, instead of, (by the expulsion from the blood, or from the first infection, as before observed) attacking the external extremity of the cutaneous ramification, should seat itself in the inner substance of the cutis, the first attack must be expected more acute; and the pustules, since they are deeper founded, will consequently have more time to make their appearance; of course more painful in their progress, in which case the abovementioned evils are more expected, or others not less grievous. But the deepest of all the class of cutaneous diseases are, when the membrana adiposa makes the beginning of this threatening calamity the pox.

Though the skin is in one continuation, and seemingly of one substance, yet from the different productions that the venereal, or any other acrimonious virus produces, it is plain, that the mechanical operations must be materially different; for at one and the same time, certain parts are subject to certain productions of disorders.

Porri,

Porri, verucæ, criſtæ, mora, fraga, mariſcæ, &c. are excreſcences and protuberances of the cutis, which are peculiar only to the teguments of the pudendal parts; or in a very deſperate caſe, extend perhaps to the mouth, noſe, or neck. Theſe excreſcences are ſo exactly alike in the yaws and the lues venerea, that they coincide in thoſe diſorders, ſo different in their names, both in effect and remedy. Nay, in the very leproſy too, theſe excreſcences keep their aſpect, when the whole ſurface of the body beſides has a quite different appearance.

Ragadia which are fiſſures, ſometimes deep, callous, &c. are peculiar to the anus, the corners of the mouth, noſtrils, eye-lids, nipples, &c. Theſe however may proceed from extenſion and contraction, though of the ſame malignity with the former. Different from theſe in appearance are the chaps in the palms of the hands, and the ſoles of the feet; both proceed from the acrimony of virus, ſearching as it were to the cuticula, by which it is ſhrunk together; add to this the cruſty flakes occaſioned from dried up puſſy diſcharge, which not only are brittle themſelves, but deprive the cuticula of its natural pliableneſs and tenacious elaſticity,

The Alopecious furfuration of the head, is common to the leproſy, the yaws and the lues venerea; in the latter, it is called the corona veneris, or the venereal laurel. It takes its commencement from behind the ears, extends itſelf over the greateſt part of the forehead, and all behind, below the hair on the neck. Whilſt it receives a clogging ſupport from the hair, the ſordid

ſordid ſcurf muſt there be the thickeſt, and moſt pernicious; as alſo in the eye-brows. This is of the ſame kind as the ſcald head in children, and the antient leproſy, where the ſcab is cruſty, ſcaly, interſperſed with a fœtid ſlough, and frequently abound with vermin; particularly in children and leucophlegmatic habits.

Whatever complexion the patient is naturally of, whether black or white, and whatever natural hue the hair might have been before, they now loſe this hue, become of a ſilver white, and at length fall off, root and branch. When the patient is crowned with ſuch a laurel, his aſpect and condition is horrible indeed.

A ſcabby head is generally the attendant of a univerſal cutaneous malignant eruption; and how moiſt ſoever the other eruption on the reſt of the body may be, whether a poſtulous pſora, ſerpigo, impetigo, phlyctæna, &c. the head, if it partakes of the infection, will always be more ſcurfy than the reſt, and attended with an ophiaſis: For ſince the humors dry up, and become clogged in the hair, the concealed virus cannot be diſcharged; muſt therefore not only accumulate the ſordid ſcab, but corrupt the ſtamina and nutrifying veſſels of the hair; deſtroy their root, and conſequently make them fall off.

Furuncles, of whatever kind, if their roots are not deeper than in the cutis or membrana adipoſa, are for the moſt part confined to the muſcular brawny and tendinous parts of the extremities, the arms, legs, knees, elbows, loins, and ſhoulders; but very ſeldom to the ſofter parts of the body. If they are near the glan-

dulous parts, they are apt to occasion scrofulous tumours, and give birth to many evils. If these furuncles are venereal, they are the true pox; though of the cutaneous kind; of which more hereafter.

Gummata are sometimes cutaneous; they are the most sluggish, but likewise the most obstinate kind of tumefaction in the skin; whether they are the atheromata, melicerides, or steatomata, they generally take their abode near the glandulous parts, about the neck; particularly about the parotid glands. How cutaneous soever they may appear to the touch, they frequently have a strumous foundation; and if they are encysted, the extirpation of their bag, as well as their contents, (when it is practicable) is the surest remedy. If their origin is venereal, they are generally steatomatous, and stubborn enough to the most experienced surgeon, let him go to work which way he will.

Here I shall beg leave to break off in the catalogue of cutaneous diseases, that may be occasioned by the venereal virus. Let it suffice once for all, that whatever cutaneous eruptions or diseases, any other acrimonious virus may occasion, such may also be effected by the venereal poison.

What the yaws is with the negroes, may happen to be the pox with an European; and when the pox attacks a patient of a dry choleric constitution, so that he becomes crowned with a venereal laurel, and his body loaded with a fulsome, sordid, scabby scurf; he is exactly in the

the ſtate which anſwers to the deſcription of the leproſy; and one method will cure them all.

Of GLANDULAR DISEASES.

WHEN the venereal virus is admitted, and circulated with the blood, it is of courſe very apt to affect the glands; and this happens ſo general, that it is very ſeldom they eſcape. If we conſider the glandulous parts in a general ſenſe, there is ſcarce any one ſingle part of the whole body exempt from having ſomething glandulous in its compoſition; for the glands are the elaboratories of the very particles of which every part of the body is compoſed; inſomuch, that the whole animal fabric may be conſidered as a gland compoſed of an infinite number of other ſmaller ones. But the enquiry here, concerns thoſe glands only, which are evident to the external parts, come under ſurgecal conſiderations, and require ſometimes manual operations and topical applications.

It is not only the continual natural glands which become affected by the virus, which tumify, inflame, and ulcerate them; but what is remarkable, and worth a ſerious conſideration, is, that when the habit is loaded with virulence, whether venereal or otherwiſe, ſpurious glands will adventitiouſly ariſe, where nature in the ſound ſtate never deſigned any: And theſe laſt are always of the ſtrumous kind. This we experience not only in the external parts, but alſo univerſally in the viſcera, and even in the more nobler

parts. If therefore, such preternatural glands, may arise de novo, it is easily imagined, that in the glandulous parts, they themselves may be encreased, in the very formation of the substance of the glandulous stamina; and even the natural be intermixed with preternatural.

This consideration will naturally lead us to make a rational distinction, betwixt that kind of tumefaction, which arises from an obstruction and accumulation of humours; and that kind of tumour, which has actually a secreting and excreting excrescence, or preternatural gland for its foundation.

Whatever is against the common course of nature is a disease; and such glandulous tumefactions are evidently diseases; which may have many evil tendencies: But notwithstanding, when we duly consider the wonderful self-preserving principles of the animal œconomy, we shall find that the first onset of these tumours are the salutary efforts of nature, in order to accumulate the obnoxious humour, with an intent either to imprison them, or if possible to expel them; to this we must add, that the weaker parts must always yield to the resisting of the stronger. And whilst the enemy is wandering in the animal territories, equally abhorred and resisted by all, it fixes at length where it finds least resistance; and if repelled from thence, either by some accidental effort of nature, or aided by some other agent, the virus is sent wandering again, till it finds some other abode. Hence we find in venereal and other virulent diseases, that pains and indispositions, will be drove from one part to another till

till at length, ſome province is ſacrificed for the good of the whole, where the virus accumulated is expelled; or elſe, if the virus becomes the ſtrongeſt party, the whole animal ſtate is maſſacred.

Every gland is compoſed of arteries, veins, ſecretory and excretory ducts; of theſe neceſſary tubuli conſiſt their elaboratories: But in regard to their peculiar arts of manufacturing the various humours, is to me a profound myſtery; and I muſt leave this to the explanation of thoſe, who know the art to account for every thing.

Whilſt the venereal virus is merely confined to the genital parts, a bubo, hernia humoralis, &c. will interchangeably make their appearance; but when the whole maſs of blood is tainted, all the glands are equally liable to the attack. The inguinal, axillary, maxillary, &c. are generally the firſt ſufferers. At the attack they become hard and indolent; and proceed in their progreſs much as in the recent bubo; but with more ſtubborneſs, indolence; and are point blank ſtrumous.

At the approach of ſtrumous tumours, (whether they are venereal, or from other latent virulency) the adjacent members are generally partakers. The firſt appearances are generally in the natural glands; as for example, if in the tonſils, the axillary, glands, &c. the virus takes up its abode, and if either by repulſion, or otherwiſe a ſpreading of the virus happens, the neighbouring muſcles will partake of the infection; thence phymatic ſwellings will ariſe, between the muſcles of the neck, and ſometimes extend to the arms, making the ſurface of the part hard and knotty; which

by intervals will disappear and come again, till at length the whole neck will become strumous: So, that the natural glands, and the preternatural tumefactions, will have a go-between communication with each other; till at length one, or the other ulcerates, and becomes supplied by a fistulous conveyance with a perpetual running from the neighbouring tumefactions. And this malady, if it is from any other cause than from a venereal virus, is called the King's evil. In like manner, acts the latent pocky bubo; which will be liable to generate corresponding phymatic tubercles, between the neighbouring muscles of the thighs, &c. and form fistules, of deep extension; which render such strumous, or scrofulous ulcerations very difficult of cure, particularly in acrimonious or universally tainted habits. These scrophulous tumours and ulcerations, will sometimes be of a malignant nature; extend themselves towards the joints, where not only the synovia is liable to become callous, but the ligaments affected and tumefied: From whence cold indolent tumefactions, called white swellings, will arise; cause anchylosis, caries, hyperostoses, and other diseases of the bones; and sometimes unfortunately end in incurable maladies.

These strumous or scrofulous evils, so called, in non-venereal patients, are branches of the confirmed lues in the venereal; and if they are equally proceeded with, the fate of the patient, venereal or not, either in the successful cure, continuation of the malady, or total destruction of the whole animal fabric will ever be alike.

If

If we seriously examine scrofulous disorders, and the remedies prescribed for them in general, we shall be surprized at the gentleness of the method, and the strenuous abstinence from mercury, and salivation: On the other hand again, if the same ailments and the same symptoms are pronounced venereal, we must be equally astonished to find the patient immediately plunged into the deepest salivation; where he either must perish in the experiment, or if he survives, continues the same, except receiving an addition to his former evils. The difference of the two extremes is, that the first remains uncured from want, the latter from too much of the proper means; the medium however, would ever give satisfaction to all parties.

There is no one part in the human body, but what is glandulous; yet in the plentitude and delicate structure thereof, there is a material difference in the various parts. The texture of the fauces, the roof of the mouth, the uvula, &c. correspond so exactly with that of the genital parts, that the venereal ulcers will act almost alike in both, which we shall here consider.

The lining of the mouth, throat, nose, and all its various corresponding cavities, is of a perfect glandulous substance; and whose surface is porous, nervous, and delicate; besides the various assemblages of conglomorate salivary glands, variously distributed in the walls of the mouth, as the maxillares, parotides, sublinguales, and the tonsils, which furnish the aliment in mastication with saliva: The whole surface is provided with innumerable lacunal ducts, which

exſude a lubricating mucus, by which the mouth and all its various parts are kept moiſt, pliable and ſlippery.

The various organs in the mouth are for the moſt part of the ſame ſubſtance; the tongue, the uvula, and great part of the larynx, to which we may alſo add the gums.

The ſalivary glands being continually in action, and doing much buſineſs in the animal commonwealth, have conſequently great correſpondence with the ſanguinous maſs, and therefore very ſubject to be infected. And whilſt their branches extend to the neighbouring organs, they of courſe, one with the other communicate the infection.

The lips, the roof and uvula reſemble the internal parts of the pudendum muliebre in texture as much as may be; and therefore, when infected, with the venereal virus, ulcers will ariſe, which in themſelves are of the ſhankerous kind; and if the habit is acrimonious, they are liable to occaſion the moſt malignant, phagedænic and putrid ulcers: Hence the lips, the cheeks, and the uvula, are liable either to become cancerous, or totally conſumed, by the corroſive ulceration: And whilſt the lining of the roof is but thin in ſubſtance, and the bones which it covers, thin and ſpungy, a caries frequently enſues; attacks the various ſpungeous bones of the upper maxilla, and deſtroys the whole natural texture, and formation of thoſe parts.

The membrana pituitaria, which lines the internal ſurface of the noſe, and the various communicating cavities, is alſo peculiarly apt to imbibe

imbibe the venereal virus; and from hence, ſubject to many malignant and ſtubborn maladies. The peculiar texture of this glandulous tegument partly for ſecreting the viſcous mucus, voided by the noſe, and partly to lubricate the parts, and to preſerve the delicate texture of the olfactory nerves from external injuries, is remarkably ſubject to fungous and phagedænic excreſcences, and putrid ulcerations, at the attack of the venereal virus, or other virulent injuries: For ſince the mucus is more pituitous, it confines the virus from attacking with that rapidity, as in other delicate parts; though in time becomes for that reaſon more pernicious. Hence in thoſe parts ariſe gradually fungous, fœtid, and phagedænic excreſcences; which ſoon degenerate into polipous, carcenomatous, and putrid ozænæ; which corroſive ulcers, ſoon attack the neighbouring bones, render them carious, and totally deſtroy them: Hence alſo, when the offa naſi and the ſeptem is loſt, the noſe falls flat to the face, obſtructs the former paſſage, and occaſions ſnuffling. When the offa palati and os vomar, &c. are deſtroyed, the tone becomes hollow, ſonorous, and unintelligible, &c. the frequent dreadful conſequences of ſuch malignant ulcerations.

The uvula is alſo ſubject either to be enlarged with an excreſſential, and inflammatory tumefaction; ſometimes even ſo as to choak up the very fauces, or elſe to be totally loſt by the phagedænic exulceration.

The tongue, particularly the root, is alſo a principal ſeat of venereal ulcerations; the glandulæ

dulæ ſublingualis are ſometimes in the ſame ſtate; affect the whole tongue, ſwell it up to a great bulk, and make it not only painful, but burthenſome and uſeleſs.

Frequently the muſcles of the uvula, the ſphenoſtaphilinus, and the pterygoſtaphilinus, &c. will be ulcerated; this, together with the ulcerations of the tongue, (as frequently is the caſe) particularly the muſcles, whereby the os hyoides becomes corroded, occaſions a lameneſs of the tongue; a hoarſeneſs, incurable difficulty of ſpeech, and a defective deglutition, are the abſolute remainders even after the cure.

But the moſt deſtructive ſeat of the virus in thoſe regions, is in the larynx. This moſt curious and complicate organ is compoſed of four kind of ſubſtances; namely, cartilages, muſcles, glands, and membranes; whilſt theſe different parts are ſo intimately connected with each other; add to this, being plentifully interſperſed with nervous ramifications, and theſe communicating with the various neighbouring parts; it is eaſily conceived, that a virulent attack, in that part, muſt be attended with pain, malignity, and danger.

If the attack is with an inflammation and immediate ulceration, it proceeds in its progreſs like a malignant anguina or quincy. Frequently however it will come on more ſlowly; and from the continuation of the pituitous membrane, fungous excreſcences will ariſe; which gradually will become malignant, fœtid and phagedænic ulcers. Sometimes theſe excreſcences will choak up the bronchia, and the whole fauces with excreſcences

creſcences and tumours, ſo that the patient is unable to be ſupplied with ſuſtenance, and ſometimes forced to the operation of bronchotomy, to prevent a total ſuffocation.

A putrid ſore throat, whether venereal or not, is always to be conſidered as the moſt malignant and alarming malady in its nature; for whilſt the parts of the larynx is of ſo complicate a form, the ulceration is hurried on with great rapidity, and the inflammation liable to obſtruct reſpiration, a function abſolutely requiſite to the exiſtence of life. But beſides theſe inconveniencies; whilſt it is in the ſtate of ulceration, the phagedænic diſcharge is liable to fall down the aſpera into the lungs; attack the veſicles, and then plunge the patient into a mortal conſumption.

The gums alſo, are equally with the former ſubject to become infected, grow ſpongy, ſoft, and tumefied, filled with little phlyctenæ, which gradually become ſo many ulcers; the teeth become black, will corrode, and at length fall out; together with the alveoli becoming carious and will exfoliate.

From all that has been ſaid, it follows, that the breath of ſuch pocky patients, with any or all theſe phagedænic and fœtid diſorders, in the mouth and noſe, muſt be highly offenſive to themſelves and every one about them; and if not immediately aſſiſted, the virus muſt from thence be tranſported to every part of the body: For ſince the aliment in maſtication and deglutition muſt partake of the ulcerating matter, it

is

is demonſtratively plain, that the very nutrition muſt become poiſoned.

The worſt condition of ulcerations in the mouth, which the patient poſſibly may fall into from a venereal infection, and with all the dreadful conſequences, we find frequently brought on by ſalivation; nay even where there was not the leaſt ſymptom of ulceration in thoſe parts before; and how frequently do we not find, that when the patient has had ſtrength enough to ſurvive this ſevere touchſtone of his conſtitution, that inſtead of being cured, he has only augmented his evils!

The eyes are alſo very liable to attract acrimonious humours from the body, whether venereal or otherwiſe; but whilſt the body is generally rendered moſt of a bad habit, in the venereal infection, the virus, wherever it is propelled to, acts with more virulence than in other caſes. In pocky patients we frequently find (at the firſt attack of the eyes) that the eye-lids become beſet with hordeola, which inflame, ulcerate, become ſcurfy and ſcaly, and are attended with a lippitude; the canthus major alſo inflames, ulcerates, and frequently occaſions an obſtinate encanthis, fiſtula lachrymalis, caries in the os unguis, and other evils.

Sometimes an aegilops will appear in the canthus major; which will ſpread itſelf over the albuginea, and even over the cornea; cauſe a number of fiery nubeculæ and inflammatory phlyctænæ: And in this conſiſts frequently, the venereal external inflammatory opthalmia.

If

If the virus gains admittance into the various humours of the eyes, whether the aqueous, vitrious, or cryſtaline, they will of courſe loſe their tranſparency, become viſcid, turbid, and confounded in their ſecretion: Hence will ariſe a glaucoma, or a ſuffuſſion; if continued, a ſugillation attended with a dull heavy pain, gradually brings on an hæmalops, and an internal inflammatory opthalmia; which at length will end in an hypopion, or elſe in an exulceration of the whole eye.

When however the venereal virus has attacked the optic nerve, a gutta ſerena muſt conſequently follow, either with or without inflammation; and other attending maladies.

The ears likewiſe partake of the wandering virus; either as it paſſes through the ſebaceous glandulous lining of the meatus auditorius, or its containing implements of hearing; or whether it is conveyed thither through the euſtachian tube, from the affected parts in the mouth; in either caſe, the various parts of the internal ear are liable, not only in the venereal, but any other wandering virus, to ulcerate.

The ear-wax ſeems a ſecretion, different from all other productions of animal fluids; the neareſt reſembling to it, ſeems to be the ſebaceous viſcidity, exſuding from the ſebaceous glandulæ which unite the cuticula to the reticular plexus on the ſurface of the cutis, and makes the ſkin more or leſs greaſy; which is moſt conſpicuous in the face, in the morning, particularly after a gentle perſpiration. Whether the ear-wax is the ſame, and only accumulated more in theſe parts, unable

unable to be cleaned away, I cannot determine; certain however it is, that the ſmaller the quantity ſecreted, the better are the organs of hearing; and that its encreaſe attend moſt diſeaſes in thoſe parts.

When the ſecreting tegument in the ear is affected with the venereal virus, the wax becomes hard, ſcaly, furfuracious, ſharp and fœtid; when it alſo corrodes the tegument, and occaſions at times the moſt phagedænic ulcers: Which always turn out carious to the bones: Hence ariſe ſharp and fœtid burnings of the pus and ichor from the ear; attended with frequent exfoliations.

If the miaſmatic virus is introduced to the inner parts either by the aqueduct from the ulcerated mouth, or from other conveyances, ſo as to attack the auditory organs, the tympanum, the ſemicircular tubes, or the little bones themſelves, the incus, ſtapes, malleus, os orbiculare, or all together; exoſtoſes, hyperoſtoſes, caries, malignant, phagedænic and fœtid ulcerations, together with a conſumption of theſe parts, and loſs of hearing, muſt be the conſequences: Hence an exquiſite painful and tumultuous inflammation, with a variety of apparent ſounds, attended with a heavy preſſure in the temples, and an inflammatory tumefaction of the external ear and the neighbouring parts; which ſometimes extend even to a hyperoſtoſis of the os temporale; which at laſt burſt out with a phagedænic ulceration, and running of fœtid pus from the ear, with frequent exfoliations, till the whole

whole organ of hearing is consumed and destroyed.

The breasts of women, from their complexed and elaborate texture, are subject to many ailments; either from accidents, a default of their appropriated function, or from the attack of acrimonious humours; whether infectiously attracted, or of inveterate standing in the body; the venereal virus consequently subjects these organs to many grievous maladies, and makes them often the repository of complicated evils; even the most terrible of all, incident to human affliction, an ulcerated cancer.

Suckling women are subject to receive the infection from pocky children: when sometimes the nipples or the areola, will give notice, with acrimonious rhagadies or malignant chaps; at other times those and the neigbouring parts which come in close contact to a pocky child, will be strewed with phlyctænæ, interspersed with efflorescent furfurations; at other times the miasm will be absorbed by the returning vessels, and be received into the circulation of the blood, and make those organs the attack of chance, equally liable with any other part of the body.

We should however with the greatest circumspection and caution form our opinion, concerning such infection; but particularly in communicating our sentiments of these matters; for a child may labour under many afflictions besides the pox, though equally as grievous, and which is apt to be communicated to the nurse; however, whatever it may be, that the child labours under, unless it utters itself by external appearances, either

either in blotches, tumors, or external exulcerations, of any kind, I cannot in my opinion allow of any infectious communication. But the case is materially different in regard to an infected nurse with suckling a child; for since there is a continual afflux to the lacteal glands in the breast, and the secreted milk continually drawn off by suction, the communication of any acrimony is demonstrative; insomuch, that frequently the cure of the one has been the death of the other.

Women have many periodical infirmities, to which men are entire strangers. They are subject to many more, and even more malignant ailments than men: But they are at the same time provided with many more outlets, to prevent, and evacuate them; so that on the whole, in regard to the laws, manners, œconomy, and the government of their animal state, they are quite a different set of beings.

The breasts are principal members to the act of gestation; as such there is a continual correspondence with the remaining organs of generation. At the approach of the catamenia, the breasts are more than ordinarily turgid; and whatever ailments they are subject to, utters itself most at that time: But when the menstrual drain is opened, oppressed nature finds immediate relief: Hence women, whilst they are regular in their menses, are the least subject to ailments in their breasts. An occult cancer may remain there for a long time dormant, and without disturbance, if not injudiciously irritated; but experience shews us, that, at the disturbance or discontinuation of the menstrual

ſtrual evacuations, the ſleeping fiend awakes, and threatens miſery and deſtruction.

On the whole, whatever ailment may befal the glands, and the glandulous parts, from other wandering malignities, ſuch may alſo be effected from the venereal, and vice verſa: And ſo true it is, that proper and rational remedies will be equally ſucceſsful, whether the origin of the evil be venereal or not; let pedants and ſophiſts ſay what they will to the contrary.

What has been here related in regard to external evils, will comparatively hold good with internal diſeaſes, ſubject to the venereal virus; and which we ſhall take a curſory view of, under the title of the dry pox. We will therefore proceed to the deſtruction of the bones themſelves.

Of DISEASES of the BONES.

THE bones, though the hardeſt of animal ſubſtances, are ſubject to undergo as many deſtructive changes, in proportion to the nature of their texture, as the ſofter and glandulous parts we juſt now left, from any wandering virus; particularly the venereal, the ſubject we are now treating of. They are ſubject to tumefy, inflame, ulcerate, corrode, diſſolve, and be converted into another kind of ſubſtance; become ſoft, flexible, and even loſe entirely their oſſified ſtamina.

The formation of the bones, or oſſification, has employed the ſpeculation of many; however ſtill we remain in the dark. I will therefore ven-

ture to set, with few words, this matter in as clear a light as I expect it ever will be to human comprehension; namely, that the bones are formed of the same materials as all other animal substances, only differently modified, and connected. This will sufficiently answer our purpose as man-menders, man-makers we must not pretend to be. Yet as far as effects lead the way to assign causes, we have the undoubted right of searching for causes, which may have salutary effects; but no sooner do we pretend to supernatural wisdom, but we make ourselves useless, and compleatly ridiculous.

In the natural state of the bones, they are the hardest in substance, but the least endued with sensation, except the periosteum, and the medullary substance in them. They increase in hardness with age; till at length they lose their tenacity, and become quite brittle. All, except some part of the teeth, are covered with a thin tendinous and nervous membrane; which in one continuation glides along, over the whole bony frame, including the various articulations. Over the scull this membrane is called pericranium, all that covers the rest of the bones, periosteum. The great bones of the upper and under extremities, are narrowest, hardest, and hollow in the middle; largest and spongy at their ends: All the rest are partly solid and spongy. Those designed for motion have their extremities covered with cartilages. The articulations are strongly connected with the periosteum, assisted with strong tendinous ligaments. The internal parts, whether hollow or spongy, are filled with marrow,

marrow, which is a ſubtil fine oil, inveſted with a delicate, nervous, and ſenſitive cellular tegument. The bones are variouſly perforated, where ſometimes ſanguineous veſſels, and ſometimes nerves incloſed with the perioſtium, penetrate; which ſometimes are loſt in the ſubſtance of the bone, at other times in the medullary ſubſtance in the bone, particularly in the meditullium. The joints are lubricated, and move in a tranſparent glutinous liquid. In infants the bones are large and thick, but ſoft; at the ends cartilaginous and the heads of the moveable articulating bones, large, ſoft and ſpongy, and eaſily ſeparable from the harder part; the whole of a reddiſh hue. In the prime of life, the bones become hard, tenacious, ſtronger connected, and in colour inclining more to a white. In old age the bones become ſmall, hard, but brittle, and inclining to the yellow. When a bone is fractured, there will ooze out from the fracture, a glutinous liquid, reſembling the ſynovia, which will gradually oſſify and cement the fractured parts, as ſtrong as before; and this is plentieſt in young ſubjects. Theſe are ſome of the natural properties of bones; but let us now proceed to their diſeaſes.

Whilſt the blood, and other circulating humours, muſt have their courſe through the various bones and their connecting parts, it is natural to ſuppoſe that the venereal virus, as well as any other acrimony, muſt become obnoxious; and prevent the courſe of the animal fabrication and œconomy in theſe ſubſtances, as well as all others; and in proportion to the diſtribution of the ner-

vous ramifications of the parts attacked, pain and inflammation muſt enſue.

An exoſtoſis is the general term of a protuberated unnatural bump perceivable on a bony part. Theſe tumors are generally ſlow in their progreſs. If the tumor is ſoft from its commencement, it is generally termed a gumma. This excreſcence has various origins; ſometimes it takes its commencement in the cutis, ſometimes in the perioſtium, ſometimes on a tendon, and ſometimes ſprouts out with a ſteatomatous excreſcence from the ſubſtance of the bone itſelf; either at the ſpongy extremities, or the hardeſt parts thereof. Whereever be its origin, this is a true venereal pock, (though other wandering virus may equally give birth to it) and has always ſomething malignant and ſtubborn in its compoſition: Sometimes its contents will be ſteatomatous and encyſted; ſometimes callous; and ſometimes oſſified; though diſtinct from the bone. Sometimes this kind of tumor is inflammatory and painful; at other times, indolent, and inſenſible; yet ſometimes all on a ſudden begins to rage. Let theſe kind of viſitors act as they will, they may always be conſidered in ſuſpected patients, to be the ſcouting forerunners of the whole army of pox laying in ambuſcade.

The exulceration of theſe kind of tumors are generally attended with a caries of the adjacent bone, particularly if it is adherently connected; for from this, and from their ſteatomatous fungoſity, together with their aptitude of oſſification, it appears plainly, that their origin is from

a

a virulent extravasation of the callus, from the bone itself.

The true exostosis however, proceeds from the very substance of the bones themselves, and are protuberances of ossified matter; and those are called nodes. Sometimes a node is a protuberation of a hard and solid bony substance; at other times, it will, as it were, be a bony pustule, or knot, filled with an irregular fleshy excrescence, either of the steatomatous kind, or the carcinomeus. Sometimes the bone on that part will be more solid than usual, and the tumor in appearance will be like the hardest ivory; at other times rough, prickly and spongy, filled with a variety of irregular bony, cartilaginous, and fungous cellulæ and substance. These tumors will sometimes come singly, small, large, and sometimes, irregularly scattered over the various bones, both hard or soft; either without, but generally attended with nocturnal pains.

The spongy bones are most subject to these excrescences and tumefactions; and sometimes the whole bone will be equally every where distended and swelled: And this is termed a hyperostosis. When however this tumefaction extends to the harder bones, without any other external appearance, it is called a spina-ventosa.

A hyperostosis, at the extremities of the bones, are sometimes attended with very acute pain; but at other times, with a slow, heavy, and dull sensation. The spina ventosa however, as it is generally a production from an internal ulceration of the marrow, either in the cavity of the hollow bones, or in the cellulæ of the spongy substances,

cannot fail of giving the patient the moſt exquiſite torture; and this malady is perhaps one of the moſt deplorable a patient can be afflicted with, except the cancer; eſpecially in the tibia, or any of the greater bones; and particularly if it increaſes ſo, as to bore its way by an external corroſion. In this miſerable caſe, inflammations, phagedænic, fœtid, and ſtubborn ulcerations enſue, attended with fungoſities and repeated exfoliations, till nature has formed an entire new bone, in the place of the old decayed one. But ſuch a fortunate reſult of renewing the decayed bone is not always the conſequence; for ſometimes the whole bone will become as if worm-eaten, or perforated like a honeycomb; add to this, that various bones may be affected at once: Nay, I have (and no doubt other ſurgeons have too, particularly in hoſpitals) ſeen whole ſkeletons mangled in the moſt miſerable manner, by the venereal and other diſeaſes.

An exoſtoſis may proceed from a contuſion, or a ſudden wrench of a joint, but this is materially different from that proceeding from any virus; for the former is merely a ſimple extravaſation of the callus, either from the tendons, or from the bone, (for there appears a great ſimilarity in their nature) whilſt the latter is a confuſed jumbling of an unconcocted and depraved callus, drove out from the texture of the bone: But how this happens in the various forms, we may indeed jar, but we cannot reaſon or account for, at leaſt with any ſatisfaction.

There has long been a famous queſtion in debate, whether the bone takes its origin and ſupport from

from the perioſtium, or the perioſtium from the bone. There let the queſtion remain: To me the very queſtion appears abſurd: But this, from experience in ſurgery I know, that when a bone is carious, and labours under an exfoliation, the ſound part encloſes itſelf in a new perioſtium before it pretends to puſh forwards the carious ſcale; and till this may be performed undiſturbed, the ulcer will remain malignant, and the caries, and repeated exfoliations will continue: For the delicacy of the bony ſubſtance is ſo great, that even the leaſt air will affect it, without any other cauſe. I have often bluſhed for ſome of my brother ſurgeons, on account of their over officiouſneſs in ſcraping the bones; and they themſelves muſt at times have been confuſed, to find that an old woman (ſkilfully, though ignorantly, letting nature have its way) ſometimes has performed a cure, while the educated ſurgeon, by fine finiſhed ſcraping and perforating inſtruments, only diſturbed the ſalutary efforts of nature, and augmented the evil.

Nodes attack all the bones in general; but remarkably the hard lamina of them, and thoſe leaſt covered with muſcles: Hence when a venereal patient complains of nocturnal pains, the tibia, ulna, &c. feel rough and knotty, nodes and bumps, like young calves horns, ſprouting out about the ſcull, you may ſafely pronounce him poxed to the back-bone.

An hyperoſtoſis may likewiſe proceed from various other cauſes; ricketty children are ſubject to it, which frequently throws them for the future in a different decrepid form, to what nature firſt deſigned. Young people at the age of

puberty, even sometimes from a leucophlegmatic habit, will be subject to this disease; and from whence they will shoot up with pain and awkwardness, and have remarkable large and clumsy joints.

A simple hyperostosis may, and is sometimes the effect of a venereal virus, when the ossified matter is stimulated to a greater congestion to such parts; but in the general course of virulent diseases, the tumefaction is of a corroding nature, and which frequently is attended with a scrofulous swelling of the ligaments, and the whole joint. Such swellings are sometimes grievous in their nature; the synovia will alter its nature many different ways; sometimes turned into pus and ichor, the joint becomes aposthumous, corrode the cartilages, and the heads of the bones; in consequence of which, a most malignant ulceration and exfoliation must ensue; sometimes the synovia will be degenerated into a fungous excrescence, become callous, bony, and occasion an anchylosis, with a troublesome deformity of the articulation, and the adjacent limb. And sometimes the synovia will be converted into a variety of calculous substances, where it will obstinately remain with pain and distortion of the parts.

A spina ventosa, is a terrible disorder, especially when it continues and attacks the whole bone; this is a true inflammation and exulceration of the very ossified parts of the bone. And as it is universal, it cannot fail of attacking the passing and repassing ramifications of the nerves; as well in the periosteum, as the medullary substance,

ſtance, and the adjoining tendons of the muſcles fixed to the various parts of the bone, and conſequently the pain muſt be very extenſive. Hence the patient feels a continual gnawing in the bone, as if it was bruiſing and grinding; and in the muſculary parts, as if being torn away, &c. which laſts, with repeated intermittent paroxyſms, till at length the external parts become apoſthumous, opens and burſts, into a moſt fœtid and phagedænic ulceration; which continues, attended with exfoliation, till nature has ſupplied the place with new oſſification; and replaced another bone. But to ſuch a ſalutary conſequence, it requires not only very judicious treatment, but alſo a young, and good conſtitution of the patient.

This dreadful exulceration of the bone, will ſometimes, not only in its fury, reduce the bone it attacks, to a mere maſs of mouldring corruption, but ſpread its dreadful infection farther to all the neighbouring bones; and ſometimes even attack the whole oſſified frame: Such a ſkeleton have I ſeen, as has filled me with horror.

But amongſt the various diſeaſes of the bones, that of their becoming ſoft, appears, and indeed is, very extraordinary; yet ſo it is: They will ſometimes become ſoft, flexible, and appear more like a piece of confuſed fleſh, than the ſubſtance of bone; and this is called oſteoſarcoſis. This may be produced from the venereal virus, as well as from other cauſes. Inſtances have been where this extraordinary diſeaſe has crept upon patients without much pain or other inconveniency, than that their limbs have bent under the ſupport of

their

their body, and at length rendered them useless: But in the general course, it comes on with an inflammation and heavy pungent pain, the same as a spina ventosa; at length the bones swell up into a bloody puff'd-up mass; and then become subject to the various kinds of ulcerations, as all other fleshy parts: As a specimen of which, I have seen an injected bone, (where this disease proved mortal) which was not only greatly beyond the natural size in bulk, but plentifully distributed with very large blood vessels; otherwise of a rough, spongy, cellular, and sarcolous texture.

In fact, there is no part of the body suffers more from the circulated venereal virus than the bones; insomuch, that when a patient has received the pernicious poison, and circulated it in the blood and other humours, he generally carries for ever some remarkable certificate of his faithful service in that rough campaign. Hence a flat nose like an ape, or perhaps an artificial one; sore and lippid eyes, perhaps squinting; running of stinking matter from the remaining nostrils, and from the ears; rotten teeth and consumed gums; stinking breath; large scars about the chaps; dry and knotty neck; huge shoulders; stiff and large elbows; decrepid wrists and fingers; stiff knees; bandy legs; a virulent gleet, and strumous issues; a ghastly look; superannuated in constitution, &c. &c.

But though these are the remaining decrepitudes of an invalid, half pay, or superannuated venereal hero; yet we have daily instances, that some of such deformities, are the providential lot of others, whose parents as well as them-

themſelves have been innocent, and free from venereal diſeaſes; notwithſtanding which they have been equally as great ſufferers, from other wandering humours.

There are many other ſurpriſing diſeaſes incident to the human machine, which a wandering virus, or other accidental default of nature, may give birth to. Inſtances have occurred where the whole bony frame has degenerated into a ſoft ſpongy maſs; on the contrary, we have caſes of univerſal oſſifications; nay, of petrification: But what is yet more aſtoniſhing, a conflagration from an inteſtine ſelf-kindled fire; the patient alive, and reduced to aſhes, in the ſpace of a few hours! Theſe are facts ſurpriſing to the human imagination; but they are in reality no more myſterious than all other phænomenons in nature, and every other diſeaſe; except on account of their accidental ſcarcity. We may philoſophiſe as learnedly as we pleaſe, but the deeper we dive into theſe ſubjects, the more we ſhall perceive, that all what we have ſaid, and can ſay, amounts to little more than nothing. But to return to the ordinary effects of the venereal virus.

When a patient has from bodily experience ſerved his apprenticeſhip to the pox, and has had the virus circulated in his animal frame for any time, particularly in the bones, it never fails of reducing the whole conſtitution, and bringing on old age in a ſhort ſpace of time; for ſince the virus is a perpetual ſpur to hurry on the vital functions, natural wear and tear muſt of courſe increaſe, together with various remain-

remaining drains. Hence we ſee the forementioned remains, or at beſt, find a diminiſhed ſtatue, brittle and ſmall twiſted bones; and all the decrepidneſs, witheredneſs, and incapacity of infirm old age; at the years of natural bloom, health, and vigour.

Of the WANDERING, or DRY POX.

DRY pox, is rather a popular, than a phyſical term; but ſince cuſtom has brought it into uſe, in order to ſignify a latent wandering venereal poiſon, that torments the patient with a variety of hidden, ſudden, and unexpected ailments, from which he muſt expect, ſooner or later, to fall a ſacrifice to the confirmed pox, I ſhall here make uſe of the term in that ſenſe; and under that title, conſider ſuch diſorders proceeding from a venereal virus, as make no material external appearances.

In the firſt place, it is obvious from reaſon and experience, that the venereal virus, will be as miſchievous to the internal parts of the body, as to the external; but in general, this is not ſo frequently: For there is a natural propenſity in the animal œconomy, to expel what is noxious in the viſcera to the external parts. Whether this is from a natural ſuperiority of effort ordained by nature, to preſerve the principal animal functions, as much as may be, from fatal injuries; or whether, the internal parts are ſupported by the vital heat of the body, and thereby ſtreightened to ſuch an expulſive effort, I ſhall not take upon me

me to confirm; though I am inclined to think, both ſhare in giving this ſuperiority of power of ſelf preſervation. Yet notwithſtanding, when the firſt efforts become unſucceſsful, they are ſubject to become equally liable with the external parts; and when once they have imbibed the poiſon, and yielded to the oppreſſion, they labour under many difficulties, to ſhake off the noxious burthen.

A virus in the animal œconomy acts as a ſtimulus; when therefore the venereal miaſm, by whatever cauſe, is introduced into the blood, it makes not only a diſturbance in the fluids themſelves, but, as the infected maſs paſſes along, it irritates the internal nervous ſpiral ſenſitive coats of the arteries, by which they are provoked to an increaſe of their diaſtolic and ſyſtolic function; and hence enſues a fever. Whilſt the irritation laſts the fever continues; either from an increaſe of the virus in the circulating maſs, or from having attacked ſome nervous part, whereby the ſtimulating ſenſation is communicatively continued: And this makes the diſtinction between an eſſential and ſymptomatical fever.

When the internal organs of circulation are ſucceſsful in their attempt, and turn the virus either entirely out of doors, by perſpiration, urine, or ſtool, or to the external frontiers, where it is taken up by the weaker, and leſs powerfully reſiſting lymphatics of the ſkin, and thence farther baniſhed from the animal ſtate, the criſis is as fortunate as might be wiſhed for. This is always the firſt effort of nature, in every diſeaſe whatever, but the ill ſucceſs of this ſacred attempt,

attempt, may either be owing to the malignity and quantity of the virus; habit of body; accidents; neglect; error in judgment; but moſt, to the baneful attack of medicaſters of all ranks, ſorts, and ſizes.

There are diſeaſes aſcribed peculiar to the fluids, and others peculiar to the ſolids; theſe diſtinctions are proper; but not more arbitrarily ſo, than that either ſolids or fluids may claim only the greateſt ſhare; for in fact, ſolids and fluids are ſo intimately united, that the whole is but one maſs, and differs only in various degrees of ſolidity, or fluidity, whichever we ſhall pleaſe to call it. We boaſt with pomp of our ſuperiority of knowledge to the ancients in the circulation of the blood; which great diſcovery however, on a ſerious conſideration, we muſt be modeſt enough to own, is barely at the dawn. Our microſcopes are aſtoniſhing great inventions; but was it poſſible to ſee a drop of blood, as it is in its circulation, magnified to the bulk of the whole globe, perhaps we ſhould then ſtand as much in need of a microſcope, as we may ſeem to do now; and what figures the animalculiſts would cut, I know not. However, fortunately by the help of reaſon, and thoſe valuable inventions of inſtruments, we have aboliſhed many fantaſtic notions of the ancients. But theſe vacancies which we have made, ſeems to fill up pretty faſt with other abſurdities, equally ridiculous; and it is but juſt, that our poſterity, ſhould have ſomething to alter and cenſure as well as we.

Since the ſolids and fluids are in one continuation, and ſo intimately the ſupport of each other,

other, it follows to a demonſtration, that they muſt ever be partakers of each other's malady: Yet one of them muſt carry the predominancy: And in this ſenſe I would always be underſtood. When the blood is affected, the indiſpoſition muſt of courſe be univerſal; the wandering virus therefore which has gained its admiſſion in the ſanguineous maſs, muſt make the patient liable to as many different diſeaſes, as various parts the blood paſſes through; and the patient muſt, if left to nature, depend principally on the vigour and ability of each viſcus, or part of the commonwealth, which the noxious virus paſſes through, to oppoſe and propel its attack: But to this, we muſt not forget to add, that ſince the blood contains the nutriments of all the different kinds of ſolid ſubſtances, it may be variouſly affected by the attack, ſo that one part of the maſs, may be contaminated more than another; and therefore, make ſuch correſponding parts of the ſolids moſt liable to have their natural courſe converted from the order of health: This laſt, together with the firſt mentioned cauſe, muſt principally depend on the nature of the conſtitution of the patient. Add to all this, that the venereal virus is peculiarly ſubtil, and penetrating, it is not eaſily ſhaken off from any part, and will unawares inſinuate itſelf into every part of the animal frame.

The firſt ſymptoms of a poxed blood, is an univerſal wearineſs and laſſitude; cold ſhiverings, ſucceeded with an inward heat; and though in general not a very high fever, yet a diſagreeable, piercing, burning, intermittent heat, and

an

an acrimonious chapping in the palms of the hands, and ſoles of the feet: This ſly lurking fever, with intermittent chills, and univerſal laſſitude, exchange with anomalous paroxyſms. A dull head-ach, pain in the limbs, and in the bowels, intermittently, pay alſo their attendance; particularly as the patient is getting warm in the bed.

Whilſt theſe complaints are wandering and ſhifting from one part to another, it acts much like a ſlight intermitting fever proceeding from catching cold; or from a ſurfeit; in general with little acuteneſs, but with more wandering indiſpoſitions; and the mind labouring under a wretched dejection.

If theſe ſymptoms are attended with ulcerations, excreſcences, or tumours, either about the genital parts or elſewhere, there can be no room left to doubt the ſuſpected patient labouring under the approach of the pox; but what I chiefly here hint at, is the pocky internal ſymptoms, without external or local appearances; and can only be judged to be the effects of a wandering virus, from preceding impure coition, or ill managed local diſeaſes, from the firſt infection.

Theſe univerſal wanderings however, don't in general continue long; but ſome particular places become gradually more permanently the ſuffering parts; when the wandering pains will decreaſe in proportion.

If the lymphatics attack the virus, a venereal itch, and all the variety of the cutaneous diſeaſes, before deſcribed, will enſue; which, if not cured, will

will ſpread its infection back again, till the body is reduced to a moſt horrid and putrified carrion.

A venereal itch will ſometimes in a moderate degree, peſter the patient for a long time; appear with great itching and furfurations, then diſappear, and occaſion nocturnal pains. In this itch (under the name of the ſcurvy) many have laboured, till ſuddenly, they have been plunged into the confirmed lues, and ſeen, but too late, their miſtake.

If the virus circulates in the glands, it occaſions, at times, many tumefactions, and diſperſes again, before it attacks them in good earneſt; and then what havock it makes, or is ſubject to make, we have already conſidered in its proper place: From hence the patient will ſometimes, a good while before hand, have off and on, a ſore throat, the palate tumefied, the neck all knotty and ſtiff, &c. and all again on a ſudden diſappear; till at length the virus becomes fixed and breaks out in ſome part or other, or perhaps becomes univerſal.

But when the tendons, ligaments and muſcles become the habitations of the virus, the patient is then under a ſevere diſcipline; for from hence proceed the cramp, ſpaſmodic and other rheumatic pains.

A cramp very frequently attends venereal pains; and which makes no ſmall addition to the accompanying torments. A venereal opiſtotonos, or emproſtotonos, has at times given trouble enough; particularly till the origin of that troubleſome diſorder was properly examined into and found venereal, when mercurials, the propereſt remedy

proved ſucceſsful. When the membranes of the muſcles are affected with the venereal virus, an obſtinate rheumatiſm enſues; which is either particular, or ſometimes becomes univerſal, and ſometimes wandering from one part to the other. Whilſt the virus is wandering, it is undetermined, and no part is ſafe from the attack. Hence ſuch patients, will, all on a ſudden, have flying pains, from the head, to the arms or legs, and from thence perhaps to the bowels, ſtomach, and other viſcera: In which rambling attack, an acute head-ach, a ſudden apoplexy, and even an epilepſy, is liable to cut off the patient, with very little or no notice.

The rheumatic pains of venereal patients, generally are ſevereſt when they are become warm in bed; particularly, if they are accompanied with pains in the bones. When the ſeat is in the muſcular membranes, there will be a ſtiffneſs, inactivity, and incapacity of motion; ſometimes the parts will ſwell and be hard, ſometimes quite ſenſeleſs, and at other times again become inflamed and painful. But the pain and trouble is ſtill greater when it is arthritic and in the joints; the ligaments become tumefied, ſore, and inflamed; add to this, the ſynovia degenerating into a bony, cretaceous, or fabulous matter; whereby the joints not only become ſtiff and gritty, but attended with a continual torture, as if the joint was trepanned, grinding, gnawing, and many other ſuppoſed tortures.

A ſciatica, is alſo very frequently the effects of the venereal virus; as alſo the lumbago: Theſe two are frequently fellow tormentors. Sometimes they

they appear in their ſymptoms and proceedings, as gouty as the rankeſt gout itſelf; either with anomalous, or elſe with more regular paroxyſms; at other times again in one continuation. We have before conſidered the diſeaſes of the bones; and therefore here only take notice of the preceding ſymptoms; namely, the nocturnal venereal pains in the bones. Theſe are ſometimes fixed in ſome particular parts, or become more univerſal. If the bones, which ach, have exoſtoſis, nodes, or gummata, coming on, the thing is plain enough; but ſuch nodes or tumefactions, are liable alſo to come within the bones, or the inner ſurface of them; though not ſo general, as on the external parts: Hence a heavy punging and throbbing head-ach, particularly with a gnawing in the bone, and likewiſe in other neighbouring parts, which always increaſe in the night when the patient is warm in bed; and occaſion a diſagreeable reſtleſs effect on the patient; till at length all theſe evils increaſe to greater and deplorable heights, if not timely prevented.

When the wandering virus, either is repelled from the tegumental, muſcular, or other external part; or meets with the leaſt oppoſition in the viſcera, it is apt to attack thoſe nobler parts, and proves very noxious.

The ſtomach has a wonderful communication with the whole animal fabric; even ſo, as in delicate conſtitutions, to partake of the ſlighteſt indiſpoſitions; this is particularly conſpicuous in the female ſex: If therefore the venereal virus ſhould attack this great organ, as ſometimes is the caſe, many very bad conſequences, we muſt

expect to enſue; if it is not drove ſoon away from thence: A painful nauſea, attended with an apepſy, bilious eructations, vomiting, and other diſorders, followed by a general and malignant dyſpepſy; together with a loathſome atrophy, or elſe a bulimous greedineſs; till at length a maraſmus, general atrophy, and a hectic ends the ſcene with death. Nay, ſometimes it hurries on with more rapidity; an inflammation, and a vomica will form, which will break, ulcerate, and in the moſt deplorable manner make quick diſpatch.

The inteſtines however are more frequently ſubject to be the ſeat of the virus; and theſe parts are very apt to be infected on many accounts; for ſince they are the excretory channel, into which the cyſtic, pancreatic, and various other ducts empty themſelves, whoſe fountain heads may have received part of the venereal poiſon; add to this, the many other diſorders they are ſubject too: But beſides, injudicious purgatives, are ſufficiently capable to bring on a deflux or a venereal dyſentery or diarrhœa, and many other evil and fatal conſequences.

This is a particular circumſtance under this head, well worth ſome ſerious conſideration; ſince it occurs very frequently in the latent pox. And I have reaſon to believe, that this is too generally produced from ill treatment. I have mentioned often as a fixed maxim, ſupported by experience, that wherever the virus meets with the leaſt reſiſtance, there it is apt to attack, and fix its habitation; now, from the influx of a contaminated bile, pancreatic juice, unwholeſome and ill fermented

mented aliments, &c. an acrimony may be generated, and infect the inteſtines; and thus occaſion a bilious cholic, iliac paſſion, inflammation, diarrhœa, dyſentery, or other diſorders of the bowels; whereby they become ſore, weak, and ſubject to attract any virus, whether venereal or otherwiſe, wandering in the body. But ſuch a deflux is too generally occaſioned by draſtic purges, or the profuſe adminiſtering of mercury, eſpecially in ſalivation; add to this, the pernicious adulteration, and even intended admixtures: By ſuch injudicious and mal-practices, a moſt obſtinate venereal diarrhœa, or (if I may ſo expreſs myſelf) an inteſtinal clap has been too often brought on, and attended with a train of ſhocking conſequences.

Amongſt the various noxious preparations given to venereal patients, none are more ſo, than any of the various preparations of lead; which for internal uſes, is point blank, a ſlow but ſure poiſon; which ſhall be further conſidered in another place.

In the venereal diarrhœa, the patient is ſeized with a pungent, inflammatory, and cholicky griping, ſucceeded with acrimonious, cutting, and fœtid ſtools, attended with a painful teneſmus, and ſpaſm; this flux ebbs and flows irregularly, but with ſmall intermiſſions, till either it hurries the patient away with the greateſt agony, or at length it becomes merely habitual; and by ſlow degrees, attended with a univerſal and malignant dyſentery, atrophy, hectic, and death.

If the inteſtines ſuffer from ſaturnine preparations, a moſt melancholy, and heavy contracting

pain in the bowels ſteals upon the patient; attended with an irkſome contraction, ſuppreſſion of nutrition, and function of the inteſtines; till at length the reduced half animated ſkeleton ſinks into the earth.

The lungs partake not ſeldom of the venereal poiſon; frequently ſuch patients become aſthmatical, phthiſical, and are hurried to their grave by a galloping conſumption: And this particularly, immediately after they have been pronounced cured by ſalivation.

The heart itſelf is not exempt from the attack of the virus; a polypus, palpitation, ſpaſmodic contraction, and ſudden death, muſt be and are frequently the conſequence. A pleuriſy, a peripneumony, or other diſeaſes peculiar to the various internal parts, are liable to enſue from the attack of the wandering venereal acrimony in ſuch parts.

The moſt deſtructive attack however, the venereal virus is capable to effect, is in the brain. This part is univerſally allowed to be the firſt organ and the ſenſorium of animation in the exiſtence. As it is the moſt incomprehenſible, moſt complicate, and moſt delicate organ in the animal œconomy, ſo conſequently it muſt be ſubject to the moſt alarming and fatal diſeaſes, when the virus has gained admittance to act upon it.

The brain is conſpicuouſly divided into two material parts; the cerebrum and cerebellum. The cerebrum is conſiderably the greateſt part, and takes up the fore and upper cavity of the ſkull: The cerebellum lays immediately underneath, and behind in the os occipitis. The cerebrum

ſeems

ſeems to be principally the preparatory part; but the cerebellum is the ſenſorium, and primum mobile of life itſelf. Certain it is, that on a preſſure of the cerebrum, a ſtupor of the ſenſes enſues; but at the leaſt preſſure of the cerebellum, immediate death. Notwithſtanding this, both parts are ſubject to many diſorders, in their nature different from thoſe effects, though for the moſt part they ſoon end fatally.

The cerebellum is the fountain head of the medulla oblongata, and the whole nervous fabric; whoſe branches and ramifications penetrate into every part of the human body. The whole is encompaſſed with two tendinous teguments, the dura and pia mater; theſe membranes continue their covering of the whole oblongata ſpinal marrow, and all the branching-out nerves, even to the moſt minute ramificating extremities, till they are intirely loſt. Ten pair of nerves ſpring out from the medulla oblongata and cerebellum, ſome of thoſe make out the external ſenſes; thirty pair from the ſpinalis, which ſpread themſelves in every part of the animal frame. The cerebrum is divided, longitudinally, in two hæmiſpheres; which diviſion is carried on throughout the whole ſtem of the nerves, even to the extremity of the ſpinal marrow, ſo as to prevent the communication of ſenſation of any of the branches from either ſide to the other; yet notwithſtanding this, it is ſo contrived, as to have an immediate correſpondence of ſenſation. The cerebrum and cerebellum conſiſt and are divided into a great number of other parts, cavities, glands, ventricles, &c. and very plentifully

interſperſed and interwoven with large arteries, veins, and lymphatic ducts.

This is not the place, or indeed the ſubject, to examine minutely into this wonderful and myſterious organ; ſince the variety of diſeaſes occaſioned from a wandering venereal virus is here barely intended aphoriſtocally to be treated of; however there is no organ belonging to the animal, where we are more at a loſs to trace the manifold intentions of ſacred nature, than in this; the ventricles, the pons varoli, corpus pyramidale, corpus olivaria, &c. ſerve more in the examination of them to augment our wonder and admiration, than to diſcover their various uſes in the animal œconomy. We may ſuppoſe the glandula pinealis, or the fourth ventricle, or any other part to be the ſeat of the ſoul, or the ſanctum ſanctorium of the intellects; but what muſt we ſay, when we find ſuch parts, together with many others contaminated, and even conſumed by ulceration, and yet the patient to have retained his ſenſes in his laſt moments! We may aſcribe madneſs, or any other defect of underſtanding, to ſome diſorder in this or that part of the brain, and yet we find ſometimes the brain of a madman and that of an ideot, as ſound and perfect (according to our examination) as that of the moſt ſagacious. The truth of the matter is, how deep ſoever we may appear to argue on that ſcore, our concluſions will amount to little more than idle conjecture; yet facts may lead to trace cauſes, ſupported by experience; and thoſe may lead to ſimilar ones, where we cannot be miſtaken in pointing out inevitable conſequences.

We

We know from experience, that the venereal virus has cauſed a cephalalgia, megrim, ſcotomia, vertigo, catalepſy, apoplexy, phrenzy, or even a raving madneſs, &c. therefore it may do ſo again. Now from the diſpoſition of the various parts of the brain, we may pretty near give a gueſs, how thoſe maladies in general happen. If the virus attacks the dura mater, pia mater, or any part of the cerebrum, an inflammation muſt be apt to enſue; by which the various paſſing and repaſſing blood veſſels muſt be diſtended, and compreſs the various parts of the brain, by which the vital functions of the brain muſt neceſſarily be impaired; add to this, the noxious ſtimulation of the virus; and this cannot fail of producing various complaints; a comea, ſomnolentum, ſcotomia, vertigo, catalepſy, apoplexy, cephalalgia, hydrocephalus, hemicrania, phrenzy, or mania, &c. according to the conſtitution of the patient, habit of body, the different parts, and manner of the attack. A ſimple preſſure of the brain occaſions ſymptoms attended with a ſtupor; but if that preſſure is accompanied with irritations from any acrimony, the ſymptoms muſt of courſe be more ardent, and as it affects the nerves, conſequently the pain muſt be more or leſs violent; produce ſpaſmodic contractions, either in part or of the whole frame; or paralytic lameneſſes, either of particular parts, on one ſide, or univerſal.

Nothing is more common with venereal patients than head-achs; ſometimes only ſymptomatical; ſometimes periodical; ſometimes fixed in one particular ſpot, with a piercing throbbing pain; others

others again, will have a dull gnawing continual pain, attended with a ſtupor and coma; and ſome again have been attacked with a phrenzy or mania; either periodically or remained ſo for their miſerable lives. Anatomical examinations have often ſurpriſed us, on finding what havock the venereal virus has been capable of in the brain; ſarcocele and ſchirrhous tumefactions, nay, even large ulcerations have been found; and ſometimes calculous, and even oſſified ſubſtances have appeared in the very cerebellum.

The ſpinal marrow is properly a part of the brain, or rather, an elongation thereof: As this is the main trunk of the nerves, which are very liable to ſuffer much from the venereal virus, it follows, that that part is alſo liable to the virulent attack, which is alſo ſufficiently evident, from the hemiplegia, paraplegia, or univerſal palſies, venereal patients ſometimes fall into; as well as other dreadful diſeaſes from the ſame cauſe.

Theſe, and many more diſeaſes, the venereal virus is capable to give birth to; and in common to both ſexes. But women being naturally ſubject to many diſeaſes peculiar to their ſex, they muſt conſequently labour, in general, under more maladies, when their habit is become tainted with a wandering venereal virus.

In men it ſeems rather improbable that a wandering virus ſhould occaſion a virulent gonorrhœa de novo, independent of impure coition; but in women ſuch a caſe is very likely to come to paſs; and I am perſuaded, that this muſt very often happen. At the time of their menſtrual diſcharge, there

there is a very great afflux of humours to the organs of generation; and that the wandering virus, may be attracted to the pudendal parts, in the time of such congestion, and discharge of humours, is more than probable; add to this, a natural acrimony in the habit, which alone can subject women to such fluors, which differ very little from a virulent gonorrhœa.

The organs of generation in women are so subject to attract the venereal poison, that a woman of a tainted habit is seldom or never free from complaints in the internal genital parts, notwithstanding all external appearances to the contrary. The uterus, the ovaria, the fallopian tubes, will sometimes be strongly affected; hence they will complain of heavy burdensome pains in those parts; from which they become subject to violent attacks of the hysterics, furor uterinus, mola, ulcerations, or even the cancer in the uterus, and its various parts.

Women may have the dry or latent pox, for a long time in their habit, as long as their menstrual discharges continue regular; but the moment this salutary course is disordered in the unimpregnated women, the whole animal frame falls into confusion; and besides the wandering or latent venereal virus, lurking in the habit, other malignant humours are from the suppressed menses generated; which all joining together, hurry the whole body headlong, into the most deplorable destruction.

When the ovaria, tubæ, the uterus, and their principal appendages, requisite to the act of gestation, are disordered, tumefied or ulcerated, barren-

barrenneſs muſt of courſe enſue; but a woman may labour under a great variety of pocky maladies, and yet conceive; and what is ſtill more aſtoniſhing, even ſometimes, againſt all expectation, ſhe may bring forth a healthy child. However, this is very rare indeed.

When a woman has conceived, a new œconomy, or animal ſtate commences; a wonderful congeſtion of fluids from every part of the whole animal fabric, is attracted, towards the forming of the fœtus; and conſequently it becomes liable to partake of the intermingled acrimony: In the ſtate of its action, and from its ſituation, it is ſtrengthened, warmed, and ſupported by the ſurrounding viſcera, as much as any other viſcus in the body; and perhaps may from ſuch ſupport, ſometimes, though rarely, have ſtrength enough to repel the approaching poiſon, wandering in the habit; but generally the virus becomes too powerful, and not only ingrafts itſelf in the very ſtamina of the new forming fœtus, but even deſtroys it before its natural preſcribed period of entering into the world. Hence, ſuch unfortunate women, who labour under a latent or confirmed pox, are frequently liable to heavy and ſevere abortions; bringing forth withered, pocky, and ſometimes a half putrified fœtus. And when they even go their full time. 'tis then but too frequently, they bring forth an innocent ſufferer of its parents guilt, in whoſe ſtamina are deeply ingrafted miſery and diſeaſe.

Here then I will conclude this aphoriſtical ætiology of the various attacks and miſchiefs the circulated venereal virus is capable of; we will there-

therefore proceed to a concluſion, and ſurvey the deplorable and horrible diſſolution of the fatal conflagration of the confirmed and univerſal pox.

Of the CONFIRMED LUES VENEREA; Or, the VENEREAL POX.

AFTER the preceeding examination into the moſt principal of the various methods, and the various parts of the animal œconomy which the venereal virus is liable to attack, I ſhall beg leave to conclude this ætiological ſubject, with a conciſe repetition of the many different ſteps, and the gradual progreſs of this dire diſeaſe.

It muſt be evident to every judicious and unprejudiced practitioner, that almoſt every malady, which the venereal virus is capable to effect, when it is once admitted to circulate in the body, may alſo be produced from a variety of other malignant humours; and it is alſo conſpicuouſly confirmed by daily experience, that the venereal virus will appear under as many different diſeaſes, as may be enumerated in the whole body of pathology: At leaſt there is ſo true a reſemblance of the one kind with the other, that unleſs we have inconteſtable proofs of their firſt origin, we muſt, if we are candid, own ourſelves incapable to judge properly whether they are venereal or not. If this be ſo, what ſhall we do to form a true diagnoſtic diſtinction? True; I own the difficulty of the taſk; but at the ſame time declare, ſuch diagnoſtics uſeleſs, whenever they become difficult to form.

If

If we trace the ſtudy of phyſic from its remoteſt antiquity, we ſhall find, that when that noble ſcience was moſt myſterious, laborious, intricate, and perplexed, it then abounded alſo, with the greateſt abſurdities: And as theſe darkening clouds clear away, ſimplicity and truth will gradually appear clearer to the eyes of reaſon and underſtanding.

A true diagnoſtic of a diſeaſe conſiſts in knowing its nature and effect, and the habit it works upon; this is materially neceſſary for the cure; in regard to its origin, that may be various, and materially different, and yet the effect the ſame: And the too nice diſtinction in this particular, has too often ſerved as a miſleading ignis fatuus, inſtead of throwing any light on the rationale of the cure. What reception this doctrine will meet with, among pedantic critics, I know not; and that I care not, is plain from my having throughout the whole, without fear or heſitation, written the ſentiments of my mind. But I muſt beg, not to be underſtood to reject all diſtinctions and enquiries, into the origin of the diſeaſe, that a patient may labour under; far from it; yet, the nature of the diſtemper, and the habit of the patient, ſhould always claim the firſt attention.

This premiſed, I ſhall now ſelect the moſt material pathognomonic ſigns, from which we may be moſt enabled to form a rational diagnoſtic, whether a diſeaſe that a patient labours under, may be pronounced venereal or not.

In the firſt place, a candid confeſſion of the patient, may beſt be relied on, affirmative or negative,

negative, to the following queſtions: Whether the patient has been guilty of impure coition; or ſubject to any other impure contact with infected perſons? Whether the patient at preſent labours, or lately has laboured, under any local diſeaſes of the venereal kind; as the virulent gonorrhœa, bubo, ſhankers, hernia humoralis, or venereal excreſcences; whether they yet remain, or have ſuddenly diſappeared; and whether after ſuch local diſorders, wandering pains were brought on, or other ſymptoms enſued? And laſtly, whether the patient has had former venereal injuries; or whether naturally ſubject to acrimonious, gouty, or rheumatic pains, fluor albus, ſtone, piles, &c.? What diet, regimen, connections, accidents, &c.? When theſe queſtions are candidly anſwered, all doubts may eaſily be removed. In the next place, there are indeed univocal ſigns, which require no queſtions to a farther explanation; as an old virulent clap; fiſtulous bubo; ſcirrhous teſticle, &c. particularly with that claſs of people who are guilty, and have richly deſerved it. On the whole, after all our enquiry and ſigns, whether they are univerſal, equivocal, or commemorative; or whether the patient is innocent or not, the effect may be the ſame in like diſeaſes; whatever appears like the pox, muſt be treated as ſuch in the cure; if we have a right to expect ſucceſs, whether pox or no pox. But that ſuch a cure does not conſiſt in giving mercury by ſpoonfuls, or heaving the patient into a profuſe ſalivation, and that ſuch raſh methods, in moſt caſes, are more pernicious

than

than the diſeaſe itſelf, I hope to prove in another place.

Let us now trace the ſhocking malady from its commencement, till the end of its fatal period, when it has gained its full power of deſtroying the body.

We muſt however previouſly obſerve, that the various manner of its operation, differs not only according to the period in life, but according to the difference of conſtitution, habit of body, and diſorders the patient is moſt ſubject to contract. Thus, for inſtance, a child whoſe juices are in general very plenty, and whoſe ſolids are ſoft and flexible, will, in that diſeaſe, be ſubject to be hurried into an univerſal puſtulous corruption and ulceration; the bones become tumefied and oſteoſarcous. A middle aged patient, or one in the vigour of life, is more ſubject to exoſtoſes, nodes, phymata, ganglions; all which tumefactions will ſoon break into phagedænic ulcerations: Whilſt patients in more advanced age, will be more inclined and ſubject to a dry ſcurfy leproſy, elephantiaſis; univerſal caries, ſpina ventoſa, and a mouldering brittleneſs of the bones, &c. But all theſe circumſtances are variouſly altered, by temparaments, climates, habits, regimen, and an addition of other infirmities and diſeaſes: Thus a child, who labours under this diſeaſe, attended with an inward hectic fever, will be affected like thoſe of a far advanced age; whilſt elderly patients of pituitous habits, have their condition altered accordingly. We muſt alſo recollect, that ſuch parts as firſt received the infection, are apt to ſuffer moſt; and where there has

has been formerly an infirmity, ſuch parts the virus is apt to attack the ſevereſt alſo. However, theſe rules are not without exceptions, as I have before demonſtrated.

The firſt ſymptom which a patient feels of the univerſal infection, is a ſlight irregular intermitting fever; attended at firſt with a ſlight pain in the head, arms, legs, knees and ankles; together with a heavy irkſome laſſitude and depreſſed ſpirits. Theſe ſymptoms come and go irregularly; but gradually the pain increaſes, and particularly at night when warm in bed: The nights become more and more reſtleſs, and are ſpent, with tumbling and toſſing to and fro, till at length, a little ſleep in the morning, refreſhes the worried patient, and ſtrengthens him to ſupport the next night's torment.

The head-ach gradually grows heavier; ſometimes with a dull heavy pain, ſometimes more acute: Some have their pain fixed in one ſpot, called the clavus, ſeeming as if a nail was drove into the head, or being bored either on one part of the ſkull or the other. Gradually little bumps are felt on the ſkull, arms and ſhins; which, totogether with the joints, becoming painful, take it by turns to torment the patient continually.

A ſcurf and furfuration in the mean time comes gradually on; the eyes are lipped and ſore; an inflammatory tettery furfuratious eruption begins on the eye-brows and forehead, works itſelf all round the temples, the hairy ſcalp, down the neck, and thus crowns the patient with the venereal laurel. The tettery eruption creeps gradually farther about the face, and into the

ears, infects the ear-wax, corrodes the auditory organs, fills up the cavity with ſloughy, ſcabby and ſtinking matter; from hence partly enſues a tinkling, hiſſing and ringing in the ears, together with a heavy dull pain in the temples, and a defect of hearing. The tettery eruptions encreaſe; the lips become ſore and ſcurfy; the creeks of the mouth and noſtrils crack; theſe rhagades feſter, become hard and callous, and iſſue a ſharp corroding ichor.

The whole ſkin becomes rough, covered with ſmall yellow branny ſcales, attended by turns with a ſharp burning itching; the eyes look dull and heavy, red and ſtaring; the face becomes bloated, ſcaly and livid; interſperſed with efflorescent ſpots and tubercles. In the mean time the almonds ſwell, become hard, and throb with a dull pain; the neck becomes hard, ſtiff, and all between the maſtoideus, coraco-hyoideus, and other muſcles, phymata are variouſly interſperſed of divers magnitudes. The mouth begins to grow ſore; the cheeks within become ſtrewed with fiery phlyctanæ; the tongue ſwells, becomes covered with a hard rough ſlimy ſlough and cruſt; the palate and throat are ſwelled, and ſore; the roof of the mouth is beſet with hard tubercles and nodes; the noſe ſwells; the noſtrils are widened, and ſtuffed up with ſcab ſlough and offenſive ichor.

The ſcurf in the hairy ſcalp grows cruſty, the hair loſes its natural colour, ſwells thicker than ordinary, turns white, and gradually falls off. The wriſts, hands, and fingers, ſwell; the nails grow large, thick, rough and yellow, feſter, and drop

drop off. The phymata, gummata, grow picked, inflamed, exſudes a viſcid ichor, which ſcale and cover them with branny cruſts. The bones ſwell, particularly at the joints, and become rough. The nodes inflame, the joints grow ſtiff and ſore; the voice hoarſe; the language unintelligible; the reſpiration difficult; the lungs oppreſſed; the appetite depraved; the mouth ſtiff and half open; the breath loathſome and fœtid; and the mind is loaded with melancholy, wretchedneſs, and deſpair.

This is the true venereal pox, ready to burſt out; and in this ſtate it appeared in general, when it made ſo great a noiſe in Europe; and of which we lately have had, and perhaps at this time may produce ſpecimens, particularly in ſome of our hoſpitals. We are bleſſed in having diſcovered ſome of the incomparble virtues of hydrargyral preparations, particularly in this malady; but we ſhall ſtill be bleſſed more, when we learn the proper and diſcretionary uſe of this ſacred drug. It is to the virtues of this univerſal medicine (if there be any ſuch in nature) that *we* (even the innocent with the guilty) do not fall ſo often martyrs to this infernal diſeaſe as the antients; ſince our high rank of ſinners are (if not ſuperior) at leaſt, equal to the antients in luxury, laſciviouſneſs and other vices; our lower claſs, humble imitators of their ſuperiors, added to ſlothfulneſs; and the middling rank partakers of both. And I beg leave to add, that notwithſtanding our phyſical knowledge is in ſuch glory, it is yet clogged with abſurdities equal with thoſe of the antients; to which, I

humbly conceive it is owing, that though this dire malady is ſeldomer in its former aſpect, yet it is often converted into others; though not ſo horrid to the ſight, yet equally as fatal to the patient.

If we ſeriouſly examine the pox, the yaws, the leproſy and elephantiaſis, we ſhall find they are different kinds of the ſame ſpecies of malady; and differ only according to the habit, climate, and manner of contraction.

If this was the affliction of Job, (as undoubtedly it was, if ſuch a martyr exiſted) and particularly if he was innocently infected, or that perhaps the diſeaſe was bred in his own body, either from grief, ſudden ſhock of his misfortunes, and the ſudden fall from his proſperity; (if I may be allowed to cite natural cauſes) he was heartily to be pitied in his calamity; and no wonder that the agony of his mind, together with the weakneſs of his intellects, added to the pain of his body, ſhould tire his patience, and make him burſt out in an exclamation againſt his exiſtence. But to return to the lues.

If the patient laboured under an inveterate remaining purulent gleet, at the commencement of the ſymptoms, of the approaching pox, that will by this time be aggravated in a moſt malignant and phagedænic clap; added to ſhankers, phimoſis or a paraphimoſis; together with porri, verrucæ, criſtæ, mariſcæ, fici, &c. which excreſcences will be ſtrewed over and about the tegument of the penis, ſcrotum, perinæum, groins, and anus in man; and variouſly within the pudendum of women; which will encreaſe, become confluent, and

and reduce the whole pudendal parts into a ſtate of a putrid and phagedænic ulceration.

Buboes will alſo ariſe; become hard, ſcirrhous, cancerous, and have fiſtulous communications with phymata, interſperſed between the femorine muſcles, and communicate the ulceration to all the neighbouring parts.

The patient now intermits anomouſly, with (apparently) a variety of fevers; ſometimes he is cold and ſhivering; then in a piercing heat; now again, a full and heavy pulſe, with a palpitating throbbing of the heart; which is exchanged with an irkſome, ſtinging and colliquative ſweat; then again, a feeble tremor, ſmall depreſſed pulſe, with a univerſal weakneſs, dimneſs of ſight, ſcotomia, and ſyncope; till ſtruggling nature retrieves a little, and rouſed by the gnawing virus, ſtimulates the animal fabric to its confuſed and diſtreſſed functions, till the various forementioned irregular paroxyſms, are anomiouſly repeated.

The criſis is now at hand. A continual gnawing pungent pain is in the whole head; the forehead, the eyes, the bridge of the noſe, the temples, the roof of the mouth, together with a grinding pain in the bony part, and an inflammatory burning ardour in the ſofter takes place; add to this, a burning dyſentery, ſtranguary, or iſchury, difficulty of ſpeech, ſwallowing, and reſpiration. The patient in this deplorable condition experiences all the torments, (added to that which is ſtill greater, a guilty conſcience) which human ideas may conceive to be the lot of the damned.

At length the tumours, nodes, exoſtoſes, phymata, gummata, crack, ſplit, and break open, into malignant, phagedænic, and a confluent univerſal ulceration. The cruſty ſcab of the ſkull burſts variouſly, and flows with fœtid pus and ichor; the noſe burſts into an ulceration, the cavities become filled up with excreſcenes; the eyes are clogged up with matter, and ſometimes one or both in an open ulceration; the ears run with a moſt offenſive ichor; the mouth is ulcerated, the roof corroded, and opens a wide corrode paſſage into the noſe; the throat is in an external and internal ulceration; the teeth drop out; and the breath becomes inſupportable to the patient, and all about him. The exoſtoſes ulcerate; the bones become carious, brittle, rotten, and exfoliate, with a ſharp phagedænic, and an offenſive ichoric matter.

Finally, the animal fabric becomes one continued meer maſs of ſtinking, loathſome, putrid, and peſtilential corruption. If the malady proves mortal; the putrid ulceration continues; limb after limb mortifies and drops off; till at length the vitals are attacked and corrupted; the putrid mingled peſtilential carcaſe expires; the offenſive carrion is hurried into the grave; and nature is relieved from the obnoxious ſtruggle.

PART

PART III.

ON

A Rational and True METHOD of CURE

OF THE

VENEREAL DISEASE in General.

HAVING thus in the preceding parts examined into the true ſtate of the various deſtructive degrees of the venereal diſeaſe in general, we will now proceed to an examination, and an impartial inquiry into the true method of cure.

It is not enough to know, that ſuch and ſuch medicines, are remedies for ſuch and ſuch diſeaſes; the benefit we muſt hope from their quality, depends entirely on the knowledge when to apply them, the conſtitution they work upon, and their quality, ſtrength, and operation in the animal œconomy: Add to this a ſuitable regimen and proper diet: For without ſuch preexamination, and judicious indication of cure, the moſt ſalutary and effectual medicine, muſt be liable to prove an additional poiſon to the diſeaſe it was intended to remedy.

On this plan I intend to purſue this medical part; founded on experience, and guided by principles of candour.

CHAP. I.

On Conſtitutions and Temperaments.

ONE of the greateſt conſiderations concerning the efficacy of medicines, ſhould be the ſubject they are to operate upon. For the more we reflect on this great maxim, *Medicamentum non agit in cadaver:* the more we ſhall find, that the laws of motion, quantity of matter, or the peculiar form of the particles of medicines or aliments, can have the leaſt ſhare towards their operation in the animal œconomy.

Mathematics and chemiſtry, may become highly conducive to prepare the underſtanding, in forming ſome rational ideas concerning the animal œconomy; but they muſt both ſtand neuter, in the explanations of the various functions themſelves: Though undoubtedly they contribute their ſhare together with the various other principles of every kind of phænomenon, and action in the whole chain of nature.

That mankind differ in their conſtitution and temperament is evident to the meaneſt capacity; and that they will be affected differently from one and the ſame cauſe, muſt be equally obvious. Since this obſervation is manifeſt, even in a perfect ſtate of health, it follows, that it muſt be an object of the moſt ſerious conſideration in the ſtate of a diſeaſe.

Conſtitution and temperament, have, for the moſt part one and the ſame meaning, having much the ſame cauſe for their effects: Yet the conſtitution in a ſtricter ſenſe, conſiders the preſent ſtate of the body only, whilſt temperament implies a natural aptitude and diſpoſition to particular effects; the firſt becomes more univerſal, and the latter more particular.

The antients divided temperaments into four kinds, viz. phlegmatic, ſanguinic, choleric, and melancholic; and aſcribed the origin of ſuch temperaments, to a predominant proportion of certain humours in the ſubject. The diſtinctions of the temperaments, and their characteriſtics muſt ſtill remain in ſome degree true; though we have with propriety exploded the antient doctrine, concerning their origin; as alſo their ſtrict characteriſtics in this ſingular exiſtence in a ſtate of health; for that ſuch temperaments depend as much on the ſtate of the ſolids, as on the fluids, and are ſo variouſly blended, that every ſubject ſhares of them, or is liable to the extreme of all in turn, will appear, on a juſt enquiry in the animal œconomy. But to come gradually to the point aimed at; let us firſt examine man in his natural courſe of health, as deſigned by nature from his birth to the grave: When we ſhall find the various temperaments vary, with the different ſtages; at the ſame time we will find, if they remain undiſturbed from this natural courſe, that ſuch temperaments are conducive to health.

In infancy, (the firſt period) the ſolids are remarkably lax, and ſmall in proportion to the great

great quantity of fluids contained in them; by which the fibres are diſtributed from coming in cloſer contact.

In youth, as the acmé of life advances, the body becomes more in due proportion; the fibres are more tenſe and irritable, and the blood of a richer conſiſtence. Activity, perception, livelineſs, paſſions, and good humour, become gradually ſtronger, and more and more intereſting.

Manhood is the meridian of life and the acmé of growth, vigour, courage, ſtrength, paſſions and underſtanding. The ſolids are tenſe, inclined to rigidity, together with the former ſhare of ſenſibility; the fluids begin to change from a richneſs towards a rankneſs, or alkaleſcent acrimony.

But now when old age appears, the ſolids become more rigid and ſtiff, and loſe gradually their exquiſite ſenſibility. The fluids, not only become leſs, but alſo leſs humid, and the circulation gradually becomes ſlow and languid.

Theſe are the natural periodical temperaments, and in health muſt conſequently follow: according to the courſe of the commencement, increaſe, height, and decline of life. But when there is a peculiar propenſity for the increaſe of one kind of humour, more than another, or rather, a laxity, tenſeneſs, or rigidity of fibres, theſe periodical temperaments, will incline more or leſs, proportionally from the periodical ſtage of life, which the preſent conſtitution is in.

A phlegmatic temperament will abound with a viſcidity and a plentitude of humours; the fibres will be flaccid, weak, and dilatable, with little ſenſibility,

ſenſibility, irritability, have a ſluggiſh motion, and the circulation languid and ſlow.

The ſanguinic temperament has the laxity of the ſolids with the former, but with more ſenſibility, irritability, and conſequently more activity; a redundancy of fluids, and of a rich conſiſtence.

The choleric is the forementioned, in a greater degree of irritability and ſenſibility, added to a tenſeneſs and rigidity of the ſolids; and hence, the blood leſſens, and becomes rich to exceſs.

The melancholic temperament has the tenſeneſs and rigidity of the ſolids ſtronger than the former, but with leſs irritability and ſenſibility; the fluids leſs in quantity, thicker, and perhaps ſharper.

From hence we ſee that there is a wide diſtinction with reſpect to temperaments and conſtitutions, which ſhould ever be taken notice of. For whilſt ſtimulants may prove beneficial to a phlegmatic, in order to excite the languid circulation, it would prove mortal to a choleric habit: And hence we ſee the reaſon why purges, eſpecially if draſtic, are liable to produce ſo very different effects in theſe two habits. Whilſt it may be ſalutary, to ſpur on the animal function, and evacuate ſuperfluous humidity in a phlegmatic habit, it will excite an acute fever, promote redundancy of bile, conſequently bring on a bilious cholic, diarrhœa, &c. in the choleric and rigid fibred conſtitution. And ſo likewiſe with the reſt; the ſame medicine will have oppoſite effects, obnoxious or ſalutary, according to the temperaments, conſtitution or habits, they are intended to work upon.

We muſt likewiſe conſider what great effects the climate, regimen, occupation, emotions of the mind, and cuſtom is capable to produce in thoſe particulars.

When we examine the various climates, we muſt own that every zone characterizes their inhabitants, and the various nations living in them; not only in peculiar diſeaſes, but likewiſe in cuſtom and manners.

In regard to regimen and manner of living, it is beyond all doubt, that gluttony and ſcant allowances or indigence, muſt produce different effects, as alſo different temperaments, and different diſeaſes. Our occupation likewiſe muſt ſubject us to many good or evil effects, which either correſponding with the natural aptitude, or acting in oppoſition thereto, muſt conſequently be of great force in the animal œconomy.

But if we conſider the emotions of the mind, we diſcover a field of the moſt extenſive reflection indeed! Soul and body are ſo abſolutely dependant on each other, that the effect of the one muſt be the effect of the other.

Hitherto we have examined the temperaments of mankind in general, but if we conſider the ſeparate ſexes, we ſhall find the general ſtructure of women peculiarly different from men. Whilſt men were deſigned by nature to be ſtrong, robuſt, and bold; women, on the contrary, are flexible, weak, and timorous; man therefore inclines more from the ſanguinic towards the choleric and melancholic temperament; and women from the choleric towards the ſanguinic and phlegmatic.

Beſides,

Beſides their ſtructure, independant of the organs of generation, they differ from ours in many reſpects; particularly, in the make of the ſkeleton; ſo that it can only be ſaid, their make and diſpoſitions reſemble ours; or, as a juſt compliment to the ſex, we rather reſemble them. Add to this, there is ſomething very original in women, which ought at all times to claim particular attention; namely, their periodical menſtrual diſcharge; as we have conſidered before.

Thus then I have given the various outlines of the conſtitutions, temperaments, and habits in the general ſtate of mankind, ſufficient to point out the various circumſtances, relating to different ſubjects, under phyſical operations.

To ſum up the whole: It appears, that a pituitous blood, together with a flaccidity of the ſolids, is ſubject to a dull circulation; and is defective in irritability and ſenſibility of the ſolids, and conſequently alſo, of a good craſamentum in the blood: This is the ſtate of a phlegmatic. In the ſanguinic, there is too great a redundancy of blood, and too much irritability: as alſo too little tenſeneſs of the fibres. In the choleric too much irritability for the tenſeneſs of the fibres, and too rich a conſiſtence of the blood for the quantity of it. In the melancholic, the blood is too little and too ſharp, the ſolids too rigid, and not a ſufficiency of ſenſibility.

From hence we may form a proper judgment, why ſuch medicines as may be deemed proper for one, will be pernicious to another, and vice verſa. And this ought to be ſtrictly attended

tended to, not only in the venereal diſeaſe, but every ailment incident to human nature.

CHAP. II.

On Regimen and Diet.

THE next article worth, or highly requiſite to enquire into, is the regimen; the moſt eſſential means, not only of preſerving health, but to reſtore it when loſt.

Order and regularity are the great preſervers of nature; and whatever is obnoxious to that ſacred law, becomes deſtructive in the chain of creation. Cuſtom indeed may work miracles, and make what is moſt obnoxious to become habitually agreeable; but ſtill, the firſt onſet, and the breaking of it, is always attended with pain. Cuſtom, though powerful, is limited; and whilſt we learn to feed upon poiſon, we may expire in the experiment. Thoſe who hold with the doctrine, that we ſhould accuſtom our conſtitutions to every thing, ſtill neglect the beſt of cuſtoms, namely, that of reflecting. And hence they find, that all their wrong choſen cuſtoms, togegether with life, become ſoon an obnoxious burthen to nature, and their feeble conſtitution.

Eating and drinking, ſleeping and waking, reſt and motion, are the neceſſary external agents for ſupporting the animal œconomy: each muſt be

be in a due proportion to maintain tranquility and health. Moreover it is requiſite they ſhould have their ſtated periods: And ſo true is this, that whenever ſuch habitual periods are broken through, we find our frame diſordered. Theſe rules nature points out, whilſt cuſtom eſtabliſhes them; and the nearer they are to the dictates of nature, the more they are conſiſtent with a true choice.

Temperance is the ſource of health and virtue; without which we cannot attain true happineſs. But temperance is not the characteriſtic of my venereal clients; yet, ſince I have intereſted myſelf in their cauſe, it is but juſt to admoniſh them firſt of the principal object towards their preſervation; and what they ſtand moſt in need of.

Before however I begin, it muſt be obſerved, that by temperance, I mean not a rigorous abſtinence from the enjoyments of life; nor can I ſee the propriety of condemning a patient becauſe he is ſick, to the miſeries of want, ſlavery, wretchedneſs, and impriſonment: Let a perſon in a perfect ſtate of health be ſuddenly plunged from a wholeſome diet, the enjoyment of air, and ſociety, into a cloſe confined room, there to feed upon contaminated air, deprived of motion the foundation of life, and a total change in diet; and let us ſee, whether ſuch a fall, is not equally as powerful as gluttony and debauchery, to ruin the beſt conſtitution? Common reaſon dictates it, and experience confirms it.

Temperance is the medium between ſuperfluity and want; the extreme of either, nature abhors, and muſt be equally pernicious as well in a ſtate of

of health as that of ſickneſs. My opinion therefore is, that the ſame rule which is good in the one, will be ſo in the other, and let nature point out the difference, which ought to be made.

Air is the principal element, requiſite to our exiſtence; and what neceſſity is there to prove, that our health depends almoſt entirely on its purity? The ſtate of health pants for the enjoyment of it; why ſhould patients then be deprived of it? No, ye ſick, under whatever malady ye are afflicted, quaff this heavenly fluid in its celeſtial purity! I am ſo extravagant in this particular, that I would rather lay in the open air, rain, hail, ſnow, or ſunſhine, than in a ſmall, cloſe, dark, and confined bedchamber, otherwiſe ever ſo elegant.

Light is alſo requiſite to the growth of animals and plants; a plant will wither and decay, if deprived of light, and the animal œconomy can not ſubſiſt long without it.

Fire, in a due proportion, not only becomes abſolute food, preſerves the humours in their proper liquidity, and the ſolids in a due proportion of flaccidity and tenſeneſs in the animal œconomy; but is alſo the greateſt generator, circulator, and purifier of the air, of any thing we know.

Hence I would always chuſe my bed-chamber (ſick or well) to be light, lofty, and ſomewhat ſpacious; a free admittance for the circulation of air; but ſo, as not immediately to affect my bed, or perſon, in whatever part I might be. An open fire-place, and fire in proportion to the coldneſs, dampneſs, and condition of the air; but

but fire always, in time of ſickneſs, in whatever diſeaſe, ſeaſon, or climate. My bed ſhould be placed ſo, as neither to be in the current of the door with the fire-place, nor ſubject to the direct rays of light. No warming-pan; no cloſe fire-ſtove; and I would rather have a ſow with a litter of pigs, than a cloſe-ſtool with confined excrements in my room, to breed a contagion; but if I needs muſt be compelled to ſuch a nuſance, then it ſhould always be kept clean and ſweet.

Cleanlineſs is to the body, what virtue is to the mind; and whilſt water could be had, I would waſh and bathe, warm or cold, as nature ſhould dictate, as well in the ſtate of ſickneſs as in health. My linen I would ſhift as often when ſick, and if my diſeaſe ſhould require it, even oftner, than in my ſtate of health; it ſhould be clean, without ſtarch, well aired by the fire and cooled again; but of nobody's previous wearing, as ſome have adviſed; for I have no notion of adding any body's filth to my own.

Sleeping and waking, are the intermittent reſt and motion, ordained by nature, to give an agreeable relief and contraſt of variety in the animal œconomy; and which ſeems to be proportioned according to the ſtages of life, temperament, ſeaſon, and climate.

As balmy ſleep refreſhes our body and mind, ſo motion and activity, the voluntary functions and occupations, give an edge to life; each is therefore requiſite to ſupport the tranquility and enjoyment of our being; but each in exceſs, or deficiency, either diſorders, or deprives the human

mechaniſm of its order, and proves deſtructive both to body and mind.

This ſhould be attended to, both in health and ſickneſs; and let kind nature for ever be the guide.—Exerciſe your body and mind gently till you are tired, and no longer; ſleep till you are refreſhed, but no longer; when the bed becomes irkſome, get up, if circumſtances permit; and when this again becomes painful, and nature calls for reſt, follow her dictates, regardleſs of the time or hour. In the ſtate of health, cuſtom rules; ſhe aſſumes regulation, and will be obeyed; but when ſickneſs takes the helm, cuſtom muſt yield, for nature here will not be controuled.

Paſſion and emotions of the mind ſhould ſtudiouſly be guarded againſt at all times, particularly in ſickneſs. As mildneſs of diſpoſition and evenneſs of temper greatly will contribute towards a recovery, ſo on the contrary, diſcontent, ſudden emotions, but above all, anger and an habitual peeviſhneſs, will oppoſe the moſt ſalutary means of health; being ſufficiently powerful themſelves, to ruin the beſt conſtitution. Diſcontent dwells only in the weak mind, and proceeds from a habit of thinking wrong: For reaſon and prudence will ever ſtrive to be contented, and look forwards for future bleſſings; whilſt the fool, regrets only what is paſt, without drawing leſſons for preſent good. Sudden emotions reſult alſo from weakneſs, which may eaſily be leſſened by a cuſtom, of being indifferent, about unforeſeen caſualties, and in endeavouring to preſerve a preſence of mind.

Our

Our food are either vegetable or animal; we civilized nations however have introduced a third from the mineral kingdom; namely, ſalt. Vegetables, are fruits, herbs, roots and grain; and animals are of every kind. If we conſider plants in general, perhaps they were all deſigned for food, for particular animals; for our food however, nature and experience teaches us, that they muſt be agreeable to the palate, and yield a ſacharine, glutinous, and oily ſubſtance; either in their recent ſtate, or incorporated with any humidity. Thoſe however, which are to the contrary, and have an auſtere, ſharp, bitter, or diſagreeable ſmell or taſte, do not ſeem to be appropriated for human food, unleſs deprived of ſuch acridity either by nature or art: and if any advantage can be reaped from them, it muſt be from their ſtimulating quality, on which account many of that claſs have been introduced into culinary uſes, as condiments.

All vegetable ſubſtances, which may be deemed nutritious, contain a ſacharine quality, and an oily ſubſtance; which, as they become properly blended and modified, have a more or leſs tendency towards acidity or alkaleſcency; and as they become more or leſs proportioned in thoſe qualities, they alſo become ſuitable to the texture and nature of the ſtomach; may be deemed more or leſs nouriſhing, agreeable and beneficial. And hence the nutrition they yield, depend not ſo much on themſelves, as their proper quantity and the nature of the ſtomach they work upon.

In regard to fruits, I muſt previouſly make this obſervation, that the production of each climate, is beſt adapted to its own inhabitants;

and to whatever degree art has arrived, or may arrive, in imitating exotics, it will never be equal to nature in this reſpect. To judge properly of that moſt delicious, and moſt grateful of all fruits, the ananas, it muſt be cut from the ground, and eat on the ſpot in the Weſt-Indies, its native ſoil. I remember, (and perhaps ever ſhall) with an idea of the moſt exquiſite delight of taſte, the firſt time of ſuch a repaſt; to which I was led by kind nature, and believe that by this I was ſaved from the jaws of death; labouring then under a malignant bilious fever.

Fruits, herbs, roots and grain, in proportion as they are ſacharine and oleous, become more or leſs nouriſhing. Their aſſimilation is principally effected by the vegetable acid they contain, actuated on a principle of fermentation; by which they are converted into animal ſubſtance by chylifaction. The nutrition they yield is mild, leſs acrimonious, but more languid than animal food, and therefore ſuits beſt in acute diſeaſes.

Let us now conſider animal food; wherein they have the advantages and diſadvantages from the vegetable. Whilſt vegetables have in their nature an acidity, on which principle their operation of change chiefly depends; likewiſe their ſolubility on the various modification of fermentation is rendered more or leſs nutritious, and thus by ſtimulation converted into animal ſubſtances; the animal food acts from a principle of alkaleſcency; and its ſolubility is actuated by changes tending towards putrefaction. On this very account they yield more nouriſhment, and give more ſtrength and vigour than vegetables: But

But for the very ſame reaſon too, they are more liable to create acrimony, breed diſeaſes, inflame the blood, and aſſiſt to diſpoſe the habit to bile and putreſcency.

Tame cattle are chiefly our choice for food, and particularly the ruminating tribe. Our beef and mutton is perhaps the fineſt in the world; the ox feeds beſt in low ground, and on ſucculent plants, whilſt ſheep thrive beſt on high land; both which are moſt happily blended in this kingdom. Our game is alſo inferior to none in the world. But amongſt the reſt of the eſculent pecora, the filthy hog is introduced as food for our table; which, indeed, is all that the beaſt is good for. Though this animal may ſuit many conveniencies, yield great nouriſhment, and pleaſe the palate, yet its fleſh is as alkaleſcent, and as ſubject to create diſeaſes, as any carnivorous animal whatever: in which claſs it may juſtly be reckoned, more than in the graniverous kind.

Meat, as it inclines from a ſtate of rawneſs to the various preparations in cookery, loſes in proportion its ſolubility and nutriment: inſomuch, that raw meat is eaſieſt digeſted, and yields moſt nouriſhment. But on the other hand again; it requires more exerciſe, to promote a proper perſpirability in the animal ſyſtem to diſcharge the ſuperfluous alkaleſcency, in order to preſerve the fabric from its acrimony: Whilſt boiled or roaſted meat, though leſs nouriſhing, and not ſo eaſily digeſted, has leſs alkaleſcency, and aptitude to putreſcency; and therefore not ſo inflammatory.

Meat, kept ſome time, is likewiſe better for digeſtion than freſh killed: But take care, Epicures, leſt you prepare your food to become as pernicious as your own poiſonous excrement! In nature there is no ſtand. From the moment the animal ceaſes to live, putrefaction takes place; and though freſh meat is longer in the ſtomach than ſtale, yet its juice is ſweeter; and nature deſigned the great guts for particles of putrefaction; but neither the ſtomach, nor the lacteal veſſels. As I would wiſh to enjoy health, freſh meat ſhall always be my choice. This is exact to the dictates of nature, to which tainted meat and ſtinking fiſh is equally noxious. Yet according to the climate and ſeaſon, with moderation, and ſome conſtitutions, a ſtaleneſs may be choſen, but never ſo far as to become ſenſible to the noſe.

Roaſt meat is preferable, in regard to nutrition, to boiled; becauſe in the firſt the gravy is more concentrated, whilſt the juices are more apt to be extracted in the latter. In both, however, there ought to be a medium obſerved; and this medium, ſuited according to the conſtitution, climate and ſeaſon.

Young meat is moſt gelatinous and tender; middle aged, moſt rich and ſucculent; and old, more tough and rank. If young meat is more tender, it wants more ſpirit to digeſt it; and what the old meat has in toughneſs, is made up in rankneſs to make it ſuitable for digeſtion. Theſe are the reaſons why experience contradicts the ſuppoſition, that young meat is eaſier digeſted than old and tough; and hence we ſee clearly,

clearly, why veal and lamb will become burdenſome to many ſtomachs, whilſt roaſt beef and plumb-pudding, or a boiled leg of mutton and turnips, the beſt and propereſt diſhes in the whole univerſe, will agree with all mankind in general, in a ſtate of health; and even exhibit the beſt medicine in ſome diſeaſes. But ſo much may yet be ſaid on this head, that the age of the animal which is deſigned for food, ſuits beſt the digeſtion of thoſe, at the ſame proportioned period of life: And this is confirmed by experience.

Having thus briefly given my opinion on the various foods common to our table, I will conciſely conſider drink. Pure freſh water is the ſimpleſt, and undoubtedly the beſt; and the greateſt promoter of ſolubility; ſince it eaſily enters into the ſubſtance of the aliment, intermixes, and has no antiſeptic quality; but at the ſame time, whilſt it is void of a ſtimulus, little only is required to digeſtion, as a ſuperfluity would be apt to lax the tone of the nutritious organs.

All fermented liquors have their acceſcent and ſacharine quality rarefied, and the ſubtile eſſential oil heightened into an alcohol; hence they become not only partakers of an acidity and ſweetneſs, which are intimately and agreeably intermixed within themſelves, but acquire a briſk, poignant, ſtimulating and warming quality to the palate, ſtomach, and bowels. From which qualities they are highly nouriſhing, and from the alcohol heating to the ſyſtem. Theſe are the general effects, more or leſs, of wine, cyder, ale,

ale, beer, mead, &c. The difference of their quality is principally in their ſeparate and different preparations. I ſhall not enter here on an enquiry which are the beſt wines; it would be equally abſurd to preſcribe the quantity; all are beneficial, uſed with moderation, but a poiſon in exceſs.

A glaſs of generous wine, nobody in his ſenſes can object to; as thereby the animal faculties are enlivened, and the functions ſtrengthened; in this however, I conditionally agree with the celebrated writer of the Spectator: "The firſt glaſs for myſelf, the ſecond for my friend, the third for good humour, but the fourth for my enemies."

In regard to ſpirituous liquors, they are downright pernicious, taken by themſelves; and the more ſo, as they are more or leſs ſtrong, and inflammable: Since they may juſtly be deemed a highly rectified aetherial oil, of the plant from whence they are produced. Hence they become a reſinous, powerful antiſceptic, inſoluble, and inflammatory ſpirit to the animal ſyſtem. When however previouſly diluted, ſo as to have its oleous ſtimulating particles thoroughly blended, it is ſubject to a new aſſimilation, and will yield nouriſhment.

It remains now to be conſidered, whether cold or hot diet is the wholeſomeſt: In the firſt place, hot victuals are noxious to the brute creation by nature; a hot bit of meat is as agreeable to the cat as if it was ſeaſoned with muſtard; and hogs are apt to be poiſoned by hot victuals, at the firſt experiment. But cuſtom, by repeated trials, will

will gradually reconcile their ſtomachs, and even make them fond of it, as well as the human ſpecies. For cuſtom will work wonders: A dyer will with impunity put his hand into a boiling kettle; the glaſs blower, the anchor-ſmith and founder, ſeem almoſt fire-proof to aſtoniſhment; and I have ſeen a man drink ſcalding water without a wry face. Certain it is, that by warm aliments, whether eating or drinking, we promote digeſtion, chylifaction, circulation, and what is highly beneficial to the animal œconomy, perſpiration. Thus, as a ſpur to the animal function, it may ſupply the place of condiment, and have its many great and beneficial advantages. But this does not prove it beneficial always; for to inſiſt on having every thing warm, when the ſyſtem glows with heat in a fever, is exactly adding fuel to fire, and contradicts both reaſon and nature. It muſt alſo be obſerved, that hot diet greatly relaxes the tone of the whole ſyſtem; and though it may aſſiſt towards obeſity, and promotes perſpirability, yet it oppoſes robuſtneſs and vigour.

Here then I ſhall conclude, and only beg leave to obſerve, that, a regimen, in order to preſerve health, muſt be guided by temperance, the voice of nature and the baſis of human felicity; and, a regimen required in a ſtate of ſickneſs, muſt conſequently be founded on the ſame principle.

Wholeſomeneſs of food conſiſts not ſo much in the nature of the food itſelf as the proportion of its quantity, and the ſubject it works upon, or the ſtomach that digeſts it; for it is ſufficiently experienced,

experienced, that whatever aliment, whether vegetable or animal, whether raw, roaſt, or boiled, &c. if taken according to the inclination of the ſtomach, or is proportioned to its ſtrength, will produce equally good chyle and nouriſhment. But there is nothing more obnoxious to the animal œconomy than ſuperfluity. Gluttony breeds confuſion and diſeaſes, and poiſons the beſt conſtitution. Gluttony, in a ſtate of health, is the overloading the ſtomach; and to eat againſt appetite and inclination, in a ſtate of ſickneſs, where is the difference with the former? Are not the conſequences the ſame, added to the firſt diſeaſe? In fact, there is not a more dangerous rock for a patient to ſplit upon.

Therefore let temperance be your guide in health; let temperance be your guide in ſickneſs. Eat and drink what ſuits your appetite and inclination; but take heed not to pall its reliſh. Finally, follow the dictates of nature and conſcience, in all your purſuits; which ever will point out to you the true road that leads to health and felicity.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

On Medicinal Indications.

IN our ætilogical enquiry of the venereal diſeaſe, we have ſeen the deſtructive branches of this malady ſpreading themſelves into the whole body of pathology; hence it is evident, that in order to perform a radical cure, it requires the aid of all the various indications, and the efficacy of the whole Materia Medica. But when we duly conſider ſuch indications, and make an impartial examination into medicines in general, we ſhall find ſuch egregious abſurdities introduced into this noble art, proceeding from the ignorance of the mechanical cauſes of diſeaſes, that we muſt bluſh at our weakneſs in having been ſo long miſtaken in the real effects of ailments as well as their remedies.

My buſineſs here is not to point out all the dangerous errors of phyſic, that offer to my view in that light, and muſt ſtand condemned by reaſon and experience; yet whilſt my ſubject is of ſo extenſive a nature, I will endeavour to remove ſuch ſtumbling blocks as obſtruct my paſſage, without reproach to their authors, or fear of the diſpleaſure of ſuch as are guided by prejudice. How ungratefully ſoever this office may be received by ſome, yet I am ſure of meeting with approbation from others of ſuperior principles; but my greateſt

greateſt reward is ſelf-approbation, in acting as a faithful member of ſociety.

When phyſic was moſt myſterious and obſcure, it was loaded alſo with moſt abſurdities; and the moſt ridiculous notions that ever could enter into the brains of a mad-man, were ſophiſtically taught at ſchools, in order to account for maladies, in a manner myſterious and intricate; for natural cauſes were too vulgar to be adopted. The planets and heavenly motions were not only brought to their aid; but witches, and even the devil himſelf ſometimes was ſuppoſed to have a hand in it. It is natural to ſuppoſe that their indications and the virtues aſcribed to medicines were equally ridiculous. Peculiar veins were opened for peculiar diſorders; and medicines received their commiſſion to march either to the head, the heart, liver, lights, or to ſome other parts, to do their offices, according to their conjectured qualities. Hence proceeded a ſwarm of unmeaning terms, as cephalica, hepatica, antimagica, &c. which ſerved only to obſcure the road to truth, to puzzle the underſtanding, and miſlead the judgment. How far thoſe unmeaning terms have been aboliſhed, and how many yet remain, I leave writers and readers of the Materica Medica to judge, and determine their propriety.

My indications here are antivenereal; which muſt conſequently be as extenſive as the various branches of the venereal diſeaſe. But whilſt the venereal virus is an introduced acrimony, productive of evils which other acrimony, though

differently

differently generated, may alſo occaſion; it muſt be an abſurd notion to ſuppoſe that antivenereal medicines are confined to the lues only; or that the lues is exempt from receiving benefit from ſuch medicines nominated for other indications; common ſenſe muſt dictate the contrary, and experience confirms it.

I ſhall not ſay more on the various improprieties which have ever been a veil to the beauties of phyſical truth, but purſue my plan, by which I hope to lay a ſolid foundation to a ſafe and laſting cure; not only of this dire malady, but ſuch as are ſimilar in their effects, though materially different as to their cauſes.

To begin then, I will firſt examine the principal indications in phyſic, ſuch as have a real exiſtence, and a true medicinal operation for their foundation: And in deſcribing their proper and improper effects in the animal œconomy, I ſhall point out the moſt effectual methods, and the beſt medicines endued with ſuch virtues; as are confirmed by experience and authentic obſervations.

In the firſt place, we muſt eſtabliſh it as a maxim, that diſeaſes and their oppoſite remedies, act on the ſolids as well as on the fluids. This I have mentioned before, and cannot ſee what feaſible objection can be made to this propoſition, as it is ſufficiently proved by experience; which we ſhall farther illuſtrate. Secondly, medicines either act as ſtimulants or ſedatives; that is, they either increaſe the irritability in the ſyſtem, or elſe leſſen it. Thirdly, medicines either produce acrimony or deſtroy it. Fourthly, they are either

either attenuating or inſpiſſating. And laſtly, they either increaſe or diminiſh the ſyſtem.

Theſe are the principles of all the indications of medicine; and which, on a proper examination, we ſhall find to be the baſis of the various operations. Hence we find, that ſuch medicines as are moſt powerful to produce ſuch effects, muſt conſequently be ſalutary or injurious to the ſyſtem, according to their proper or improper application. Let us now proceed to particulars.

Of EMETICS.

VOmitting is a convulſive evacuation of the contents of the ſtomach by the mouth; occaſioned by a ſtimulus of its nerves, either from noxious particles contained in the ſtomach, or from a ſymptomatical irritability of the nervous communication of other ſuffering parts; and continues this evacuation as long as ſuch irritation ſtimulates the nerves in the ſtomach.

There is perhaps not a more tender organ in the human body, and which has ſo univerſal a connection in the animal ſyſtem as the ſtomach. It is ſubject to draw a ſympathetic ſenſation from the remoteſt part of the body, and vice verſa. When the ſtomach is affected, there is not a part of the whole body, but what becomes intereſted, and ſhares the ſenſation of its agony.

Medicines afford us many kind of emetics; but of all, the ipecacoanha is the ſafeſt, ſimpleſt, and beſt; which, as a vegetable ſubſtance, extends not ſo far as the ſecond paſſage; and not

apt to vellicate the nerves in the ſtomach beyond the time of the operation. The doſe ſhould be regulated according to the conſtitution from ten to twenty grains *; and I hold the ſubſtance in powder prepared in a draught, with ſome pure water and balſamic ſyrup, or made up in any other form, to be the beſt vomit of any. The emetic tartar †, and the antimonial wine §, I have an objection to as an emetic, particularly in delicate and ſenſitive conſtitutions, as they are apt to inſinuate themſelves into the nervous coat of the ſtomach, and continue their emetic quality to too great an exceſs. Yet they have their uſes as emetics in robuſt and ſluggiſh habits; but as diaphoretics in very ſmall doſes, in fevers, they often prove very ſucceſsful.

But more pertinent to our ſubject is the turpeth mineral, generally uſed in venereal caſes. This medicine, if applied with great caution and circumſpection, and truly prepared, may have its good effects; which is chiefly owing to the forcing the mercury into the maſs of blood. But as it has often very ſuddenly brought on ſalivation, together with an emaciated ſtomach, I diſapprove of it entirely, particularly as an

* Not long ſince it became faſhionable to believe, that one grain of ipecacoanha would be as effectual as twenty: this was harrangued on with much eloquence, and taken for granted by thoſe, who conſulted the faſhion more than judgment; but ſuch philoſophy could not ſubſiſt long, as having nothing but ſophiſtry for its foundation.

† The doſe of emetic tartar is four grains, and ſhould previouſly be diſſolved in ſome warm water.

§ An ounce of the antimonial wine is a doſe. It is a neat, but a precarious emetic.

emetic;

emetic; ſince we have more effectual methods than to have recourſe to ſuch a poiſonous medicine.

A vomit is beſt taken in the evening; and the operation ſhould be aſſiſted with drinking copious draughts of warm water, after every evacuation: oil or butter, mixed in the water, (as is cuſtomary with ſome) may indeed increaſe the operation, but from the nature of the thing, it muſt be hurtful to the ſtomach itſelf. But inſtead of all the various cuſtomary drinks, bare warm water, or ſherbert is the beſt; if there is a redundancy of bile, ſherbert is proper; but that ſhould be weak. The draughts ſhould be increaſed and decreaſed in proportion to the beginning, height, and end of the operation; four, five, or ſix evacuations are ſufficient; and particular care ſhould be taken to avoid catching cold; for which reaſon I ſhould (if circumſtances do not prevent it) prefer the bed, properly prepared.

After the operation, reſt is proper; and, if it is requiſite, an analeptic may be given; but no anodyne, unleſs the greateſt neceſſity requires it. A glaſs of generous wine, or good rum punch, accompanied with a little pepper-mint water, (the beſt of all the califacients) may be adminiſtered with ſucceſs. No ſlops of any kind; water-gruel, ſago, ſalop, &c. &c. they ſerve only to ruin the ſtomach again. If the appetite craves, a little cruſt of bread, or dry toaſt exceeds them all; which will recover the tone, and prepare the ſtomach for its future functions. And it ſhould be religiouſly obſerved, that the firſt meals

meals after emetical evacuations, ſhould incline rather to be ſparing and temperate, and proportioned to the ſtrength of the ſtomach.

To conclude, vomitting is one of the moſt powerful operations in phyſic, but ought to be choſen with great judgment and circumſpection. In venereal caſes it has alſo its benefit; but is in general very ſeldom required. When however it is requiſite to call in its aid, it ſhall be mentioned as I proceed, in the following chapters.

Of CATHARTICS.

PUrging is a ſucceſſive evacuation by ſtool; occaſioned by an increaſed periſtaltic motion of the inteſtines. This ſtimulus may be produced variouſly; either from a bad digeſtion of aliment, or an attraction of morbific matter in the inteſtines; but our enquiry is here the effect of medicines.

Purging produced by art is generally divided into three different kinds; the gentle, the moderate, and violent. The antients had a notion that they could purge away every thing obnoxious; they ſucceeded ſo well, that the life of the patient frequently went in the laſt ſtool; and I am afraid purges are thought too much of yet by the modern practitioners, for the welfare of patients.

That purging drains the humours, is beyond all diſpute; but when we conſider that ſuch draining is from the whole maſs promiſcuouſly, we cannot, with juſt reaſon, maintain the notion,

that it ſhould affect particular humours. The doctrine of cleanſing the body by purging has a very rotten foundation; it has been the ruin of many patients; and is yet one of the greateſt ſtumbling blocks to phyſical indications: For, when we conſider the intimate combination of the ſolids with the fluids, and that both ſhare in the attack of a virus or morbific matter, we ſee at once the impropriety of that ſcheme; except indeed, that by the irritation of the inteſtines, the means by which purges act, a revulſion may be brought about, and the grievance thus perchance be carried off. But this is owing more to lucky chance than good conduct.

If purging could cleanſe the body from acrimony, no time would be ſo proper to put it in execution as in the rheumatiſm and the gout; which however is now from ſad experience well known to every practitioner, to be improper. But why is it ſo, and from what cauſe? If the acrimony is conveyed by the fluids, why is purging more improper in thoſe caſes than in the itch, or other chronical diſtempers, where purging is adminiſtered with impunity? If the fluids contained and were the conveyers of the virus, or other acrimonies, unexceptionably, (as has been erroneouſly eſtabliſhed as a principle of phyſic) I apprehend there could be no better means, to recover a patient in every ailment, than bleeding and purging; and Dr. Laſt's maxime of *driving out the enemy at both doors*, would undoubtedly be the beſt. But reaſon muſt dictate, and experience proves the contrary. For not only purging by its irritation weakens greatly

the

the abdominal viſcera in general, but impoveriſhes the blood, and renders the ſtamina of the ſolids which are oppreſſed with acrimony too feeble to expel the noxious ſtimulus. Add to this, that inſtead of draining the fluids, it frequently cauſes an abſorption of the acrimony into the whole maſs; and how often do we not ſee bilious diarrhœas, malignant fevers, &c. brought on with purging in common caſes; and the pox ſometimes produced from a ſimple clap, by what is called a good doſe of phyſic?

I would not be underſtood by this to condemn purges intirely, far from it; in groſs and leucophlegmatic habits and chronic diſtempers they are of ſingular ſervice, and frequently very beneficial to women and children, being very powerful as anthelmenticks. But in hot, choleric, and acrimonious habits, I do not know a practice more baneful than purging, except where mercury accompanies it; for mercury may indeed prevent miſchief from the purge, and by frequent repetition may do ſome good; (that is to ſay) the mercury may at length do more good than the purge does harm: and upon that baſis ſtands the reputation of your alterative and cathartic pills, draughts, electuaries, &c.

There are very few caſes where I would recommend purges; and theſe ſhould always be of the gentle kind. Draſtic purges may indeed cauſe a revulſion, but they always border upon inflammation, and even in the cooleſt habits are liable to do miſchief.

A purge is generally taken in the morning, but this is very immaterial, provided the ſtomach

is not loaded; for in that caſe, it firſt will have its play as an emetic, or perhaps not work at all, becoming abſorbed by the aliment.

Reſt is undoubtedly both agreeable and proper after a purge; therefore if the ſtomach is tolerably empty, in the afternoon, I ſhould prefer that time for this operation as much as for the vomit; as a good night's reſt upon it would greatly put nature to rights again. In the operation there ſhould be very little exerciſe; and there is no drink I would recommend more than bare water; which ſhould be drank moderately after every ſtool. A cruſt, or a piece of toaſted bread, with a glaſs of generous wine or punch, will feel as comfortable as it is proper, after the purge has fully operated, when the ſpirits are flat, and the bowels are weak. Temperance, after a good ſweeping of the belly, is abſolutely neceſſary to be religiouſly obſerved; and as much as health, or perhaps life, is worth.

In regard to the various ſtages of the venereal diſeaſe, there are but very few caſes where purges are neceſſary; which I ſhall point out in their proper places. In the general courſe however, a ſlender regimen is attended with leſs riſk, leſs pain and trouble, and anſwers the purpoſe much better; for all the difference of a purge, let the portion be what it will, or as fine as it will, differs from a diarrhœa in this only, that the one is from an accidental, the other from an intentional diſturbance in the belly.

I ſhall now ſay ſomething of purgatives of another kind, namely, by the anus; and this is the propereſt way, and the only way I would have purgatives

purgatives adminiſtered, where there is an abſolute neceſſity of emptying the bowels. But at the ſame time, I ſhould not chuſe to be poiſoned that way neither. Let a phyſical man of judgment and candor, in the morning when ſober, examine our diſpenſatorial formula's of clyſters. It is needleſs to point at particulars; the generality of them, however, I ſhould be very loth to have adminiſtered to my horſe or dog.

When we conſider the delicacy of the villous lining of the inteſtines, and the abſorbing lacteals which have almoſt an immediate conveyance to the blood, we ſhall immediately be convinced of the neceſſity of having the moſt innocent clyſters; and experience ſhews that they are alſo moſt effectual in a judicious indication. Boiled milk and water ſhould be the fixed ſtandard of the vehicle; a little Caſtile ſoap will always promote the periſtaltic motion to an evacuation, nitre will prove a diuretic, diaphoretic, antiſpaſmodic, and antiphlogiſtic; ſugar will be nutritive; and laſtly (accept it as a valuable preſent) ſome few drops of the ſpirituous ſolution of ſublimate mercury* in the above vehicle, will radically cure the moſt inveterate exulceration in the inteſtines, whether proceeding from venereal virulency, inflammatory dyſentery, or other malignant acrimony. The quantity of milk and water in the clyſter ſhould be proportioned to the patient; from a pint to a quart, tolerably warm, but not hot; and repeated occaſionally.

* The proportion of the ſolution is one grain of the ſublimate to one ounce of the rectified ſpirits of wine.

We will now proceed to other indications; which nature has pointed out to us, as more effectual drains of the acrimony in the ſyſtem; from whence, if we act with care, many benefits reſult.

Of DIURETICS, DIAPHORETICS, and ANTISPASMODICS.

I Have placed diuretics, diaphoretics, and antiſpaſmodics under a general title; ſince their operations have always a friendly connection with each other, when adminiſtered in a degree beneficial. I am not ignorant of the exceptions to this rule; nor a ſtranger neither, to the precarioufneſs of each operation when ſeparate. Stimulating diuretics are inflammatory; ſudorifics may melt down the whole animal ſyſtem into an alkaleſcent ferofity; and antiſpaſmodics may be carried to a degree of palſy. Wherever either operation is required, the aſſiſtance of the whole ſhould be partly employed; particularly in the diſeaſe we are here treating of.

Temperantia is the moſt effectual indication; and of all the ſaline preparations, let them be ever ſo curious and elaborate, the depurated nitre is the only one that can be depended on. Of all the various antiſpaſmodics, the truly prepared factitious cinnabar is the moſt powerful. Theſe two are the principal ingredients of the PULVIS ANTISPASMODICUM STHALII, to which (very juſtly) ſo many virtues have been aſcribed.

But

But, as in all fevers, where there is a ſpaſm in the fibres, there muſt in conſequence be an acrimony in the ſyſtem, from whence an acridneſs of urine, or obſtruction of perſpiration is produced; it is requiſite therefore to have this acrimony corrected. This is effected by mercury alone; the cinnabar contributes much towards it; but as it is deprived greatly of its activity, by its being intimately combined with ſulphur, it acts principally only as a ſedative; whence therefore I have, with the greateſt ſucceſs, added a ſmall proportion of calomel, not only in venereal caſes, but in all kinds of fevers whatever. This is however diametrically oppoſite to the general eſtabliſhed principles of phyſic; but I muſt beg leave to obſerve, that my ideas of mercury differ widely from thoſe gentlemen, who never adminiſter it, but to exceſs; no wonder therefore, they ſhould maintain a bad opinion of it: However, on a little cloſer examination, we ſhall find the fault not in the mercury, but in the manner of applying it.

The powder compoſed of the above ingredients (according to the proportion I ſhall give hereafter) may be with juſtice eſteemed the ſuperior and moſt effectual of its kind. By virtue of the nitre it is diuretic and diaphoretic; from the cinnabar it is antiſpaſmodic; and by virtue of the calomel, it corrects acrimony; ſo that what acrimony remains in the ſyſtem after the diſcharge by urine and ſweat, is corrected by this *panacea medicamentoſis univerſalis*.

Since I have now given one effectual medicine, what need is there to enumerate more? I

ſhall therefore mention thoſe diuretics and diaphoretics, which nature dictates; namely, to drink plentifully of that beſt of all drinks, in fevers, pure water, particularly if nature craves it; and cold too, if agreeable. A copious draught of warm wine-whey or punch is highly recommendable, but the nearer it approaches to weakneſs, the more effectually it will aſſiſt a gentle diſcharge of the ſtimulating acrimony.

To conclude, the indication of expelling a virus either by ſtool, ſweat, or urine, is very precarious and uncertain; and the more we force ſuch evacuations, the more we are apt to increaſe the very acrimony we intended to expel. Nature indeed may perform and frequently does it; but art in that reſpect can do no more than open the paſſages; ſince the virus may be ingrafted in the very ſtamina of the fibres themſelves. But to correct it, or in other words, (though not ſtrictly phyſical) to neutralize the virus, is the greateſt perfection we have arrived at; with which, if we act ſkilfully, we may perform all what is requiſite to the cure of moſt diſeaſes.

Thus far I thought proper to prepare my reader on this ſubject, in order to avoid a multiplicity of words when I lay down the methods to be obſerved in the various ſtages of that dire malady here treated of, requiſite to perform a rational and ſucceſsful cure.

Of

Of ANODYNES.

THE utmoſt wiſh of a patient who is excruciated with pain, is eaſe; this becomes abſolutely neceſſary at times, in order to give nature a reſpite, that it may have a chance to free itſelf from the obnoxious ſtimulus it is entangled with.

Opium is one of the moſt powerful, at the ſame time the moſt precarious medicine in the whole Materia Medica.

In the firſt place, opium ſhould never be had recourſe to, but in great extremities of pain.

Secondly, it ſhould be entirely rejected in univerſal inflammatory fevers, or great exulcerations; ſince from its relaxing power on the nervous ſyſtem, it prevents the natural efforts of the various ſecretions, by which the morbific matter, either by urine or ſweat, may be expelled, and thereby aids the increaſe of the virus contained in the inflamed blood; which, when the nervous ſyſtem has recovered its natural tone, acts with more violence than before.

Opium however may be adminiſtered, in ſtrong ſpaſmodic contractions, proceeding from meer irritability only, an obſtinate nauſea, cholic, dyſentery, iſchuria, hyſteric, furor-uterinus, or the like; but with the greateſt caution and circumſpection. In regard to the doſe and the preparation, I ſhall defer this to another time, and here only obſerve, that opium may be greatly deprived of its narcotic and deleterious quality, and

and yet retain its anodyne. On this principle depends the preparation, which I ſhall give hereafter.

Of ANTACRIDS.

I AM apt to think, that this grand indication has remained hitherto in obſcurity; for the eſtabliſhed though erroneous principles, of expelling the noxious acrimony by evacuations, have given birth not only to many grievous miſtakes, but prejudiced the mind with ſo many abſurd notions, as to obſcure the nature of antacrids, and confound them with oppoſite and deſtructive effects.

By antacrids I mean ſuch medicines as correct the acrimony in general in the animal œconomy, whether proceeding from the venereal virus, or from other virulent humours; and ſuch a medicine is mercury. But I am at a loſs to expreſs my ſurpriſe, at the ſo long remaining erroneous notions, concerning the efficacy and operation of this excellent drug. Its effect to ſalivate is equally powerful in health as in diſeaſe; and equally apt to generate the moſt malignant ulcers in the mouth; and how the abſurdity of relieving one evil, with that of bringing on another, ſhould yet remain in vogue, and even be continued by ſuch great men as this age can boaſt of, is actually, on ſerious reflection, aſtoniſhing. I ſhall here ſay no more on ſalivation. I do not know one ſingle practice of the antients, in which they erred ſo groſsly againſt reaſon, as the moderns have

have done in this abominable practice; and it will ever remain a ſtain on phyſic, to the lateſt poſterity.

Mercury, if ſkilfully adminiſtered, is the greateſt and moſt univerſal medicine in nature; as there is not perhaps one ailment incident to human nature, that has an acrimony for its baſis, but what may be cured with this moſt excellent drug, if the malady is at all curable. It is therefore erroneous to confine it to venereal diſorders; for how nearly all diſorders of acrimony are connected in their effects, I have demonſtrated before; and it is manifeſtly confirmed by experience, that their remedies muſt be alike.

There is not an acrimony in the animal œconomy but what mercury abſorbs, corrects or annihilates. But ſo powerful is this univerſal antacrida, that if it overbalances the acrimony it is intended to correct, it becomes obnoxious itſelf; and hence it follows, that in many caſes the ſmaller the doſes can be adminiſtered, the more we may hope for ſucceſs; as thereby it may enter into the ramifications of the veſſels, ſearch every minute part in the animal frame, and effect the ſucceſs we may hope and wiſh for.

Of EXTERNAL INDICATIONS.

And firſt of Bleeding.

THE firſt under this head worth a ſerious enquiry, is bleeding. There is nothing more common in fevers than the preſcribing of this operation,

operation, and I will venture to affirm, that in general, nothing is more improper. By bleeding we may reduce the irritability of the ſyſtem, ſince we leſſen the ſyſtem itſelf; but it is ridiculous to ſuppoſe it capable to produce an evacuation of the malignity itſelf: Yet, abſurd as ſuch a notion muſt appear to common ſenſe, it has had its eſtabliſhed faſhion, and been followed to the deſtruction of many millions of lives. At this time however (fortunately) this operation has loſt much of its repute, and it is high time it ſhould; for my own part, I am apt to think that in Europe more have periſhed by the lancet, than by the calamities of war.

I ſhall not dwell on the various improprieties of bleeding in fevers, and other maladies, or take notice of the few benefits that it can poſſibly afford; ſuffice it to obſerve, that it muſt effectually check the ſalutary efforts of nature, enfeeble its powers, and obſtruct perſpiration. This is but one of the many evil tendencies of bleeding; but our enquiry chiefly relates to the venereal diſeaſe, where, of all others, it cannot be admitted.

All that we can poſſibly hope from bleeding, is leſſening the quantity of fluids, and relaxing the tone of the ſolids; but at the ſame time whilſt the ſanguineous veſſels are thus emptying, it naturally follows, that the whole ſyſtem muſt ſuffer from ſuch evacuation, and that the veins muſt abſorb from the lymphatics and every other part. In ſuch an act it cannot fail, if there be any infection, and if ever ſo externally, but that the whole maſs of blood muſt become infected; and this

this reaſonable demonſtration is too frequently confirmed by ſad experience. I will even maintain, that the very method laid down by ſome of our phyſical writers on the treatment of the firſt ſtage of a virulent and recent gonorrhœa (viz.) to bleed freely and repeatedly in the arm, to adminiſter gentle and cooling purges, and to forbear the uſe of mercury till the fever is abated, is the moſt direct way to infect the whole maſs of blood: And hence we generally find that thoſe unfortunate patients are headlong plunged into all the conſequential calamities of the pox, before a proper cure is attempted. It is aſſerted that mercury rarifies the blood, and therefore is apt to augment the inflammation; this is abſolutely falſe, unleſs given to exceſs.

Experience and reaſon confirms there is nothing more effectual to alter the whole conſtitution, and to ruin it for ever, than great hæmorrhages; and that which is the ſame, exceſs of bleeding; and that many are thus ruined (that have eſcaped the grave) is better known than acknowledged. I could ſay much more on this head, but I think it needleſs. I ſhall therefore reſerve this till a more proper ſubject.

Of BLISTERING.

THIS application it ſeems the venereal patient has had the good fortune to be excluded from; which I very much wonder at; as there might be as much ſaid in favour of that kind of puniſhment, as many others even more

more abſurd, that have been generally inflicted on them.

I ſhall be ſhort on this head, as it does not ſeem to come immediately under my preſent ſubject; ſuffice it, that thoſe who have ſuppoſed bliſtering would drain off the bad humours, have been groſsly miſtaken. All the benefit we may hope from it, is to attract the humours towards the external parts, or to introduce acrimony in the ſyſtem, whereby the whole fabric receives an additional ſpur to exert its various functions.

There are caſes where bliſters have their benefits, and perhaps may bring on a favourable criſis; but in the general courſe of practice, nine times out of ten they are applied improperly; and the remedy too frequently proves worſe than the diſeaſe.

Of BATHING.

BATHING has ever been eſteemed as highly pleaſing and conducive to health; for my own part, I hold it the moſt beneficial of all phyſical operations. It is not only on account of the cleanlineſs, but from a quality it muſt naturally have, of correcting acrimony, becoming antiſpaſmodic, increaſing the quantity of humours, and conſequently promoting the various ſecretions: And this anſwers almoſt all other medicinal indications. The benefits of bathing are ſo univerſal, that there cannot poſſibly be an ailment incident to human nature but what muſt receive benefit from this grand operation. This

was well known to the antients, and practiſed even to abuſe; which is not leſs the caſe with the moderns. But unfortunately mankind will ever do ſo, and abuſe their greateſt bleſſings, if they are ſo proſperous as to be unreſtrained in their luxurious purſuits. We cannot, without aſtoniſhment, read of the voluptuouſneſs and numbers of public baths in antient Rome; with us the city of Bath is Rome in miniature.

But to come to the ſubject itſelf: The effect of bathing muſt be different according to the degree of heat and cold, and according to the compoſition.

Hot baths, like cataplaſms, fomentations, or hot diet, have ſomething emollient in their nature; and hence, though they at firſt, partly from their additional heat to the ſyſtem, ſeem to brace up the ſolids, and irritate them to an increaſe of their functions; yet whilſt the heat rarifies the fluids, attenuates them, and thereby expands the moſt minute ramification in the whole fabric, add to this, the real increaſe of humours, it muſt of courſe greatly relax the whole ſyſtem, and render the fibres flaccid: But not only this, the repetition of hot baths is liable to accuſtom the habit to an over natural heat, and expanſion of the whole ſyſtem, and hence apt to reduce a rigid fibred conſtitution into a leucophlegmatic habit, unleſs the accuſtomed unnatural heat and ſtimulus is continued. Theſe are the diſadvantages of a hot bath; from which it follows, that it ſhould be uſed in caſes of neceſſity only, and with moderation.

Cold

Cold baths, on the contrary, muſt have very different effects; for as the refrigeration reduces the natural heat of the blood, in which it is kept liquid, it muſt in conſequence conſolidate the fluids, leſſen the bulk, and diminiſh the flaccidity and circulation of the fibres.

The temperate bath, however, as it is in the ſame degree with the natural heat of our body, can have no ſuch effects in regard of heat and cold, either to rarify or conſolidate the maſs of blood.

But all theſe effects are of the leaſt conſequence in bathing; it is the humectating qualities which ought to be the principal object; eſpecially in all acrimonious caſes; add to this, the waſhing the external ſurface from its obnoxiouſneſs, which not only obſtructs the pores, but is apt to be introduced into the blood.

Next we will obſerve, the effect of particular baths and wherein they differ from the univerſal; ſuffice it, that warm particular baths will occaſion a congeſtion to the part immerſed in the bath; whilſt on the contrary, a cold bath will cauſe a revulſion of humours. To bathe the feet repeatedly in warm water, has long been recommended as a menagogue, from the aſcribed power of drawing the humours downwards, to which it may contribute: And that the cold bath, either applied to the feet or hands, will prove diuretic, I have experienced with ſucceſs, even in deſperate caſes.

But univerſal baths are preferable to every other; for, whatever particular part of the body is ailing, the reſt, from a ſympathetic ſenſation, ſhare

ſhare and partake of the ailment; ſo that the whole ſyſtem ſtands frequently in equal need of aſſiſtance with the part affected.

On the whole, there is nothing which is ſo conducive to the preſervation of health as cleanlineſs and bathing; and nothing more beneficial towards the recovery of health when loſt.

In regard to compoſition, I eſteem ſea-water the beſt bath of any, and would always recommend it to be moderately cold, particularly in fevers and in caſes of inflammation; and the longer the patient is in ſuch a bath, ſo as not to be chilled, the more benefit he or ſhe will certainly receive. In lieu of ſea-water, where ſuch cannot be had, I would adviſe an addition of ſalt and nitre added to freſh water, previouſly boiled and cooled again.

Where the ſkin is ſcurfy, a good ſoap-ſuds, or bran-water ſhould be uſed firſt, in order to ſoften the ſkin and to open the pores, that the bath may operate more effectually; and this ſhould be frequently repeated; at leaſt once every day till the patient is relieved.

Of CHIRURGICAL INDICATIONS.

WHEN we maturely conſider the animal œconomy, it will plainly appear, that phyſic and ſurgery are ſo intimately connected, and dependant on each other, that he who is ignorant of the one muſt needs be ſo of both. It is indiſpenſably neceſſary likewiſe, that the ſelf-demonſtrative principles of unprejudiced na-

tural philoſophy, ſhould lay the foundation, throughout every acquirement in the art of healing; for without ſuch uncontrouled liberty of inquiry into the true nature of things, our indications are only guided by blind prejudice, and chance our whole dependance. How far I am juſt in this, I leave to the conſideration of the judicious.

My examination here relates only to the applications of medicines externally, and the nature of their effects. The firſt indication of ſurgery in external inflammations or tumefactions in general, is to diſcuſs and diſſolve. Reſolvents and diſcutients have merely been underſtood in the light of repelling only, it is no wonder therefore that emollients and ſuppurants are preferred, where the peccant or obſtructed matter is in the foundation, as in venereal caſes. In this, as well as many other phænomena in the animal functions, true philoſophy, and ſelf-demonſtrative experience, have not been enough conſulted. We experience, that the various methods of reſolving tumours have very different effects; but thoſe which are moſt ſalutary are generally the gentleſt. I ſhall not enumerate the various remedies which have been applied to inflammatory parts, and their different ſucceſs; certain it is, though ſpirits and camphor, &c. have ſometimes proved ſucceſsful, yet many times they have not only augmented the evil, but removed it to ſome other part.

To correct and annihilate the acrimony, ſhould be the ſole indication of all diſcutients or reſolvents;

ſolvents; and which is the never-failing effect of mercury.

From what I have ſaid, it may eaſily be conceived what opinion I have of ſuppuration. I am ſurprized that that indication ſhould continue to miſlead the judgment of ſo many men eminent in the practice of ſurgery as we can now boaſt of; for, if we examine into the nature of this effect, we muſt plainly perceive, that it is only an increaſe of the peccant matter, and of the evil we endeavour to remedy.

I am not more a friend to digeſtives than the former; for, as ſuppuration depends principally on promoting and increaſing putrefaction, digeſtion only ſerves to ſtimulate to inflammation, and irritate the ulcer to a copious and ſuperfluous diſcharge.

In the next place follow detergents: Theſe are indeed admitted, and requiſite in ulcerations, but not in the ſenſe of mundifications, as has been generally taken for granted; namely, the cleanſing the wound from foulneſs by wiping, or waſhing away the matter only; for whilſt the ſtamina of the ulcer remain diſordered or aggrieved, the acrimony will ever flow as from an inexhauſtible fountain. From the detergent indication, founded on the principle of correcting the acrimony, we have every good effect to hope. Eſcharotics have often proved an additional poiſon to the ulcer they have been applied to; yet perchance their compoſition has ſometimes proved beneficial; but from other cauſes than has in general been ſuppoſed; for example, the lunar cauſtic, or the phagedænic water; which,

in the former, from the ſolution of ſilver, and in the latter from the ſublimate mercury has acted as correcting the acrimony; but thoſe who have aſcribed their virtue to the cauſtic effect, and in lieu thereof applied the common cauſtic, have found themſelves greatly diſappointed, to the no ſmall aggravation of the diſordered part.

And laſtly, the indication of healing has abounded with too groſs abſurdities to be received by our modern ſurgeons; namely, the renewing the loſt ſubſtances by what are called ſarcotics, agglutinants, and cicatriſants; theſe indications muſt appear to the eyes of reaſon to be the intire works of nature only; ſo that the filling up an ulcer, to agglutinate and heal it, requires no more when the acrimony is corrected, than keeping it clean from any external injuries; that nature may undiſturbedly repleniſh it with new ſubſtance, and heal it up. This is beſt performed with dry lint in general; but as in all venereal caſes, the acrimony is too apt to continue to the laſt, a mercurial detergent or demulcent is requiſite.

On the whole, wherever there is an acrimony in the ſyſtem, either internally or externally, our principal indication ſhould be to correct, or deſtroy the acrimony; for all our endeavours to expel it, either by forced evacuations, ſuppuration, or other more violent methods, are too precarious purſuits; and if ever we ſhould happen to ſucceed, it will be but the work of meer blind chance. Metals in general have more or leſs ſuch a power, but none more effectually ſo than mercury. When we however conſider the manner of its operation, we ſhall clearly be convinced,

vinced that the uſe of the univerſal antacrid, requires of all medicines the moſt judgment in the application; of which I ſhall ſay more in its proper place.

Yet from what has been ſaid, it does not follow that I entirely diſapprove of all other medicinal evacuating indications; this is far from being my ſentiments; I only mean to point out the too general uſe that is made of them, where nature muſt unavoidably ſuffer injury inſtead of being relieved.

I have here ſpoken only in the general; and I ſhall by and by have a more pertinent opportunity to be particular; as my endeavour through the whole treatiſe is to be as conciſe as the ſubject will admit.

Here then I ſhall conclude this chapter; and beg leave to obſerve, that the hints which I have offered to the conſideration of the judicious, are the ſimple dictates of reaſon and experience, without any other motive than that of being uſeful. I am well aware of the many diſadvantages the ſimple manner of delivering my ſentiments lays me under, in an age when pomp and elegance of diction are ſo much admired. But to be underſtood, and throw new light on the ſubject, is the ſummit of my ambition.

CHAP. IV.

The Cure of the Firſt Infection.

AS every action of our lives ought to be guided by reaſon, and not blind prejudice, ſo it is but juſt that every man, who has any thing to offer for the good of the community, ſhould diſplay his principles, that they may be freely examined, how far they are conſiſtent with ſimple truth. Without this, no man has a right to pay any regard to his aſſertion. On the baſis of this ſentiment alone, I deſire to ſtand or fall. My motive is utility; and I hope the effects will verify my intention. Without any farther preface, I will conduct the candid reader throughout the rough paths of this dire diſeaſe, with all the eaſe and fidelity that unprejudiced reaſon, and experience to the utmoſt effort of my abilities, together with an upright heart, may ſuggeſt.

But, that the whole courſe of the cure throughout the various ſtages, may be carried on in a manner clear to the conception, conciſe to the memory, and open to the conviction of truth, I ſhall ſuppoſe a previous attentional peruſal of the foregoing; as this is only a ſhort extract of thoſe principles brought into form and order; or in other words, a well founded theory reduced to practice, and authenticated by happy ſucceſs.

THE

THE CURE OF THE VIRULENT GONORRHOEA.

THE firſt ſymptom of a virulent gonorrhœa is an agreeable ſenſation in the genitals, gradually increaſing into an irritating, ſharp, diſagreeable pain, attended with a putiſy ichoriſh diſcharge from the penis in men, and vagina in women; this is ſoon followed by a ſharp ſcalding of urine, a fever, obſtruction of perſpiration, head-ach, univerſal laſſitude, &c. according to the conſtitution and age of the perſon; which are moſt acute in the firſt time of the infection; as has been fully deſcribed under that title in the ſecond part.

The firſt indication muſt be to promote a gentle perſpiration; to correct the acrimony in the urine; to leſſen the ſpaſmodic conſtriction in the urinary organs and the nervous ſyſtem, and to protect the body from a general infection.

Bleeding might leſſen the quantity of the fluids, and from that, cauſe a flaccidity of the ſolids for a little while; but as it would unavoidably cauſe an abſorption into the emptied veſſels of the virus from the external parts, it ſhould be avoided as highly pernicious. Purging might evacuate the contents of the bowels, and perhaps drain from the whole maſs of blood; but as by its ſtimulus it would increaſe the ſpaſm in the ſyſtem, retain the acrimony which ought to be expelled by perſpiration and urine, and cauſe a revulſion of the virus to the innermoſt parts of the body, it ought

alſo to be rejected as pernicious, and a hindrance to the cure.

To anſwer the above intention, together with correcting the acrimony, uſe the following powder:

ANTISPASMODIC POWDER.

PULVIS ANTISPASMODICUS.

Recipe nitri purificati uncias duas, cinnabaris antimonii drachmas duas, mercurii dulcis ſexies ſublimati ſcrupulum unum.

Lævigentur ſimul cinnabaris et mercurius dulcis ſuper marmor cum paulolo aquæ, donec fiant pulvis impalpabilis; hunc more præſcripto exiccatum nitro admiſce, deinde fiat pulvis in viginti quatuor partes æquales dividendus.

Capiat unam bis de die, ſive pro re nata; admiſcendo ſeil, ſyrupi balſamici cujus libet quantum ſufficiat ut fiat hauſtus exiguus; ſive utcunque aliter in vehiculo quovis idoneo.

This powder, by virtue of the nitre, promotes gentle perſpiration and urine; by virtue of the cinnabar, it is antiſpaſmodic, and gently relaxes the conſtriction of the ſolids; and by virtue of the calomel, corrects the acrimony in the blood.

Beſides, the combination of calomel (or any other mercurial preparation) with nitre, has many advantages; being thereby readier to be introduced univerſally into the whole ſyſtem, and prevented from going to the ſalivary glands; whilſt nitre at the ſame time gently promotes perſpiration and urine, the only conveyances nature deſigned to expel the acrimony in the ſyſtem, without violence. Hence this powder is not

only the moſt proper in the inflammatory ſymptoms, here proceeding from a venereal virus, but may with equal ſucceſs, be uſed in every other inflammatory diſeaſe, where there is the leaſt ſpaſm and acrimony in the ſyſtem, for reaſons before mentioned *.

Our next attention is to the ſeat of the gonorrhœa itſelf. This is generally within two inches up the urethra in men; but variouſly ſeated in the pudenda in women, and is in fact a commencing ulceration, as before fully explained. As this is the caſe, it is but juſt that it ſhould be treated with judgment as ſuch; and an immediate application muſt doubtleſs be the moſt proper; which conſequently can be performed only by injection. But as injection has been condemned as injurious by medical writers, it may be requiſite here to enquire into the cauſe why it has been cenſured.

One error is liable to bring on another; and where the foundation is bad, the whole ſuperſtructure muſt of courſe fall to the ground. Whilſt the abſurd notion prevailed that ulcerations ſhould be treated with eſcharotics, corroſives, &c. &c. injections were accordingly made uſe of for this purpoſe, of white vitriol, Roman vitriol, lime-water, &c. which could but by their ſtimulus vellicate the tender nervous coat of the urethra; conſequently aggravate the ulceration, cauſe in-

* To prevent it from griping, (which it will ſometimes, in irritable conſtitutions) two or three drops of the eſſential oil of peppermint, previouſly dropped on a lump of ſugar, and mixed up with the draught, will prove very beneficial as a carminative.

flammation,

flammation, and increaſe the evil with all the attending ſymptoms and maladies; and to this injudicious practice many patients have fallen a ſacrifice. Others again, have ſuppoſed that the gonorrhœa ſhould at all times have its ſeat in the proſtatæ (a notion not quite out of faſhion yet) and have concluded, that if the clap could but be ſtopt up at any rate from running, it might ſoon be carried off by purging, bleeding, vomitting, &c. Full of theſe abſurd notions, they have injected with a variety of compoſitions; as white troches, allum, and other ſtyptics, added to ſtimulatory liquors, &c. I leave every man to judge what might be expected from ſuch treatment. Sometimes again calomel, ſometimes æthiops mineral, ſometimes ſublimate, and ſometimes a mucilage with crude mercury has been added; however, not with an intention to correct the acrimony, but to attenuate the matter, to take away proud fleſh, &c. and whilſt thoſe ingredients, in their nature pernicious, were predominant in the compoſition, they deſtroyed the good effects which the little they contained of proper and uſeful things might perform. Such and many other injections were invented, but could ſerve only, beſides their bad effects, to prejudice weak minds againſt thoſe which might for the future prove really beneficial; ignorantly ſuppoſing all injections to be alike: For mankind are too apt to fall into extremes, and to be led away by prejudice, either from miſtaken notions, or being duped by cunning to ſtray from reaſon, truth, and ſimplicity. When however an injection is properly adapted to correct and deſtroy the

the venereal virus, in the ſmall ulcer whence the clap ariſes, common ſenſe muſt dictate it to be an immediate remedy.

What I am here going to offer has, by many years experience, proved ſucceſsful even to my moſt ſanguine expectations; and I ſincerely confeſs, that the communicating this valuable and experienced method of curing the gonorrhœa with eaſe and ſafety, to quench this deſtructive fire in its firſt kindling, and to prevent the ruin of many youths of both ſexes; nay even of families, and the unborn innocents, who often ſhare the puniſhment of parental guilt, has been one of my principal motives for publiſhing this treatiſe. It is not applauſe I covet, (though pleaſing) but the innate ſatisfaction of contributing to the welfare of my fellow creatures.

ANTACRID INJECTION.

INJECTIO CONTRA ACRIMONIAM.

Recipe mercurii dulcis ſexies ſublimati genuini quantum libet; lævigetur cum paululo aquæ ſuper marmor donec fiat ſubtiliſſimus, ita ut prompte ſuſpendatur in aquâ, deinde in vaſe idoneo, aquâ multâ affuſâ circumagitetur; poſtea reponatur dum aqua limpida fiat; aquam effunde, et gradatim mercurius exiccetur. Mercurius dulcis hujus ſcrupulum unum, miſce cum aquæ unciâ unâ et in phialâ ſervetur.

This is the injection which is to be ſhaken when made uſe of; and injected once, twice, or thrice a day, or as occaſion requires, immediately after

after the patient has made water. A ſmall matter will ſuffice, which by help of the præpuce ſhould be kept in as long as poſſible, and let to go round the corona of the glans before it is let out. If the urethra is very tender, or the glans inflamed, as is frequently the caſe for the firſt time; or in young and fiery ſubjects, the pipe of the ſyringe may previouſly be rubbed with a little mercurial ointment, that it may the eaſier paſs.

By this injection the moſt malignant clap may in a very ſhort time be radically cured; the carnoſities removed, the acrimony totally deſtroyed, and the ulcers perfectly healed up. It is equally applicable to all the ſtrumatic fiſtulas, excluſive from no part in the whole animal fabric. It aſſuages the moſt gangrenous inflammation, by correcting the acrimony, and relaxing the ſpaſmodic conſtriction of the ſolids. It aſſuages the moſt putrid fœtor and phagedænic acrimony, by its truly antiſeptic and antacrid quality; from the ſame virtue, it changes the corroſive ichor into a mild and well-digeſted pus; and as it is mild in its nature, and freed from the ſtimulating ſaline particles, of the corroſive mercury, it acts gently, and becomes abſorbed in the animal acrimony without any perceptible irritation in the ſyſtem. Thus the whole operation is performed with eaſe and effect.

This injection is not confined to time; the ſooner it is applied, the more effectual, the eaſier the malady is removed, and other evils prevented, whether in man or woman. And whilſt it is innocent, and inoffenſive to the ſound parts,

parts, it follows that its application ſhould be made immediately on the firſt ſymptoms;—nay, if immediately after impure coition, the infection is effectually deſtroyed in its firſt bud. If I am blamed for this openneſs, I anſwer in my defence; my taſk is to endeavour to do good; I cannot prevent abuſe. It cannot be a ſnare for the virtuous; but it may be the means, though unknown to themſelves, of preſerving the innocent from calamities, which too many have been baſely plunged into; (I mean the wives of unfaithful huſbands); and as to the vicious, who knows, but perhaps they may reform the ſooner for it*; I have charity enough to think they will.

In women, this injection, not only cures the moſt inveterate purulent gonorrhœa; but it is the moſt effectual method to remove any acrimonious and diſagreeable fluor albus. This is a circumſtance hitherto neglected, or rather not properly underſtood. What the fluor albus in reality is, I have ſufficiently examined in its proper place; and from thence it muſt appear evident, that reſtaurantia, or analeptica, are inſufficient to remove it; for it is the acrimony which is to be corrected; (the weakneſs has the leaſt ſhare,) and nothing will do that ſo effectually as the forementioned injection; as for your iſinglaſs, gum arabic, ſnails,

* The diabolical practice of machinery (beſides that it differs but little from deteſted ſodomy itſelf) is ſo far from being a preſervative, that numbers have been unawares plunged into the moſt confirmed pox, in the midſt of their ſuppoſed ſecurity.

viper

viper broth, or asses milk, &c. they may perhaps have virtues, because they are somewhat out of the way of common food; but laying aside all nonsense and fantastical whims, a good mess of eels, roast, fried, or boiled; or what is still better, roast beef and plumb pudding, will be full as efficacious, if not more so. Where however there is a feebleness in the system, flaccidity in the fibres, together with pituity in the humours, instead of using either entirely insignificant supposed analeptics, or else on the other extreme, astringents and acrimonious stimulants, I recommend the following.

RESTORATIVE TINCTURE, or BALSAM.

TINCTURA, sive BALSAMUM ANALEPTICUM.

Recipe balsami canadensis uncias tres; gummi guaiaci semuncim; spiritus vinosi rectificati libræ mensuram. Digerantur simul leni calore, sæpius agitando; deinde fæcibus subsidentibus, tincturam limpidam effunde sive percola. Huic adde olei menthæ piperitidis essentialis drachmas duas (et si purum sit oleum coibunt statim) Hujus tincturæ cochleare minimum in cyatho vini, aquæ vel hausto secundum artem facto cum paululo syrupi balsamici pro lubitu bis, vel ter de die capiendum.

The ingredients bespeak the indication and the virtues that may be expected from it; namely, that by virtue of the Canadian balsam and guaiacum, they are gently diuretic from a restorative stimulus in the whole system; and by

by virtue of the eſſential oil of peppermint a ſubtile nervine; not only to the weak ſtomach, but to the whole nervous ſyſtem. Hence this tincture is not only adapted to weak female conſtitutions, but to phlegmatic habits in general. It is therefore perhaps the moſt efficacious remedy not only to correct the moſt vitiated appetite and digeſtion in the firſt paſſages, but to recover the tone of the urinary and genital organs, and of the whole ſyſtem. And I'll anſwer for it, it will contribute as much towards propagation, cure the moſt obſtinate ſeminal gleet in men, as well as the equivalent weakneſſes in women, at leaſt as much (if not more) than all the boaſted reſtoratives of modern quackery.

With this gentle, eaſy, though effectual method, the moſt malignant virulent gonorrhœa may be removed, and all other evil conſequences prevented; (provided, the antiſpaſmodic powder and the antacrid injection are immediately applied) and thereby prevent ſhankers, priapiſm, chordee, bubo, ſwelled teſticles, &c. and the whole train of evil conſequences. But when theſe, or any of theſe, actually appear, they muſt be got rid of; and neceſſarily require more aid than hitherto given.

In the firſt place, it ſometimes happens that the ſeat of the gonorrhœa is higher up in the urethra, than an injection with a ſyringe in the common form may poſſibly reach; for how ſtrong ſoever the force of injection may be, it will ſeldom or never reach but very little beyond the pipe of the ſyringe: But when the ſeat of the clap

is

is thus high up in the urethra, it is not natural, from the firſt infection; at leaſt I never met with it, unleſs they had been quacked with, and an ulceration brought on in thoſe parts by injudicious treatment. However, when it is actually beyond the reach of common injection, what is to be done? In this caſe I have made uſe of a flexible catheter, contrived in ſuch a manner as to fix it to the ſyringe*, and thus I have adminiſtered the injection with the deſired ſucceſs. The flexible catheter for ſuch purpoſes ſhould be as ſlender, as limber, and as ſmooth as poſſible. When however, either from neglect or ill treatment, the urethra is filled with carnoſities, or calloſities, even ſo as to obſtruct the urine, and that it ſhould be abſolutely neceſſary to have bougies, I ſay abſolutely, for unleſs the carnoſities are callous, and the paſſage choaked up, ſo as to make it difficult for the flexible catheter to be introduced, or that a catheter is not to be had, in ſuch caſes, I here give the method to make bougies, that have greatly the advantage to thoſe commonly made uſe of.

To make BOUGIES.

CANDELAS MEDICAS FABRICARE.

Recipe emplaſtri mercurialis uncias duas; laccæ optimæ pulveratæ drachmæ dimidium terebinthinæ venetæ drachmam unam; mercurii dulcis ſexies ſublimati et more præſcripto præparati drachmas duas; mercurii corroſivi rubri eodem modo præparati ſcrupulum

* See the fifth plate.

unum;

unum; leni igne liquefiat terebinthina, et laceâ injectâ coeant; proxime emplaſtrum adde, poſtremò mercurium dulcem corroſivo miſtum. Miſceantur omnia probe agitando, ne ſeparatio contingat, et miſtura fervida fiat empyreumate vitato.

Denique aſſumantur panni lintei tenues decem circiter pollices longi duoſque lati in cylindros leviter convoluti. Hos in miſturâ, (deſpumatâ ut bullæ tollantur) adhuc calente immerge, ita ut extrahas ab uno latere tantum a liquore tunicatos. Pannis frigefactis, ſinguli juxta longitudinem in ſex partes æquales accurate ſecentur, quarum unaquæque ad alteram extremitatem pyramidata ſuper marmor politum (et ſapone delinitum) digitis primo, deinde ope corporis cujuſpiam duri et lævis, ſicuti vitri vel ſpatulæ, &c. convolvenda in formam idoneam, ita ut ſuperficiem habeat belle complanatam. Experientiâ opus eſt tum reſpectu ſpiſſitudinis, tum caloris miſturæ, ut fiant candelæ concinnæ læves et ad normam exactæ.

Theſe are the beſt bougies I know of; for beſides that they are effectual in correcting the acrimony, in reducing fungoſities, and to heal the moſt inveterate exulceration, they are nevertheleſs gentle and void of ſtimulation, and not liable to attack the ſound parts. The ſhell-lac and turpentine are requiſite to give the compoſition a tenacity, and the ſmall quantity of red precipitate loſes its eſcharotic quality entirely, from its being ſo very finely prepared, and ſo intimately intermixed with the whole, yet will effectually attack the calloſities, if there be any, without attacking the ſound parts.

However, in regard to bougies, I have this obſervation to make, that the moſt innocent, or the beſt that poſſibly can be made, ſhould never be employed unleſs abſolutely neceſſary; and they ſhould be left off as ſoon as the obſtacle is removed; as they are liable to leave a weakneſs behind from the continual dilation they muſt needs occaſion.

Theſe kind of gonorrhœas are of a very ſtubborn nature, as we have before conſidered; for where they have formed ſinuoſities into various parts, but particularly in the proſtate, the deferentia, and veſicule ſeminales, bougies can do but very little ſervice. Here I have however ſucceeded to admiration with the injection by the flexible catheter; and relieved patients who have been afflicted with grievous complaints, even for years, though ſalivated more than once. In this caſe, and ſimilar ones, bleeding or purging may be highly proper, according to the conſtitution or habit of the patient: Not with the view of evacuating the virus, but to abſorb the more of the injection, that the particles of the calomel may penetrate into the fiſtulous canals; which it actually will, when a revulſion of humours is cauſed either by purging or bleeding, or other methods, and thus do much good; taking care, at the ſame time, to guard the blood with proper medicines. A purge for that purpoſe may be as follows:

A Purge.

Catharticum.

Recipe pulveris radicis jalapii ſiſquiſcrupulum; (plus aut minus) mercurii dulcis ſexies ſublimati grana tria, olei aniſi ſive menthæ piperitidis guttas duas. Fiat ſecundum artem cum ſyrupi balſamici quantitate ſufficiente, bolus aut hauſtus, ad libitum.

But where the habit will admit, the following pills are of ſingular ſervice, in ſuch and various other caſes; they are alſo a very convenient medicine to the patient.

Cathartic Pills.

Pilulæ Catharticæ.

Recipe gummi gambogiæ, ſacchari purificati, ſingulorum drachmam unam; mercurii dulcis ſexies ſublimati ſcrupulum unum; olei cinnamomi guttas duas. Miſce, fiat pulvis ſubtilis, denique cum paululo aquæ formentur inde pilulæ quadraginta, involvendæ in pulvere cinnabaris factitii puri lægati.

Theſe pills are excellent in themſelves; particularly for ſluggiſh conſtitutions, and where the body is abſolutely required to be kept open. They are a ſafe and powerful anthelminthic for children, and highly beneficial in the cachexy; they are moſt excellent ſcourers to that claſs of patients, who have no other notion of temperance than what they are forced to by drugs; for theſe

pills will be very active when firſt admitted into the maw of a glutton, clear the houſe at both doors of all the evil ſpirits, and impoſe health upon the brute, whether he will or not: but particularly in the caſe we were juſt now mentioning, and all ſtrumatic evils of the ſame nature, though otherwiſe ſituated.

The baſis of the compoſition is this; the ſugar diſtributes the cathartic particles of the gamboge, by which means a leſs quantity does; the calomel is a corrector of acrimony; the oil of cinnamon corrects the griping; and the rolling them in cinnabar, is to protect the ſtomach from an immediate nauſea. I have uſed them with ſingular ſervice, particularly in the army and at ſea; as well to thoſe who were actually ſick as to thoſe who had a fancy, without cauſe, to be on the liſt as ſuch. But to go on; when the patient in the above circumſtances is emaciated, feveriſh, or of an acrimonious habit, I would by all means abſtain from bleeding, and all violent evacuations; for with a little patience, and proper regimen, the injection and the antiſpaſmodic powder will do as much as any other method that I can poſſibly recommend with any certainty and ſafety.

Sometimes the neck of the bladder, and even the bladder itſelf, contains the ſeat of the gonorrhœal grievance; in which caſe, I have nothing better to recommend than the injection with the flexible catheter.

In like manner, if the uterus ſhould be ulcerated, occaſioned either by the barbarous hands of midwives, or inſtruments of murder ſometimes uſed

uſed in midwifery, or proceeding from other cauſes, this injection is the moſt effectual to repair the injury. But that ſuch injection may be done more effectually, I offer a ſyringe of a peculiar form, copied after nature; as ſuch a one muſt appear obvious to common ſenſe, to be ſuperior to the cuſtomary trifling inventions of little effect. For ſince the injection reaches very little farther than the inſtrument, in the vagina, as well as in the urethra in man; it follows that if the injection muſt touch the lacunæ, within the rugæ, or come to the os uteri externum, it is requiſite the vagina ſhould be ſomewhat diſtended; moreover, if an injection in the uterus is needful, it becomes requiſite to make the inſtrument reach to the os uteri, otherwiſe it is ineffectual.

Before we leave the ſubject relating to the gonorrhœa, and all purulent diſcharges, I muſt obſerve, that the injection ſhould, by all means, be nothing but calomel and water; and I inſiſt upon it, there is not an addition of any thing whatever, but what becomes detrimental, or takes away from its efficacy. And I think it neceſſary to add, that thoſe who ſuppoſe that this injection acts as an aſtringent, are very much miſtaken. I recommend it from experience, and I am ſo confident in what I ſay, that whoever ſhould oppoſe its being introduced into general practice as here directed, for the benefit of mankind, I cannot help thinking that they either muſt be actuated by ignorance and prejudice, or by a far worſe motive, that of malice, and the preying on the credulity and ignorance of mankind.

To conclude, I have this direction in general to give in regard to injections with this compoſition. Let this injection be uſed three times a day, till the diſcharge becomes thick and ropy, which it will very ſoon (in ſome ſubjects, I have ſeen this change in twenty-four hours) then let it be done twice a day, morning and night, till the matter loſes ſomewhat of its yellow hue and becomes whitiſh, more ropy and leſs in quantity; once every morning will then ſuffice, till the matter becomes tranſparent, and appears only in ſmall filaments in the urine; when every other or third morning is enough till all diſappears. This relates only to a long ſtanding gonorrhœa; for in recent caſes, if taken in time, and temperance obſerved, the cure by this method may be performed in eight or ten days; very rarely longer, unleſs by ill conduct, but generally in leſs time: I have had many patients cured to all intents and purpoſes of a moſt virulent clap in five or ſix days; and others who have taken it in time, in twenty-four hours. Bathing contributes greatly to the cure; which, with an abſtemious regimen, is the moſt eſſential towards preventing inflammation and the ſpreading of the virus; purging and bleeding however, in a recent clap, ſerves only to infuſe the infection into the whole animal ſyſtem.

The CURE of SHANKERS and VENEREAL EXULCERATIONS in general.

IN regard to ſhankers, if the injection is applied at the commencement of the gonorrhœa, they will perfectly be prevented from making their appearance. But if they actually appear, particularly if they are inveterate, and have been ſo for any time, they may require ſome farther aſſiſtance to facilitate their cure; though in fact it is ſeldom, but that the compoſition of calomel and water will be ſufficient. What ſhankers are in general I have explained in its proper place.

I ſhall only obſerve, that I am happy to think, the method I here offer for the cure of theſe unwelcome gueſts, is fully as conciſe and, as effectual as in the foregoing.

The phimoſis which attends the gonorrhœa, proceeds either from concealed ſhankers, or it will undoubtedly produce them. Poultices and ſteeping in milk, or fomentations for that purpoſe, are meer nonſenſe; and the injecting between the præpuce and glans, with ſharp ſolutions, as white vitriol, Roman vitriol, &c. ſerve only to increaſe the evil. The injection however above deſcribed will ſoon correct the acrimony, ſo as to reduce the phlegoſis of the præpuce, that the glans may be uncapped, ſo that the nature and ſeat of the ſhankers may be examined into.

Let them be where they will, and ever ſo malignant, there is no neceſſity for lunar cauſtic, Roman vitriol, or other eſcharotics; ſurgery ſuc-

ceeds at all times better without them, but eſpecially here, they are abominable. And all digeſtives, &c. are equally abſurd and uſeleſs.

I ſhall here preſent the reader with a cerate, which will anſwer all the indication a ſurgeon may poſſibly wiſh for; not only in ſhankers, but in exulcerations of whatever kind, and of whatever magnitude or malignity; by virtue of its antacrid, detergent, and epulotic qualities.

ANTACRID CERATE.

CERATUM CONTRA ACRIMONIAM.

Recipe mercurii corroſivi rubri ſemunciam; mercurii dulcis ſexies ſublimati uncias duas; ſacchari ſaturni unciam unam; ceræ albæ uncias quatuor; olei olivarum optimi uncias ſex; eſſentiæ bergamot guttas viginti. Lævigetur mercurius dulcis corroſivo miſtus ſuper marmor planum cum paululo aquæ, ut fiat pulvis ſubtiliſſimus; exſicca, miſce cum ſaccharo ſaturni, iterumque lævigetur. Liquefiat cera cum oleo igne leni, inſperge pulverem, adde eſſentiam, et agitentur ſimul omnia donec frigeſcat ceratum.

Among the various ſalves, plaiſters, and cerates which hitherto either have been kept as ſpecific ſecrets, or publiſhed for the benefit of mankind, for exulcerations, or cutaneous diſorders, under what denomination ſoever, this cerate will ſubſtitute the place of them all. It is needleſs to mention particulars here concerning its extenſive virtues in every malady which the venereal virus, or any other acrimony may give birth

birth to, whether exulcerations, or cutaneous eruptions, as have been before described; this, and this only, is the best application to perform all we can possibly wish from an external medicine.

I have therefore only this to add, that it may be applied without any restraint or regard to the parts affected, a capite ad calcem, either by rubbing it on the skin in cutaneous disorders in general, or by a pledge applied with lint; in all which cases, I would have recourse to this cerate alone.

The CURE of the PHIMOSIS, PARAPHIMOSIS, CHORDEE, and PRIAPISM.

HAVING considered the nature of these evils in the ætiological inquiry, I shall omit a repetition of it here. Suffice it, that the venereal virus being introduced into particular parts, occasions these evils.

When the phimosis, or paraphimosis, is occasioned from open ulcerations; the evil will certainly be removed beyond all doubt, by the foregoing medicines: But sometimes the virus is imprisoned in the lymphatic vessels in the præpuce; there forming gummata, or phymata, or chordlike callosities, which require other aids than have been hitherto given. In such cases, crude mercury has the preference to the other preparations, from its volatile quality; having a superior power of penetrating the pores of the skin. We must therefore have recourse to a mercurial

curial ointment, and other preparations where crude mercury is concerned.

In these I differ nothing materially from those in the dispensatory, except the Venice turpentine, or balsam of sulphur; for though it divides more easily the particles of the mercury, yet I am apprehensive that it destroys the volatile quality thereof, (which here is the material object) and from its stimulus is liable to cause inflammation.

MERCURIAL OINTMENT*.

UNGUENTUM MERCURIALE.

Recipe axungiæ porcinæ curatæ et lotæ libram unam argenti vivi purificati semilibram, emplastri diachylon dicti (jamjam describendi) drachmas duas. Ope emplastri, cum paululo axungiæ misti, triturentur argentum vivum donec globuli omnes evanescant; deinde adde axungiæ reliquum probe miscens, ad finem adjicere poteris olei rhodii guttam unam aut alteram, aut essentiæ bergamot tantillum.

DIACHYLON PLAISTER.

EMPLASTRUM DIACHYLON.

Recipe olei olivarum libras quatuor, lithargyri sesquilibram.

Lævigetur lithargyrus super marmor cum aquâ, tum coque cum oleo et aquæ exiguo super ignem lenem perpetuo movens donec oleum et lithargyrus perfecte coeant emplastrique crassitudinem habeant.

* Mercurial ointment affords another preservative against venereal infection, by rubbing a little of it on the groins, &c. after impure coition.

MER-

Mercurial Plaister.

Emplastrum Mercuriale.

Recipe emplaſtri diachylon libram unam, argenti vivi purificati ſemilibram. Trituretur argentum vivum cum exiguâ quantitate unguenti nuper deſcripti donec omnes evaneſcant globuli, deinde emplaſtro immiſce cum paululo aquæ liquefacto, bene commovens donec coeant.

Extract of Lead.

Extactum Saturni.

Recipe lithargyri optime lævigati libram unam aceti vinoſi optimi libras quatuor, (menſurâ). Digerantur per aliquod tempus, deinde coquendo et commovendo quantum fieri poteſt ſolvatur lithargyrus, coctionem continuans donec extractum ſyrupi craſſitudinem habeat. Si lithargyro ad fundum manenti novum apponas acetum, operationem repetendo extracti additamentum habebis.

The mercurial ointment, ſparingly rubbed on the tumefied parts that are knotty or ſtringy, is generally ſufficient to make them yield and diſperſe; and far ſuperior to poultices, unleſs where ſome of the unction is intermixed with them, and with that addition poultices are indeed very potent.

The paraphimoſis, as before obſerved, has ſometimes a very angry aſpect; when it has from the beginning been neglected, or injudiciouſly treated; however, in its greateſt fury it will yield to the following.

Anti-

ANTIPHLOGISTIC LINIMENT.

LINIMENTUM ANTIPHLOGISTICUM.

Recipe extracti ſaturni, unguenti cum mercurio, cerati contra acrimoniam, ſingulorum pondera æqualia. Probe miſceantur ſuper marmor aut tegulam.

This liniment ſpread on lint, and wrapped round the paraphimoſis and glans, will have an excellent effect; and will even conquer a gangrene itſelf. For beſides the effects of the antacrid cerate and the mercurial ointment, the ſedative quality of the lead contributes greatly to the flaccidity of the conſtricted fibres of the nerves. Though this is a moſt powerful antiphlogiſtic or anti-inflammatory liniment; yet I would adviſe it to be uſed with moderation; particularly, on account of the lead, which I am always ſuſpicious of, unleſs it is in no greater quantity than what the tone may be recovered to expel it again. In ſlight caſes the antacrid cerate will be ſufficient; but this liniment may be made weaker, and particularly with vinegar, which, with a little trouble, ſoon intermixes, and maks an excellent application for all kinds of external inflammations, proceeding either from ſcalding, burning, or the eryſipelas, &c.

The chordee is ſoon ſubdued by the above injection, particularly if recent, and the cauſe within the contact of the injection. But it will ſometimes happen, that this chordee will be obſtinate for a while, when the virus is impriſoned, ſo, that the medicine muſt have ſome

ſome circumvolutions, before it can arrive immediately at the evil; in this caſe, a little mercurial ointment rubbed externally, for ſome time, will effect the purpoſe. A mercurial plaiſter ſpread upon leather, laid externally where the place of the chordee is, and extended to the perinæum, together with the injection, will ſoon remove the complaint.

When however the tumefaction of the præpuce, or the labia of the pudenda muliebria are œdematous, (which is very ſeldom the caſe, except in very leucophlegmatic habits, or in emaciated conſtitutions) the before mentioned medicines will want an additional ſtimulus and volatility, to make the mercury penetrate, in order to become more effectual.

Volatile Mercurial Liniment.

Linimentum Volatile cum Mercurio.

Recipe unguenti cum mercurio unciam unam, olei ex radice ſaſſafras guttas viginti, camphoræ ſcrupulum unum, ſpiritûs volatilis ſalis ammoniaci ſemunciam.

In pulverem ſubtiliſſimum, ope guttulæ aut amplius ſpiritus vinoſi, redigatur camphora; dein adde oleum, poſteaque unguentum; quibus in unum corpus redactis, gradatim injice ſpiritum volatilem ut fiat linimentum.

This liniment will ſpeedily reduce œdematous ſwellings, and be of ſingular ſervice in many other caſes, as we ſhall hereafter mention.

A pri-

A priapiſm, in ordinary caſes, will ſubſide equally with other inflammatory ſymptoms; but when it is violent, and has an univerſal inflammatory conſtriction, and the conſent of the whole nervous ſyſtem for its foundation, it muſt have more aid than what can be given from external application. Bleeding here is requiſite, and may be ſafely undertaken in plethoric habits; but in this caſe the antiſpaſmodic powders ſhould not at all events be omitted, as thereby the maſs of blood is ſaved from an univerſal infection; which bleeding will ever expoſe a patient to. Clyſters are alſo in this caſe of ſervice, as therby the ſyſtem will become reduced, and a revulſion promoted; this, together with an abſtemious regimen, and the application of the antiphlogiſtic liniment, cannot fail of ſucceſs, unleſs death is beforehand with ſkill.

THE CURE OF A BUBO.

'TIS ſeldom a bubo appears immediately on impure coition, unleſs from a ſuppreſſed gonorrhœa; which is either occaſioned from bleeding, purging, or other improper proceedings, as has already been enquired into. But let what will be the cauſe, when a bubo appears, the patient is on the brink of an univerſal infection. If the foregoing method is obſerved in a recent clap, a bubo will never appear from thence; but when it has actually appeared, it muſt be got rid of. If taken

in time, the taſk is very eaſy. A mercurial plaiſter upon leather, the bigneſs of a crown, applied to the groin, the hair previouſly ſhorn away, and the part rubbed with ſome mercurial ointment, will ſettle the whole in a very ſhort time, particularly if the antiſpaſmodic powders are made uſe of; or to facilitate it, a purge is adminſtered. But when the inflammation is already arrived to a conſiderable height, ſo that the formation of matter is expected, the following poultice may be applied with great advantage.

An EMMOLLIENT and ANTACRID POULTICE.

CATAPLASMA contra ACRIMONIAM EMOLLIENS.

Recipe cataplaſmatis ex lacte et pane confecti ſemilibram, liniminti antiphlogiſtici ſemunciam; miſce.

Inguini applicetur tepidum ter de die, ſicque brevi certior eris diſperſio an ſuppuratio eveniet.

But if matter is actually formed, it ſhould be opened, but not too haſtily; and if opened, the gentle dreſſings with the antacrid cerate will be ſufficient; but with the recommended application, an effectual diſperſion will generally be the caſe, and ſhould at all times be the ſole object in view. The common method of treating a bubo, has been the moſt irrational poſſible, and diametrically oppoſite to a curative indication; the endeavour to bring it to a ſpeedy ſuppuration, with an intent to draw the venereal virus from the whole body, is exactly

exactly as rational, as in caſe of fire, to burn a whole ſtreet with a view to ſave the city, by drawing the fire from all parts to the place of conflagration; and the ſucceſs is exactly alike in both: And I'll venture to ſay, that the greateſt number of the poxed, have been plunged into this malady by ſuch mad proceeding; particularly if it is farther aggrieved by cauſtics, and kept open againſt all reaſon and nature. What the nature of a bubo is, I have ſufficiently deſcribed before; it is needleſs therefore to repeat it, and whoever will let their reaſon overcome their prejudice, will ſufficiently be convinced, that the above compariſon is juſt. Extinguiſhing the fire muſt not be attempted by increaſing the flames, and the venereal virus, exactly like fire, ſhould be annihilated wherever it can poſſibly be attacked. Nature and art differ greatly in this reſpect; the wind may poſſibly drive the fire this or that way, and perhaps in our favour too; but if we mean to extinguiſh it, our buſineſs is to oppoſe it with water, wherever it is expoſed to our attack; and ſo with the virus, nature may endeavour to throw it on this or that part, but our buſineſs is to deſtroy the virus wherever we can act upon it. Whilſt therefore the medicines here recommended diſperſe the bubo, they deſtroy the virus at the ſame time; on which baſis the diſperſion ſhould depend. This differs widely from repellents, where the virus is only tranſpoſed; whilſt by bleeding, and purging, without the aſſiſtance of mercury, (the only antidote) the virus is only tranſpoſed

from

from place to place. For my own part I am so fully convinced of the efficacy of the simple method laid down, I will venture to say that of a thousand buboes, scarce one needs be opened; and that one too, must have been neglected before proper remedy were applied.

The pestilential bubo we have here no business with; I have reason to hope however, that from the knowledge of the good efficacy of mercury, in the present state of physic, we shall for the future have little to fear from that dire calamity.

As to the scrophulous bubo, it will always yield to the cataplasm before mentioned, as much as to any other medicine whatever; but in general the mercurial plaister will be sufficient; the œdematous as well as the schirrhous, will find the volatile mercurial liniment a powerful antagonist. But with all these stubborn tumours it should be observed, that according to the time they have been forming, and in proportion to the habit wherein they reside, time is also required for their removal. And that the gentle methods in these evils, as well as all others, are the most effectual, I shall prove to satisfaction hereafter.

The CURE of the HERNIA HUMORALIS, or SWELLED TESTICLES.

THIS is a more difficult task than any hitherto mentioned; for since the situation of the testicles is such, that the external ap-

plications cannot immediately penetrate into them, on acccount of their ſeparate teguments; add to this the many convolutions of the elaborate tubuli in the texture of the teſticles themſelves; this caſe ſometimes requires more internal aid. But beſides all this, what has contributed greatly to the difficulties in the cure of this caſe, together with the improper applications, has been the inattention to the ſpermatic veſſels and vaſa deferentia, by which the teſticles are ſuſpended, as I have before demonſtrated. In order therefore to lighten the burthen of the teſticles, that the vaſa deferentia may not be ſtrained, and thereby become irritated, and increaſe the tumefaction, a ſuſpenſorium ſhould be the firſt conſideration, by which not only the ſcrotum is ſuſpended, but the application had recourſe to, kept better on the parts. For this purpoſe I have contrived a bandage though ſimple, yet ſeemingly to me the beſt adapted for this purpoſe: But that I may not be too tedious here, I have delineated it in TAB. V. where the form, together with the explanation of it, will at firſt ſight be eaſily underſtood. If aſſiſtance is had in time to the ſwelled teſticle, a mercurial plaiſter, (and a purge, if need requires) together with the ſuſpenſorium, will very ſoon remove this painful and troubleſome complaint. If this however ſeems inſufficient, and the inflammation ſtill continues, we are obliged to have recourſe to other aid. And here it is, where emetics may prove of ſingular benefit; particularly if combined with mercury, or by

mercury itself; where in some constitutions the turpith in three or four grains may to advantage be given. The following vomit however in my practice I have generally succeded with, and it appears to me the safest.

A Vomit.

Emeticum.

Recipe pulveris radicis ipecacuanhæ scrupulum unum; mercurii dulcis sexies sublimati more præscripto præparati grana quatuor; misce. Fiat secundum artem bolus aut haustus.

This vomit, particularly if the patient has taken some of the antispasmodic powders before, will not fail of forcing the mercurial particles throughout the whole system, and bringing by the emetic straining, the whole body into universal perspiration, and is the only aperient medicine in such cases. This method, together with a discretionary use of the cathartic pills, and if the inflammation is great, the antacrid poulticc, or the antiphlogistic liniment applied, will subdue the most stubborn swelled testicle; unless indeed, it has arrived to too great a height before proper remedies were applied. If there is an actual fluctuation of matter, then it is but reasonable to let it out, with an incision-lancet only; and apply dressings with the antacrid cerate; but without escharotics, or tentings of any kind whatever.

The CURE of VENEREAL, and EXCRESCENCES in general.

VENEREAL excreſcences are of three kinds; callous, or of a horny texture; carcinomatous and concealed under the ſkin; and laſtly, open and in an exulcerated ſtate. According to theſe differences, they vary in their treatment; for all depends on the immediate operation of the topic applied to them. Hence we ſee that in regard to their cure, their form is of little ſignification, for in that, chance, and the ſituation have the greateſt ſhare.

The porri, and verucæ, if the ſituation admits of it, may with ſafety be ſnipt off with a pair of ſciſſars to the quick, and the antacrid cerate will prove ſufficient for the cure; or if their baſis ſeems of a ſtubborn nature, the antiphlogiſtic liniment may be ſtill more advantageous, particularly if there is any inflammation attending them.

The condylemata, phymata, gummata, &c. are much of one nature, and the ſpeedineſs of their cure depends entirely on the introducing the mercury. Hence the volatile liniment will in this prove effectual, and particularly if a little ſublimate mercury be previouſly diſſolved in the volatile ſpirit of ſal armoniac; for example, one grain of the ſublimate to an ounce of the ſpirit; and in this treatment I have ſucceeded to admiration.

The

The fraga, fici, mora, &c. if they are open and in an ulcerated ſtate, the antacrid cerate, or if they are very ſtubborn, the antiphlogiſtic liniment will ſoon ſubdue them; and in a very ſhort time deſtroy their foundation, make them ſcale, fall off, and heal up.

In regard to the phagedænic lotion, the antimonial butter, the lunar cauſtic, the ſtrewing the precipitate on them, are not only needleſs, but ſerve to give the patient unneceſſary pain. The ligatures are ſhocking remedies; and after the great pain given to the patient, with the attending inflammations, and even the riſk which accompanies ſuch ſymptoms, they remove them but temperately, and the excreſcences never fail of ſprouting out again anew; ſince the roots remain, in the ſtate as before. Fumigations are ſtill more hazardous, and I will take upon me to affirm, that they never are uſed but with the greateſt injury to the whole conſtitution.

Here however it is requiſite to obſerve, that venereal excreſcences too generally diſcover a latent pox in the habit; external remedies therefore are not ſufficient: but internal remedies are requiſite in order to clear the ſyſtem of the virus, from whence ſuch excreſcences are produced. In what manner this is beſt effected I ſhall point out in its proper place. All I would here mention as an obſervation of conſequence is, that ſalivation, as many have adviſed, is not only needleſs in this or any other ſtate whatever, but deſerves to be exploded as one of the groſſeſt errors, ever committed in

the practice of phyſic; and as ſuch, together with cauſtics, eſcharotics, fumigations, ligatures, &c. ſhould for ever be baniſhed from the healing art, by every good and judicious man.

In regard to the piles, I think it neceſſary here to obſerve, that amongſt all the variety of noſtrums which have been given as remedies, and the many more curious than true diſtinctions of theſe excreſcences, (if I may ſo call them) but few have amounted to any thing beneficial as to the relief of the patient. What they in reality are I have enquired into before; here I ſhall only treat on their cure; and this is performed with as much eaſe as truth, with the antiphlogiſtic liniment; by which not only the pain is immediately alleviated, but may be entirely annihilated; particularly if the antacrid tincture is occaſionally given.

And laſtly, the ſame method will ever hold good in other excreſcences, as well as the venereal: But particularly what I would here hint at, is the yaws amongſt the poor negroes. I have cured many of them without confining them an hour from their buſineſs, unleſs emaciated by the diſorder itſelf; and never made a jot diſtinction betwixt that and the confirmed lues; for though the cauſes differ, yet the effects are the ſame. Such are the ſimple methods, though fully ſufficient to remove the complaints and diſorders proceeding from the firſt infection in general: And the earlier applied the eaſier the malady is removed, and others more dire prevented. The antiſpaſmodic powder, together with an abſtemious regimen, will at all

all times (if properly regulated) deſtroy the acrimony, ſubdue the inflammation in the ſyſtem, whilſt the other remedies will effect the ſame externally; and perform all we can hope and wiſh for.

CHAP. VII.

The Cure of the Second Infection.

THOUGH the taſk is infinitely more difficult to eradicate the venereal virus from the ſyſtem when the malady has introduced itſelf into the whole animal fabric, than when it is barely local and confined to particular parts; yet I abhor the notion of all harſh and deſperate means, though handed down from father to ſon; and I flatter myſelf that every ſenſible man, on reflection, muſt be of my way of thinking.

When the body is emaciated, it is a wrong time to trouble the confuſed œconomy with additional torments; but enough of this at preſent; I have fully explained my ſentiments on that head in the foregoing. I will therefore proceed to the ſalutary method itſelf.

The principal object, is to correct the acrimony; or the virus which is ingrafted in the ſtamina and fluids of the whole compoſition; this muſt be done gradually; for though the principal bulk of the ſanguineous maſs may

ſoon be impregnated with mercury, yet ſuch an impregnation contributes the leaſt to the cure; it is the circulation in the moſt minute ſtamina in the ſolids, in the nerves, the tendons, and the very ſubſtance of the bones themſelves that wants the moſt aſſiſtance; and how to come at theſe very minute parts is the thing in queſtion.

All that hitherto has been delivered to us concerning the circulation of the blood, though ever ſo juſt, is merely trifling, in regard to the material knowledge we ſtand in need of; it is not the rotation of the blood through the ventricles of the heart, the veins and arteries, glands, lymphatics, &c. &c. but it is the circulation through the very ſtamina of the fibres, of which the heart, the arteries, veins, lymphatics, glands, tendons, nerves, and the bones themſelves are compoſed, that needs the greateſt enquiry. Admit that ſalivation would be the moſt expedient method to eradicate the virus, (the contrary of which I think I have demonſtrated) quære then, what time would be requiſite? Four, five, or ſix weeks are generally the ſtipulated time; but circulate the humours through theſe parts, or in other words, are thoſe parts renewed in ſubſtance in that time? I believe no phyſical man of any penetration can think they are. But to make this matter more plain; let us juſt ſtop a little, and view the progreſs of the exoſtoſes, hyperoſtoſes, ſpina ventoſa, &c. and the ſlowneſs of their progreſs will plainly convince us, that their cure muſt have more time to be performed in, than the ſtipulated time for ſaliva-

tion,

tion. The diſcovery of the madder's tinging the bone, might, I think, if properly purſued, give us many valuable leſſons in regard to the circulation of the blood through the moſt ſolid parts, which would be no ſmall acquiſition to phyſic. All that I would here endeavour to demonſtrate, is, that in proportion to the ſolidity of the parts of the body affected, the more time it will require to eradicate the virus in thoſe ſtamina.

This being premiſed, I ſhall here give a medicine, by the uſe of which, the moſt inveterate lues venerea, if at all curable, may be eradicated from the very ſtamina of the whole animal compoſition, as being the beſt adapted to penetrate into the remoteſt and moſt imperceptible circulation; for the particles of the mercury being ſo minutely divided, are capable to be introduced in ſo very ſmall quantities, as not to affect particular congeſtions, or to become obnoxious to the ſyſtem, whereby its univerſal effects might otherwiſe be obſtructed.

ANTACRID TINCTURE.

TINCTURA CONTRA ACRIMONIAM.

Recipe ſpiritûs vinoſi rectificati uncias octo; balſami Canadenſis unciam unam; gummi guaiaci unciam unam; olei é ſaſſafras drachmas duas, mercurii corroſivi ſublimati ſcrupulum unum.

Solve mercurium in ſpiritûs vini dimidio, in reliquo ſolvantur ſimul balſamum canadenſe et guaiacum. Fæcibus ſubſidentibus, liquores limpidi per inclinationem effundantur, miſce et oleum adde. Coibunt ſtatim ſi oleum non ſit impurum.

Of

Of this tincture, let the patient take morning and night, from ten drops upwards to twenty, in a glaſs of wine or water; and let them be continued for as long a time as is requiſite for the cure; in whatever degree the malady may be, either cutaneous, glandular, diſeaſes of the bones, &c. arthritic pains; all the ſymptoms deſcribed in the dry pox, and the confirmed lues itſelf: To this I will add, in every malady that may proceed from acrimony; whether from venereal or any other chronic diſtemper.

If there is an inflammation in the ſyſtem, the antiſpaſmodic powders may be uſed as occaſion requires; but if there is a leucophlegmatic debility in the fibres, the analeptic tincture may be adminiſtered. If there is an obſtinate obſtruction of perſpiration, with obdurated tumefactions, an emetic in ſuch a caſe proves a beneficial deobſtruent; and if the habit is robuſt, or otherwiſe ſluggiſh, ſo that evacuations are required, the cathartic pills may prove of the greateſt advantage.

Theſe are all the internal medicines requiſite againſt all venereal or other acrimony in general; which though eaſy in their application, are by far more powerful to diſengage the body from the introduced acrimony than the harſher means; and with all the ſpeed that poſſibly may be pretended to be made, yet this eaſy method will ever be quicker in the effect.

It may however be requiſite to mention ſomething concerning decoctions, or, as they are called, diet drinks: The ſaſſafras and the guaiacum may have many good effects in the ſyſtem, on

on account of their reſinous and penetrating qualities; but the reſt of the ingredients as cuſtomary additions, I ſhall paſs over as inſignificant, for I cannot conceive on what principle they have been introduced; I will however ſay ſomething in particular of the celebrated ſarſaparilla: This, I am confident, is not equal in virtue to the ſame quantity of common barley; yet much indeed has been ſaid in favour of it: I ſhall not mention particulars; but I fear thoſe gentlemen who have prided themſelves on their inquiry into this drug, wanted the beſt foundation to work upon; namely, true principles of phyſic. I don't however condemn it entirely; for ſarſaparilla and aſſes milk may have their benefit too; eſpecially on account of their price; and partly as they may yield ſome nouriſhment.

As a medicated drink, I beg leave to offer the following; being agreeable to the palate, and beneficial to the ſyſtem, at leaſt to as great a degree as any other.

MEDICATED BEER.

CEREVISIA MEDICATA.

Recipe hordei in uſum zythepſæ preparati et moliti libram unam, radicis ſaſſafras conciſæ ſemilibram, aquæ fontanæ congium unum.

Coquantur aliquandiu in vaſe terreo. Frigeſcat et ſubſidentiâ factâ limpidum effunde liquorem, qui ſervetur in ampullis obturatis.

This may be drunk freely at meals, and at any other time; having an agreeable aceſcency, which

which is corrected with the ſubtile ſtimulus from the ſaſſafras, by far more beneficial than hops.

This is the internal courſe in general, in which variation is very little requiſite; yet as circumſtances may occur, where ſome difference is neceſſary to be made, I will point out, as we proceed onwards through the various ſtages.

In cutaneous diſorders, there ſeems at the beginning a ſalutary effort of nature, to expel what is obnoxious towards the ſurface; this effort ſhould be moderately aſſiſted; a gentle perſpiration is here requiſite, promoted by the antiſpaſmodic powders; and externally the antacrid cerate may be applied with the greateſt advantage; to which the tetters, ſerpigo, impetigo, pſora, phlyctœnæ, &c. will ever eaſily yield, being all ſo many different kinds of the itch; for their cure depends only, on having the acrimony rectified.

When however the eruption is not ſuperficial enough, ſo that the cerate cannot immediately act upon the virus itſelf, it muſt be treated with the antiphlogiſtic, or elſe with the volatile liniment as before directed to the cure of the excreſcences; for the gummata, phymata, condylemata, &c. are all of a piece, and are ſomething of the ſteatomatous kind, and of the moſt ſtubborn nature, on account of their tendinous bags; for which reaſon, where they lie ſafe, and it is practicable, I would adviſe to extirpate them by inciſion, and afterwards dreſs the ſore with the antacrid cerate, which is the moſt expeditious way with theſe ſtubborn viſitors.

The

The branny furfurations which generally are moſt plentiful about the head and face, are to be treated in the ſame manner as juſt now mentioned; even the moſt inveterate ſcabby or ſcald head will yield to this moſt powerful cerate. When however the ſcab is of a hard cruſty nature, it will not be amiſs, in order to facilitate the cure, to ſoften it with the following

MERCURIAL and SAPONACEOUS LOTION.

LOTIO SAPONACEA cum MERCURIO.

Recipe linimenti ſaponacei unciam unam; aquæ fontanæ uncias quatuor; mercurii ſublimati corroſivi grana decem. Soluto in aqua mercurio, linimentum adde.

With this dab the ſcabs frequently; by which they will ſwell, become ſoft, and peel off; then the antacrid cerate will be more effectual. If the furfuration or ſcab is univerſally over the whole body, nothing can be more effectual than frequent bathing, and eſpecially with the compoſition as above; which, for example, may be added to as much water as is ſufficient for the bathing tub, and may be repeated once a day at leaſt, as long as it is needful: This, with the forementioned remedies, will be ſufficient to cure the moſt inveterate and deſperate leproſy or elephanthiaſis, if at all curable; as long as its malignity has not exceeded the bounds of the ſkin.

In regard to the diſeaſes of the glands, the taſk of the cure is more intricate, as the evil is ſometimes

times very deeply rooted; yet the whole, as I have repeatedly obſerved, depends on deſtroying the virus. All that is requiſite therefore to be obſerved on that head is, that I would adviſe every tumefied gland to be treated like the bubo; diſperſed, (I mean not repelled) if poſſible; but if this ſeems impracticable, as ſometimes is the caſe, where the fountain of the evil is too deep for external applications, particularly in moſt ſtrumous maladies, and a collection of matter ſhould be actually diſcernable; then it is conſiſtent with reaſon to open for a diſcharge of the malignity. But all cauſtics or eſcharotics ſhould be abhorred as precarious and pernicious; for no method is ſo effectual, ſpeedy and ſafe, as that with an inciſion lancet.

If the impoſthume after being opened, or the ulcer, be it where it will, diſcovers fiſtulous canals, let them be frequently injected with the antacrid injection; and this method, together with the dreſſings of the antacrid cerate, I am perſuaded will cure many ſcrofulous evils which otherwiſe are deemed incurable. With this method I have cured various evils of this nature, but particularly one moſt inveterate, of many years ſtanding, that was deemed incurable.

We will now conſider the ulcerations in the mouth and throat. This part cannot be treated with applications ſuitable to the nature of its texture, like other parts of the body; as what is applied is apt to go down into the ſtomach. But fortunately, the antacrid injection is here not only ſafe, but perhaps the beſt adapted to an exulcerated throat of any yet thought of: The

worſt

worſt that may accrue from the frequent uſe of it is a ptyaliſm, and which may eaſily be prevented by a purge, or the cathartic pills; but when the antiſpaſmodic powders are given, as is always requiſite, where there is fever in the ſyſtem, a ptyaliſm, from the mercury, will be prevented by the diuretic quality of the nitre.

As ulcers in the throat and mouth are attended generally with a great diſcharge of ſlough and ſlime; which requires frequently to be removed, being not only pernicious to the putreſcency of the ulcers, but infectious to the ſound parts; I ſhall here preſcribe a gargle in all ſuch circumſtances.

ANTIPUTRESCENT GARGLE.

GARGARISMUS ANTISEPTICUS.

Recipe aceti optimi, aquæ roſarum ſingulorum uncias quatuor; nitri purificati, aluminis rupei, ſingulorum drachmas duas; mellis ſeſcunciam; mercurii ſublimati corroſivi grana quinque.

Soluto mercurio in aqua roſaram, miſceantur omnia.

This gargle is a moſt efficacious one, not only in venereal caſes, but in all ſore throats, even of the moſt malignant nature. The Egyptian honey I have no opinion of; copper is too precarious a metal at any time; particularly where there is the leaſt probability of its being introduced into the ſyſtem: And medicine is at this time much better without it at any rate.

The

The excreſcences and exulcerations in the membrana pituitaria, are evils likewiſe worth a ſerious conſideration; the injection here is the moſt ſuitable and effectual, whilſt yet practicable; and if the paſſage is obſtructed, room muſt be made for it; But if taken in time, whilſt yet in its commencement, and in ſlight caſes, I here recommend a powder, which then will be very efficacious, applied occaſionally like common ſnuff.

ANTACRID SNUFF.

STERNUTAMENTUM CONTRA ACRIMONIAM.

Recipe florum lavendulæ unciam unam, radicis iridis florentinæ ſemunciam, mercurii dulcis ſexies ſublimati (rite præparati) ſcrupulos duos.

In pulverem ſubtilem redigantur ſeparatim lavendula et iris, deinde miſceantur omnia.

This ſnuff will remove the acrimony in the various cavities wherever it may be introduced; and as the iris and lavender will irritate to ſneezing, the paſſage may by this be opened the more for the admittance of the mercury.

When the ears are infected, nothing will ſuit better than the injection; and if the temples are ſwelled, the antiphlogiſtic liniment may be uſed with much ſucceſs.

When the eyes are affected, externals are requiſite; the antacrid cerate will prove ſucceſsful to the eye-lids in general; but as it cannot be applied to the ball itſelf; and the injection, yet fine as it is, may be too gritty, and not diſtributed ſufficiently, I will recommend the following

UNI-

Universal Ophthalmic Water.

Aqua Ophthalmica Universalis.

Recipe aquæ ex alembico vitreo deſtillatæ uncias quatuor; mercurii corroſivi ſublimati granum unicum. Miſce, ſtent per horas 24 *et effunde, fæcibus relictis.*

Of this drop one drop or two in the eye at a time, which will remove films, inflammations, and excreſcences that may be externally on the horny coat; and as it is of a penetrating nature, it will even correct the more internal evils without the leaſt injury to the ſight.

In regard to ſchirrhous tumors, they are very obſtinate; yet with perſeverance, a good conſtitution, and a good regimen, they may oftner be ſubdued, than what is in general thought, by the antiphlogiſtic liniment. And how dreadful ſoever the ulcerated cancer is, yet the antacrid cerate will (if not too deep ingrafted) conquer this moſt malignant of all ulcers; provided the cerate is not intermingled with other ingredients, which may be of a pernicious conſequence: At leaſt the antacrid cerate is the propereſt; this I know from experience and ſucceſs, even to my moſt ſanguine expectations, and therefore ſtrenuouſly recommend it as an univerſal application to all exulcerations whatever.

We will now proceed to the cure of the diſeaſed bones. This taſk is the moſt difficult; but this difficulty proceeds only from the tedioufneſs,

and the impatience of perſevering in the gentler methods, which it actually requires.

In examining the progreſs of the diſeaſes of the bones, we find the evil generally comes on ſlowly; and the pain attending them the more pungent, as the conteſt of the virus with the ſound part is the greater. I ſhall not recount all the maladies here, but ſuppoſe the reader to recollect what has been already related on that head; ſuffice it, that as the different effects may have the ſame cauſe, one kind of remedy ſerves for all. I have therefore only to recommend externally to the nodes, exoſtoſis, hyperoſtoſis, &c. the antiphlogiſtic or the volatile liniment, as before adviſed, to the gummata and phimata, &c. together with the internal courſe before deſcribed; by the continuance of which, together with a ſuitable regimen, will be effected what poſſibly may be hoped from medicines. If ſalivation was effectual, the diſeaſes of the bones would be the only time to put it in execution. But in theſe, it is univerſally agreed, to be of no benefit, and only augments the evil; and in fact ſo it does with almoſt every other malady of conſequence.

In regard to the carious, and conſequently the exfoliation of the bones, I have this only to obſerve, that the gentler the means, the better will be the ſucceſs; the ſcraping the bone has oftener hindered the good effect intended than promoted it. In vain do we endeavour to remove the carious part, till nature has covered the ſound trunk of the bone with a perioſtium; when the ſcale gradually looſens, and by degrees ſeparates, ſo as to drop off itſelf:

But if too much irritated, the new formed perioſtium inflames anew, corrodes the ſound bone again, and ſo continues the exfoliation till the whole limb is endangered or loſt, which otherwiſe might have done very well. Here I have likewiſe to obſerve, that the cuſtomary balſam arcæ, or yellow baſilicon, are (notwithſtanding the antiquity of their uſes) improper. They ſtimulate without correcting the acrimony; whatever is ſaid in praiſe of their digeſtive quality, it is a miſtaken notion; and an ulcer will at all times ſucceed better without them. The antacrid cerate will anſwer all that can reaſonably be wiſhed for; and no other is requiſite. It will ſometimes happen however, that an exfoliation will want an outlet; in ſuch a caſe it is but requiſite, to make an opening for that intent; but care ſhould be taken, that the ſcale is previouſly ſeparated, and fit to be taken out immediately; ſo that the operation may be done with as little inflammation as poſſible: For an additional aggravation is apt to corrode and diſturb the tender oſſification of the ſound bone, and which, together with giving the patient great pain, fruſtrates all that has already been done towards the cure. From this it is clear alſo, that for ſuch dilation, the biſtoury is the only thing to be depended on.

A ſpina ventoſa is a terrible ailment; the pain is excruciating; and this may eaſily be ſuppoſed, as the ſhocking exulceration of the marrow, and the bone itſelf, work their way outwards; add to this the tedioufneſs of the malady's progreſs, as well as the time which the medicine muſt require to operate in the confuſed oſſified ſtamina.

This dire caſe, as it comes gradually to its height, increaſes with inflammation of the ſofter parts.

When the inflammation either proceeds from that, or any other cauſe, ſo that a gangrene or ſphacelus is either expected, or actually begun, the following fomentation may be deemed as powerful as any whatever to prevent the cadaverous putreſcent progreſs of the ſphacelus.

ANTIPUTRESCENT FOMENTATION.

FOMENTUM ANTISEPTICUM.

Recipe ſpiritûs vinoſi, aceti, ſingulorum uncias quatuor; extracti ſaturni unciam unam; camphoræ drachmas duas; mercurii corroſivi ſublimati ſcrupulum unum. Solve camphoram et mercurium in ſpiritu, extractum autem in aceto, deinde gradatim miſce.

With this, wet compreſſes and rollers, and foment the gangrenous parts, as circumſtances may admit. If a ſphacelus has taken place, ſcarify to the quick, and continue the fomentations, together with other ſuitable applications; which, if the patient is not entirely emaciated, will prove ſucceſsful. The exulceration muſt be treated as before directed.

In regard to the hyperoſtoſis and anchyloſis, this may be of an indolent nature, having a depraved ſynovia for the foundation; they require ſometimes, together with a corrector of the acrimony, a ſtimulus, to promote the action of the ſolids, particularly when there is a paralytic complaint

plaint combined with it, and forms what is called the white ſwellings; in ſuch caſes the following poultice will prove of ſingular ſervice.

Antiparalytic Cataplasm.

Cataplasma Antiparalyticum.

Recipe radicis raphani ruſticani ſemilibram; linimenti volatilis cum mercurio, unciam unam. Raphano ſciſſo et contuſo, immiſce linimentum. Bis de die applicetur.

This is alſo excellent for rickety diſorders, and where there is an oſteoſarcoſis to be feared; as alſo in paralytic caſes, applied to the articulations as occaſion ſhall require.

If the articulation comes to ſuppuration, the apoſthume muſt neceſſarily be opened; and the matter let out, treating the ſinus with the injection, and the exulceration with the cerate: But ſuch a caſe is enough to baffle the ſkill of the ableſt ſurgeon; yet gentleneſs will ever ſhew the faireſt proſpect.

I ſhall not enlarge further on the cure of the diſeaſes of the bones; the maladies vary ad infinitum both in appearance and ſituation; whatever might farther be ſaid, would avail little without chirurgical ſkill; and where that is, the foregoing obſervations may always be rendered uſeful according to circumſtances.

We will now turn our thoughts again to the application of internal medicines. In all the forementioned diſorders, it is eaſily to be ſuppoſed, that the pains are ſometimes terrible; and it is a

bleſſing that we can procure relief to the poor afflicted patient under ſuch diſtreſsful circumſtances, and with ſafety too. To judge properly of the nocturnal venereal pains, in the arms, legs, ſkull, &c. proceeding from nodes, exoſtoſis, ſpina ventoſa, and a caries in the bones, let us ſuppoſe it proportional to the tooth-ach, which when proceeding from a decay, is of a ſimilar nature: But as I have obſerved before of anodynes, firſt, they ſhould be uſed with caution, even in the moſt excruciating pains; and ſecondly, they ſhould be corrected, ſo that at the ſame time they eaſe the nervous ſyſtem of the torment, that they may alſo aſſiſt towards correcting the acrimony that occaſions it; together with preſerving the proper tone of the nerves in their requiſite elaſticity. On thoſe principles I offer the following anodyne, as the ſafeſt and beſt on all ſuch occaſions.

ANODYNE ESSENCE.

ESSENTIA ANODYNA.

Recipe opii colati unciam unam; ſpiritûs vinoſi rectificati * *aetheris vitrioli, ſingulorum uncias quinque; olei eſſentialis menthæ piperitidis drachmam unam; mercurii corroſivi ſublimati grana decem.*

Opio in ſpiritu ſoluto, cola, deinde adde cætera probe miſcens. Doſis ſint guttæ decem aut duodecim.

* In the former edition, I had ordered ſweet ſpirit of nitre as well in this as in the antacrid tincture; but as it is ſeldom ſo ſpirituous as to admit of a pure incorporation with the eſſential oil of peppermint, I have ſubſtituted in its ſtead ſpirit of wine; for the ſmall quantity in the doſe cannot have any ſenſible effect, and ſweet ſpirit of nitre may be added as occaſion requires.

This

This anodyne eſſence may occaſionally be adminiſtered, together with the antiſpaſmodic powder, or with the antacrid tincture, or any other medicine, that circumſtances may require.

I ſhall not here enumerate the many additional complaints which attend the venereal virus, and muſt conſequently follow from a depraved and diſturbed animal œconomy, nor ſpecify their ſeparate remedies; as the judicious practitioner will from the foregoing know my ſentiments on that occaſion, and form a proper judgment accordingly. I ſhall only add a few obſervations on ſome difficult caſes, which may ſerve as a caution againſt the groſs errors of ſurgery, to which many patients have fallen a ſacrifice.

It ſometimes happens that venereal or other patients have all on a ſudden an inflammatory conſtriction of the urinary bladder, when the virus of long ſtanding has inſinuated itſelf into the ſphincter of the veſicæ urinariæ: In which caſe the catheter is too frequently made uſe of; the application of which, is not only the moſt difficult, but ſometimes from the conſtriction impoſſible; and if perſiſted in, only augments the ſpaſmodic conſtriction, increaſes the inflammation, and has often proved mortal. In this caſe I adviſe a ſingular remedy; namely, to put the feet into cold water. This I have known ſucceed in the moſt deſperate malady of this nature, when every other method has failed; and is the ſafeſt and moſt effectual remedy in all inflammatory urinary ſuppreſſions. Clyſters of pure cold water, with ſome diſſolved nitre, are alſo very efficacious; but the internal uſe of the antiſpaſmodic

powders, and the antacrid injection with the flexible catheter, after the urine is evacuated, must not be neglected. The fear of chilling the blood with the cold bath, in such constrictive suppressions of urine, is groundless; on the contrary, it is of itself a powerful antispasmodic, and is generally followed with a gentle diaphoresis.

The next consideration is, the abscess in the perinæum. This is an evil of the utmost importance; and too often has been occasioned by the improper application of the catheter, an instrument, which should never be applied in the suppressions of urine, but where certainly the obstruction proceeds from a calculus damming up the passage. But be the cause what it may, we only will here consider its remedy, when being called to immediate assistance. What is the most proper to be done whilst the case is in a state of inflammation, I have considered before; but when there is an actual fluctuation of matter, it is then consistent with reason, that it should be opened. The introducing previously the catheter in that case, as some authors have directed, is not only needless, and additionally painful, but even hinders the certainty of the operation; and the introducing the finger into the anus is equally needless. Let the patient kneel on a bed or couch, and stoop with his head as low between his knees as possible, in which position the parts may with ease and certainty be inspected, and that there is nothing to hinder the operation. If needful, an assistant may secure the patient in that position. Then with the incision lancet, open the apostume, as much as is requisite, but not

deeper than needful. It is an erroneous ſuppoſition, that all the cavities are to be opened, and this has been the ruin of many. When the apoſthume is opened, ſearch with the utmoſt tenderneſs, with an eaſy flexible probe, guarded by a ſmooth button, into the various cavities, and in every cavity inject cautiouſly the antacrid injection. Dreſs the ulcer with the antacrid cerate: and if there is inflammation, apply the cataplaſm before deſcribed. If time and circumſtances admit, clyſters previouſly, and after the operation, are very requiſite; but by no means draſtic purges, or any thing that cauſes a ſtimulus.

If the urethra, by this operation, has been obliged to be laid open, the ulcer ſhould, when the inflammation admits of it, be cleared as much as poſſible, and bougies, when the lips begin to unite, are highly requiſite, in order to render the paſſage as clear as poſſible from carnoſities, which the cicatriſation might occaſion. With this method I have ſucceeded in two moſt deſperate caſes, and the patients perfectly recovered. The one for ſome time voided the urine through the ulcer, ſo that for a while I deſpaired of a perfect cure; which however was happily effected.

Another operation yet more precarious, and terrible in its nature, is the amputation of the penis. If the foregoing remedies are applied in time, there is no need for this melancholy undertaking: But when the ſphacelus has already taken place, and entered into the cavernous bodies, the inflammation transformed from a florid tenſe hue to a duſky brown cadaverous aſpect, the ſkin in a putrid ſtate, attended with a nauſeous fætor; The ſurgeon, who is called to ſuch a deplorable patient,

patient, muſt not heſitate a moment, to amputate the member. Ligatures in that caſe, or couteries to ſtop the blood, &c. ought to be rejected as very improper and pernicious; and I cannot believe that ever one recovered with ſuch a terrible treatment.

The beſt method is; having the dreſſings in readineſs, the needles properly armed, dry lint, ſtrewed with ſome calomel *, and the before mentioned antiputreſcent fomentation, &c. And the patient properly ſecured in a laying poſture, divide the mortified part from the ſound; with a large biſtoury, and take up the two arteries with the needles; lay on the pledgets of lint prepared with the calomel, over which lay compreſſes previouſly wetted with the fomentations mentioned, and the patient put to compoſure. The antiſpaſmodic powders, together with the anodyne eſſence made into draughts, as occaſion requires, and clyſters occaſionally repeated, &c. are requiſite. The bark is greatly eſteemed in ſuch caſes; but I am inclined to think the patient will ever by the above rules do better without it.

Laſtly, I will conſider the important operation of extirpating a ſcirrhous or mortified teſticle. Mr. le Dran has been very circumſtantial in this operation, but with humble ſubmiſſion, his method rather perplexes, and renders the operation precarious; the ligatures which he orders on the ſpermatic arteries are not only needleſs, but are

* Calomel intermixed with ſtarch, ſtrewed on a pledge of lint, is perhaps the beſt application poſſible, to the ſtump of an amputated limb; and worth the conſideration of every judicious ſurgeon.

liable

liable to inflame them. The entrance of the ſpermatic arteries from the aorta are very narrow, ſo that the blood enters and circulates in them but very ſlow, and in this reſpect they differ very little from the veins; ſo that his fears of the patient bleeding to death are entirely groundleſs. His precautions, that the divided ſpermatic veſſels ſhould not go back into the abdomen, are equally ill founded; for that will and muſt be the caſe if the patient does recover. The parts becoming uſeleſs, naturally ſhrivel up, and in time are quite obliterated; as has been obſerved in the diſſections of caſtrated ſubjects.

This conſidered, the operation is performed with leſs trouble and certainty to the operator; and leſs pain, and more ſafety to the patient. The method is this. The patient being laid backwards, his legs diſtended, and ſecured by proper aſſiſtants, divide the ſcrotum lengthwiſe on the diſeaſed teſticle with a biſtoury, ſo that by one inciſion the aperture will admit the taking out the teſticle; extend the ſpermatic veſſels inveſted by the peritonæum by which the teſticle is ſuſpended; and ſeparate the teſticle, as near the abdomen as may be; then dreſs the wound with dry lint prepared with calomel as before obſerved, and let it be dreſſed with compreſſes, ſteeped in the before mentioned fomentation, in order to quell an approaching inflammation; and thus with proper care, a complete cure will ſoon be effected.

The fear of an hæmorrhage, or a collection of matter in the abdomen from the draining of the ſpermatic veſſels is without foundation; for

when

when we consider that they are enveloped with the peritonæum, and that the drain must consequently descend to the orifice of the operation, it can be of no consequence; but besides all this, whilst the divided spermatic vessels are immediately enclosed, freed from the external air and farther irritation, the parts become easily reconciled; and the draining will be absorbed by the neighbouring lymphatics, especially if the habit is otherwise good; this is sufficiently experienced by the simple method of * castrating brutes in many countries; and the † eunuchs among the Easterns, where that operation is performed with ease and safety; whilst it must always be attended with the greatest hazard of life when the operation is perplexed with so many unnecessary circumstances, as some writers have advised to be followed.

But this theory I can confirm by experience in two desperate cases; the one a contused testicle, where an approaching mortification threatened the loss of life; the other, a scirrhous testicle of an enormous size, in a negro; in both cases I took the above method, and was so successful, that without the least symptom of danger, both

* That I might the more be confirmed of the safest method of castration, I have performed that operation in various ways, on boar pigs, and dissected them afterwards; in order to discover the effects of each different way.

† Castration is a remedy I recommend to sodomites. I humbly conceive, if the legislature should order this operation to be inflicted on these miscreants instead of other corporal punishments, it would be the only effectual method to quell that horrible pest to society.

patients

patients recovered in a ſhort time their former health and vigour.

Before I conclude, I think it yet requiſite to obſerve ſomething concerning my method of internal treatment before-mentioned.—Notwithſtanding the gentleneſs I have ſo much inſiſted on to be ever obſerved as the ſafeſt and moſt effectual method to eradicate the malignity from the ſyſtem; and the ſmall doſes of mercury adminiſtered to that intent; yet ſo various are the conſtitutions, and ſo many different changes happen in the ſame ſyſtem, that circumſtances ſhould ever be conſulted, and accordingly the effects will vary ad infinitum. Mercury, in whatever form it is given, will ſometimes in the ſmalleſt quantity be inclined to affect the ſalivary glands; particularly if other ſecretions and excretions ſeem to be obſtructed; but as I adviſe the congeſtion of humours to the ſalivary glands, to be ever avoided, being fully perſuaded it muſt oppoſe the ſalutary effects of the mercury intended, I hold it always prudent to balance the ſecretions of the ſyſtem with other evacuations; whether cathartics, diuretics, diaphoretics, &c. by which the ſyſtem may be again rectified; which a prudent practitioner will ever know how to guide with caution.

I muſt likewiſe obſerve, that the notion of mercury being merely an antivenereal medicine is evidently one of the groſſeſt errors of phyſic among our modern miſtakes. Experience confirms that its antacrid quality extends to every malady in the human body, that has acrimony for its foundation. I have alſo repeatedly mentioned in the various

rious parts of this treatiſe, and a due obſervance in practice daily confirms it, that whatever malady the venereal virus is liable to bring on, the ſame may alſo be produced by a variety of cauſes, either externally or internally, materially different from the venereal infection. Hence prejudice ſhould be baniſhed from the rational practitioner; the curative indication ſhould ever be formed according to the nature, action, appearance, and ſituation of the diſeaſe, but not preciſely according to the cauſe that produces it; ſince thoſe may be different and yet the effects the ſame.

This conſidered, and which is ſtrictly confirmed by experience, mercury and its preparations, the univerſal antacrid, is certainly the greateſt medicine we have in the whole materia medica; not only in the venereal, but in every diſeaſe to which the human body is liable, without diſtinction to name, cauſe, action, or part affected, and ſex or age of the patient. But let it ever be remembered as a ſacred maxim in phyſic, that the virtue of a medicine conſiſts wholly in the ſkill of its application, and that the beſt and moſt ſalutary medicine is converted into the moſt deliterious poiſon, if injudiciouſly adminiſtered.

With reſpect to the venereal diſeaſe, the groſſeſt abſurdities have from time to time been adopted. Every age has had their peculiar and faſhionable errors; which, like clouds in continual ſucceſſion, have obſcured the ſereneneſs of truth. At preſent, a notion ſeems to creep in, that a gonorrhœa is of a different nature from the lues venerea, and contains nothing of the infectious malignity in its nature; and that ſhankers however,

however, and the other ſymptoms, are diſtinctly the malignity of the virus *.

I ſhall not ſay any thing of the abſurdity of the error; but as it is an ignus fatuus by which many are liable to be led into deſtruction, I would caution every perſon who has any reaſon to conſult, or health worth preſerving, to guard themſelves againſt the allurement of this error of judgment. An old habitual purulent gonorrhœa may ſeem to come under ſuch a denomination; but notwithſtanding its gentleneſs, it is ſooner or later liable to ſubject the patient to an unaware ſhock, to the peril of life itſelf: But the recent gonorrhœa in irritable ſubjects might, I think, on the leaſt ſerious reflection, annihilate an abſurdity too groſs even to admit of refutation †.

The animal virus, like fire, may be kindled many different ways, and affect many different parts, and in this conſiſts the variety of diſeaſes; whilſt there is the leaſt ſpark remaining in the ſyſtem, the animal fabric is not ſafe from a univerſal conflagration. And all the aſſiſtance nature requires from art is to quench the deſtructive fire, wherever it is open to be acted upon, to aſſiſt the ſalutary efforts of the animal œconomy, and by the gentle hand of judgment, to ſet na-

* Had this notion been aſſerted by men of inferior character, I ſhould have imputed it to ignorance, and not thought it worth my notice; but what makes it the more ſurpriſing is, that men of character and of reputed ability, have had their judgment ſo far miſlead, as to favour a notion in itſelf both pernicious and ridiculous.

† See chap v. part ii. from page 116 to 216.

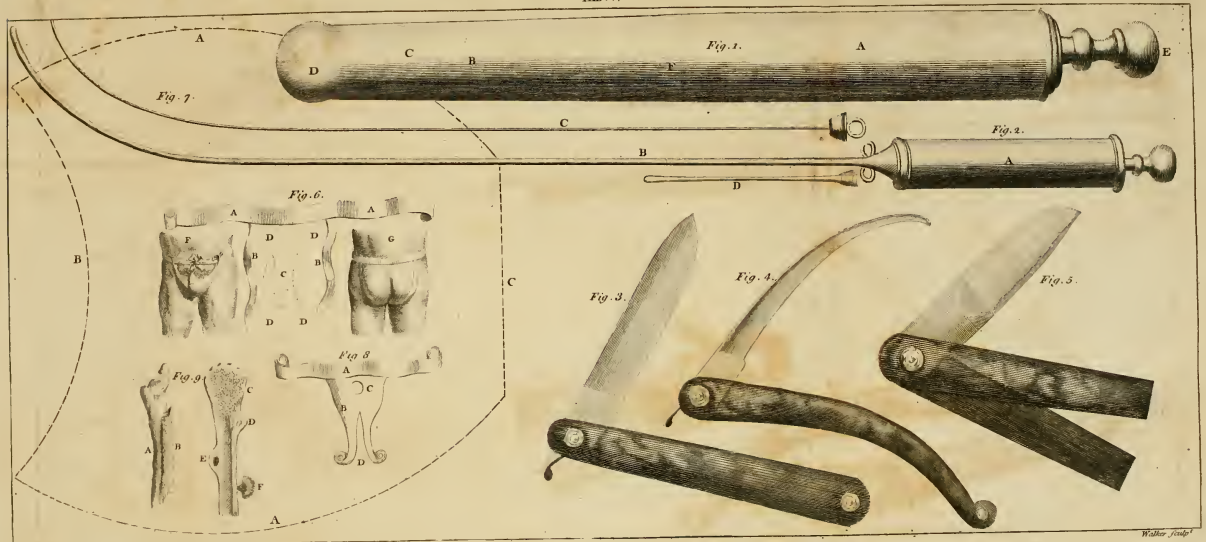
ture

ture to rights, when by disturbances of acrimony she is led astray from her salutary laws.

Here then I beg leave to conclude this treatise. And as I have throughout the whole followed the dictates of reason, experience, and an upright heart, I am at least sure of this consolation in my last moments, that I have, to the best of my judgment, discharged myself in this, as a faithful member to society, in obedience to truth and duty.

THE END.

TAB. V.



N. D. Falck M.D. delin.

Walker sculp.

EXPLANATION of TAB. V.

FIG. I.

Repreſents the female ſyringe, in its natural ſize; which ſhould be made of the beſt ivory.

A. The barrel part: which ſhould be ſtrong, and the barrel quite true; that the piſton E. may move eaſy, and the whole not ſubject to warp.

B. Is the lower pipe part; which ſhould be ſolid ivory, and bored through with a narrow canal, like the dotted lines C. which may again open into various perforations at the end D. this ſhould be ſcrewed on exactly to the upper part, ſo as to make a good joint F.

If the vagina is intended to be injected, various ſmall perforations at the end are neceſſary, in order to make the injection ſearch into the various rugæ in the vagina; but if the injection is deſigned for the uterus only, one perforation in the middle is ſufficient, and the other orifices may be ſtopped up with wax.

FIG. II.

Repreſents a common ſyringe of ivory, made ſo as to ſit in the capſula of the flexible catheter.

A. The ſyringe.

B. The flexible catheter.

C. The ſilver wire, ſuitable to the catheter.

D. The pipe of the ſyringe, which may occaſionally be ſcrewed on.

FIG. III.

A ſtreight biſtoury; the beſt inſtrument for amputating the penis, caſtration, &c.

FIG. IV.

The crooked biſtoury, guarded at the point with a kind of button, which is a continuation from the back of it, and ſerves inſtead of a conductor; the beſt inſtrument for the opening of fiſtulous canals; either a fiſtula in ano, or in the abſceſs in perinæum.

FIG. V.

Is an inciſion lancet for the opening of apoſthumes in general; buboes, exulcerated teſticles, &c.

The edge of theſe inſtruments, ought to be of a ſmooth ſharpneſs, but not ſo as to bend eaſily, when preſſed flatly upon the nail; a default of this nature is apt to make them become rough in the operations.

FIG. VI.

Repreſents the ſuſpenſorium ſcroti; requiſite for ſupporting the teſticles in the hernia humoralis, or other ailments in the ſcrotum.

A. is the waiſt band, which is to be tied before.

B. the ſuſpenders.

C. the purſe, in which the ſcrotum reſts.

D. the dotted lines, ſhewing that the part B. is to go through the purſe part C.

F. Is

EXPLANATION of PLATE V.

F. Is a front view of the ſuſpenſorium put on.

G. The hind view of the ſuſpenſorium; ſhewing that it will be no hindrance in purging, &c.

Fig. VII.

Repreſents the natural bigneſs of the ſuſpenſorial purſe; which is nothing more than a double piece of linen cloth, ſtitched round the edge A. and open at the fore part B. and hind part C.

This bandage has the advantage, that it will ſuit immediately a patient of any ſize, or the largeneſs or ſmallneſs of the ſcrotum, or any topic applied to that part; for the purſe may be brought backward and forward, as is moſt agreeable and neceſſary.

Fig. VIII.

Repreſents a ſuſpenſorium of the common form.

Fig. IX.

Repreſents ſome of the moſt common diſorders of the bones.

A. Is the ſound bone.

B. The manner of an exfoliation.

C. The head of a bone in an hyperoſtoſis.

D. An exoſtoſis, particularly a node.

E. An exoſtoſis filled with a carcinomatous excreſcence.

F. A bony excreſcence in ſome of the gummata, diſtinctly from the main bone, which ſometimes is kept by a ſtalk.

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER.

The firſt four copper-plates are to follow the firſt part, and placed ſo that each plate fronts its explanation. The fifth plate and its explanation is to be placed at the end of the book.

This Day is Publiſhed, printed in One Volume Octavo, (illuſtrated with a Copper-plate) Price 4s. in Boards, or 4s. 6d. Bound.

THE SEAMAN's MEDICAL INSTRUCTOR, in a Courſe of Lectures on *Accidents* and *Diſeaſes* incident to *Seamen* in the various Climates of the World; calculated for Ships that carry no Surgeon. The Whole delivered in a plain Language, and founded on a long and ſucceſsful Experience.

By N. D. FALCK, M. D.

Printed for E. and C. DILLY, in the Poultry; and ſold by J. ROBSON, in New Bond-Street, and J. WALTER, at Charing-Croſs.

6. 11